

The Eternal Guidance

Series

Peace Through

ISLAM

in Family and Social Life

3rd Edition

Dr. Thahira Iqbal

Al-Fatiha

“In the name of Allah [GOD], the most Beneficent and Merciful.

All Praise is due to Allah, the Lord of the Universe,
 The Beneficent, The Merciful,
 Owner of the Day of Judgement,
 YOU Alone we worship, to YOU Alone we ask for Help,
Guide us through the Right Path,
 The path of those who have earned Your Pleasure.
 Not those who have earned YOUR anger,
 nor of those who went astray”
 {Surah Fatiha}

And as an answer to this prayer of ours,

Allah says in Surah Baqarah:

“Alif Lam Meem, this is the Book, no doubt in it,
 For those conscious of Allah (the Creator)
 Those who believe in the unseen, establish prayer,
 And, spend out of what WE have provided for them...
 Those are on the right. guidance from their LORD
 And it is those who are the successful
 [SURA 2-VERSE 1-2 --- {2: 1-5 QURAN}]

Therefore, the Quran is the guidance that we ask in Surah Fatiha,
 for humankind to live a righteous and peaceful life.

POETRY

Woman! *Thou art a mystery beyond par,
 You can make or break a home through your behavior without a bar,
 With your loving speech, you can bring happiness to his days.
 Or can make his life hell with your nagging ways
 You can change your destiny
 And be at peace with the male progeny
 If you follow the NOBLE GUIDANCE
 In which Allah teaches LOVE, PATIENCE, AND BENEVOLENCE.
 In the Book, He sent through the Prophet ﷺ
 You will surely get the Benefit.*

Man! *Remember the Prophet's ﷺ last sermon,
 To be kind and just to your woman
 Justice and loyalty is the key,
 By which you can make her, as you want her to BE,
 Quran: The Book that has to be
 Read, Understood, and implemented,
 Not just kept on the Shelf, cleaned, and dusted,
 It is the only Source of Peace,
 Which Man and Woman neglect with ease.
 You do not realize the Treasure found in it
 The LAST DAY IS NEAR. DO NOT FORGET IT!!!*

Dr. Thahira Iqbal

Review

خواتین و حضرات السلام علیکم ورحمته اللہ

ڈاکٹر طاہرہ صاحبہ کی کتاب جو آپ کے ہاتھ میں ہے وقت اور موضوع کے لحاظ سے آسان زبان کے ساتھ قرآن اور احادیث کے ترجمہ سے مدلل ہے۔ اس سے قبل بھی آپ کی کتابیں آچکی ہیں اور پڑھنے والوں نے اس کتاب سے فائدہ حاصل کیا ہے مجھے اس کتاب کی آیات اور احادیث کے ترجمہ کو دیکھنے کا موقع ہوا میں امید کرتا ہوں کہ پڑھنے والے کو اس کتاب سے مزید معلومات حاصل ہوں گے۔

اللہ تعالیٰ ڈاکٹر طاہرہ صاحبہ کو اور بھی ہمت دے کے وہ دین کی خدمت کرسکیں اور انکی یہ محنت آخرت میں نجات کا ذریعہ بنائے آمین

والسلام۔

محمد فیاض عالم

Translation:

Ladies and gentlemen,

Assalaamu Alaikum WA Rahmatullaahi

The book written by Dr. Thahira Sahiba, which is with you (which is in your hands), is, according to time and content, in an easy (simple) language of the translation conforming with the Qur'an and hadith.

I wish to appreciate this book, Eternal Guidance to Peace. ('It is very educational and ought to be preserved in every house and ought to be read by every youth, male, or female.' These words were said when he introduced this book to the audience during a bayan.)

Mohtarma Thahira Iqbal has done a wonderful job in compiling it, and may Allahut'alah bless her for it and to continue with her work of Islah. I wish that the readers of this book will gain further knowledge.

May Allah Ta'ala grant more courage (Himmat) to Dr. Thahira Sahiba to serve the Deen (religion), and this effort may become a means to attain salvation (Najat) of the Akhirah. Ameen.

Wasallam, Imam Muhammad Fayaz Aalam, Khateeb of the Anjuman Himayat Masjid, Chennai, India.

Masha Allah, Masha Allah,

Great accomplishment from a great-grandmother. May Allah SWT accept this offering and shower His infinite Blessings on you and your family

May Allah SWT bless you with Good Health and Energy to continue the great work that you are doing. I pray to Allah SWT to protect you and your family and bless you with His choicest Rahma. Ameen Ya Rabbil

Aalameen

Fatima Shakir (former professor of English in the S.I.E.T College, Chennai)- 2011

“The book, ‘Eternal guidance to peace in family and social life’, written by Dr. Thahira Iqbal, is Unique in the sense that it will provide guidance for those who clamor for only the rights of men/women in Islam, but ignore their duties, which are equally essential for peace.

If it will awaken the Ulema and the literate public as to what the Quran truly tells us, it can change the whole atmosphere of how Muslims will be seen through the eyes of the world.

This book really deserves appreciation. I congratulate the respected and well-read author for her endeavor and pray to Allah to bestow her with the best reward for the same.”

ABDUL WAHID MALIK

(ADVOCATE.SOPORE. J&K HIGH COURT)

Retd. Deputy Director Prosecution.

“A wealth of information is found in this Book which will guide mankind towards Peace”- Shameem Homemaker

“I have read the book The Eternal Guidance to Peace.

The author, Dr. Thahira Iqbal, is a well-read Alima.

With this book in hand, you do not have to go to any Alim for clarification.”

Wasallam,

Chida

TABLE OF CONTENTS

POETRY	3
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT	14
PROLOGUE	Error! Bookmark not defined.
INTRODUCTION	21
PART I	22
STATUS OF WOMEN IN THE SOCIETY: Past and Present	21
<i>THE CONDITION OF WOMEN IN THE PAST</i>	22
1) Pre-Historic Pre-Islamic facts	24
a. The Roman Civilization:	24
b. The Greek civilization:	25
c. Judaism:	25
d. The Christian Church:	26
e. Hinduism:	29
f. Islam:	30
2) MODERN DAY CIVILIZATION	36
3) THE STATUS OF WOMEN IN ISLAM	38
4) The condition of women in the West.	49
PART 2	52
ILLS OF THE ATTRACTIONS OF THIS WORLD	52
<i>CHAPTER I</i>	Error! Bookmark not defined.
1) SHOW BUSINESS	51
2) Fashion shows	56
3) WHAT IS TRUE CIVILIZATION? ARE WE REALLY ADVANCED??????	59

4) RESULTS OF SHAMELESS EXPOSURE	63
5) Statistics	64
6) Why is all this?	67
<i>CHAPTER II</i>	<i>71</i>
1) Smoking and Drinking	71
2) Women are more sensitive than men to alcohol!	72
3) Statistics for the rampant use of drinks and drugs	75
4) HIV, AIDS, AND LEPROSY	75
5) Statistics	77
6) ISLAM SHOWS THE REMEDY!	78
<i>CHAPTER III: SEX and Sex Education</i>	<i>81</i>
1) What is this sex?	81
2) Sex Education:	83
3) IS a condom really a guarantee against AIDS?	91
4) Islam shows how to prevent	95
5) IS SEX EVIL?	97
6) WHAT DOES ISLAM SAY ABOUT THIS SEX?	97
<i>CHAPTER IV: HIJAB.....</i>	<i>101</i>
1) ISLAM SHOWS US HOW TO SAVE OURSELVES	101
2) Why should we cover ourselves?	104
3) How best can a woman be in Hijab	106
4) Other advantages of Hijab:	111
5) Should one cover the face?	113
Part 3	119
Conditions of the Working Woman	119

<i>CHAPTER I: Working Women.....</i>	<i>119</i>
1) Can Women go to work?	119
2) If she has no children (or dependent elders),	120
3) If she is poor or talented,	120
4) What doctors say	124
5) Non-working women should not be despised	127
6) If she is rich,	128
7) Is this what Islam teaches us?	129
8) No work is to be ashamed of	131
9) Ignorance among Muslims	132
<i>CHAPTER II</i>	<i>136</i>
1) Man, the head of the family: HOW DOES THIS BENEFIT WOMAN	135
2) ISLAM SHOWS THE WAY TO ATTAIN PEACE	137
3) The strength of a woman	141
<i>In no way need we be ashamed to be born a woman!</i>	<i>143</i>
PART 4	146
<i>CHAPTER I: Family, a Building Block of Society</i>	<i>145</i>
1) Is marriage essential?	146
2) Today's condition	151
3) THE BENEFITS OF MARRIAGE	154
4) LOVE AND INFATUATION	159
5) WHAT IS TRUE LOVE?	160
6) LOVE MARRIAGES	165
7) LOVE CAN AVOID MANY A DIVORCE!!	169
8) Hindi Poetry	174

<i>CHAPTER II</i>	<i>175</i>
1) MARRYING THE PEOPLE OF THE BOOK	175
2) WHY IS IT WRONG?	179
3) DOES ISLAM REALLY ENCOURAGE LOVE JIHAD?	184
4) WHOM ARE WE ALLOWED TO MARRY?	187
5) Why is the woman to be chosen with such great care?	188
6) IMPORTANCE OF 'MOTHER IN ISLAM':	189
7) IS ISLAMIC LAW UNJUST?	191
8) Why Has Allah Given Such Strict Injunctions Against Obscenity?	195
<i>CHAPTER III: DUTIES OF HUSBAND AND WIFE IN ISLAM.....</i>	<i>197</i>
1) Is it the duty of the wife to look after the other needs of the husband?	197
2) IS IT THE DUTY OF THE WIFE TO CARE FOR THE IN-LAWS?	201
3) Condition in India	205
4) SHOULD WOMEN DO HOUSEWORK?	208
PART V	
<i>CHAPTER I: Curse of wrong practices in Islam and solution.....</i>	<i>210</i>
1) DOWRY or MEHR (DOWER)	210
2) THE ILL EFFECTS OF DOWRY	211
3) HOW MUCH DOWER SHOULD BE GIVEN?	215
4) THE BEST WAY TO ARRANGE A MARRIAGE.	216
<i>CHAPTER II</i>	<i>218</i>
<i>POLYGyny AND DIVORCE</i>	<i>218</i>
1) POLYGAMY AND POLYGyny	218
2) Then why has Islam allowed marrying more than one wife?	222
3) POLYANDRY	225
4) "MONOGAMY VS. POLYGyny"	226

5) DOES THE WORLD ABHOR POLYGyny?	228
6) MOHAMMED (ﷺ) AND POLIGyny	229
7) THE MUSLIM MEN AND WOMEN HAD SIMILAR SOCIAL RIGHTS	234
8) POLYGAMY IN OTHER RELIGIONS:	236
<i>CHAPTER III: DIVORCE</i>	238
1) DIVORCE IN OTHER RELIGIONS	239
2) WHAT IS THE PROBLEM WITH SUCH DIVORCES	240
3) WHY IS DIVORCE RAMPANT IN OUR SOCIETY TODAY?	243
4) STATISTICS	249
5) ISLAMIC LAW IN INDIA	250
6) DISCREPANCIES FOUND IN INDIAN 'PWL.'TRIPLE TALAQ	251
7) WHAT DOES ISLAM SAY IN THE QURAN AND HADITH REGARDING DIVORCE?	254
8) WHEN IS DIVORCE AT A SINGLE SITTING ALLOWED	264
9) IS ISLAMIC LAW FOR DIVORCE JUST?	267
10) WHY DOES THE MAN HAVE THE FINAL SAY IN DIVORCE?	269
11) DOES DIVORCE BENEFIT MANKIND?	270
12) ISLAM SHOWS HOW TO AVOID SUCH SITUATIONS	271
13) WHEN IS DIVORCE TO BE SOUGHT?	277
14) SIMPLE PROCEDURES ON DIVORCE IN ISLAM	281
Part 6	284
<i>CHAPTER I: ABORTION</i>	284
1) WHAT IS ABORTION?	284
2) REASONS FOR INDISCRIMINATE ABORTION	286
3) STATISTICS	287
4) ISLAM SHOWS HOW TO PREVENT IT	290

5) EVIL RESULTS OF INTERFERING WITH ALLAH’S CREATION	290
6) FAMILY PLANNING OR CONTRACEPTION	295
7) What does Islam say about contraception?	296
8) SURROGATE MOTHER AND ARTIFICIAL INSEMINATION	297
a. WHAT IS INFERTILITY?	297
b. WHAT ARE THE ARTIFICIAL METHODS TO GET A CHILD?	299
c. SURROGATE PARENTING:	303
d. WHAT DO OTHER COUNTRIES AND RELIGIONS SAY ABOUT THIS?	302
e. WHAT DOES ISLAM SAY ABOUT THIS?	305
f. EVIL RESULTS	306
PART 7	308
MISCONCEPTIONS OF THE LAWS OF TRUTH	308
<i>CHAPTER 1: INHERITANCE</i>	308
1) INHERITANCE IN OTHER RELIGIONS	308
2) THE JUST WAY OF INHERITANCE IN ISLAM	307
3) Why DO WOMEN GET HALF?	309
<i>CHAPTER II</i>	316
1) MISCONCEPTIONS IN THE RULES AND ETIQUETTES:	316
2) WHY SHOULD WOMEN REMAIN IN IDDAH (MOURNING WHEN HUSBAND DIES)	319
3) ARE HOORINS (PLURAL OF HOOR-HEAVENLY BEINGS), ONLY FOR MEN?	323
4) WOMEN TRAVELING ALONE	325
5) WHY ARE THERE NO FEMALE PROPHETS?	326
6) WOMEN IN MOSQUE	327
7) CIRCUMCISION OF WOMEN	329
8) MUT’AH MARRIAGE	332

PART 8	334
<i>CHAPTER I: EDUCATION AND ETIQUETTES IN ISLAM</i>	333
1) IS ACADEMIC EDUCATION NEEDED IN ISLAM?	334
2) THE RESULT OF A LACK OF EDUCATION TELLS, IN OUR SOCIETY	339
3) EMPHASIS IN ISLAM ABOUT EDUCATING WOMEN?	341
4) CHILD EDUCATION	346
5) HOW LONG IS THE PARENT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CHILD'S DEEDS?	353
6) Islam shows the way to save our children	356
<i>Then they themselves will turn away from forbidden acts when they grow.</i>	357
<i>CHAPTER II: ETIQUETTES IN ISLAM</i>	359
1) How to Interact with Others	359
2) RESPONSE TO AGGRESSIVE BEHAVIOR	361
3) THE DUTY OF GUESTS	361
4) THE DUTY OF THE HOST	362
5) DUTY OF A TRAVELER	362
6) SECULARISM	363
7) WORK: HOW TO EARN AND SPEND?	364
PART 9	368
MISINTERPRETATIONS OF THE LAW OF TRUTH	371
<i>CHAPTER 1: JIHAD</i>	368
1) JIHAD	368
2) SLAVES	370
a. THOSE WHOM YOUR RIGHT HANDS POSSESS	371
b. DOES SLAVERY EXIST IN TODAY'S SCENARIO?	374
3) MANY RULES ARE DISTORTED AND WRONGLY INTERPRETED	376
4) Fatwa: Are they Authentic?	377

5) FALSE HADITH	382
6) Poetry: Oppression to Your Spouse	384
CONCLUSION	386
Abbreviations	391
BIBLIOGRAPHY	392

How to read a book?

Sometimes we find it difficult to read through a full book. The reason varies. The subject may oppose our ideas, or we may feel it is too long. Hence, we will stop reading halfway and not grasp the full meaning!!! The best way to read a book of many pages is to divide the total number of pages into equal portions and complete each portion at a time. This way, you can read the whole book within a limited period of time, benefit from and understand the full context, and what it means to convey. ---- Happy Reading, Dears.

Please note that most of the references to Hadith are from Sahih Bukhari and Ibn Kathir. Reference from the Quran is with Sura Number: verse Number—
e.g., Sura Baqarah: verse 4 will be as 2: 4

Review and advise welcome at---- {thahira200 @ yahoo.com}

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I wish to thank Allah Subhanat'alah for having guided me, this humble slave of HIS, through completing this book.

I also thank all those who helped me go through this manuscript, especially our Qateeb of the Anjuman-E-Himayath E-Islam, Imam Fayez Alam, for his encouragement and appreciation of my book. After I had written it, when I approached him, he was so impressed with it that he recommended his listeners during a bayan that it was a book worthy of preserving for every household for guidance in family life. Alhamdulillah. I also thank Dr. Fatima Shakir, my former English professor and mentor, for going through my rough copy and correcting my work with zeal. She was instrumental in urging me to write and rewrite the full book again and again till she was satisfied with it.

I also wish to thank my husband and children for their unstinting support and encouragement. Last but not least, I wish to thank my late parents who, although being unread, took great pains to educate me in an English convent school, which has helped me to read many other books and gain knowledge through it.

In this book, I have tried to compare all the conditions of women with relationships to men in all other religions and cultures and tried to prove how Islam shows us the best way to lead a peaceful and honorable life in this world, along with attaining the pleasure of Allah, which is our ultimate goal.

It has taken nearly 6 years to complete this venture. With Allah's Help, I have succeeded (Alhamdulillah). I also wish to thank my well-wishers for their healthy criticism.

I also pray to Allah that it may benefit mankind and will remain a piece of Sadhaqatul Zaaria (Charity continued after death).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT II

As for this edition, I thank you all for your appreciation of the Book. Many ask me how I could do it. I have been burning from my childhood, witnessing all the injustice meted out to women in the name of Islam. For the past many years, I have been collecting data about this subject, both from the different Tafseer of the Quran and the magazines. I have spent whole nights at the computer compiling and correcting it for six years. Yet I did not think it would come out so well. I can only thank Allah for enabling me to do it.

Through this experience, I have come to realize that everything that Allah does is with a purpose. This I say because all these years I was, as if under house arrest, because my husband was bedridden and had come to be too dependent on me for all his needs. Therefore, I could not leave him alone. I decided to spend my spare time at the computer. I did not know how to use it, but I learnt it from my daughter-in-law's brother, Parwaiz Tak.

Allah has told us to be patient during adversity, and HE will surely reward us for it. This is what I have experienced!!!

I am mentioning this to my readers, so that, if at all they come to face difficulties in this world, let them also remember this, and be patient and persevere towards Allah's Cause. HE will surely reward you.

However, I found that, in my previous edition, I could not express very well all that I wanted to. Now, having graduated with my BA and MA in Islamic studies, I feel more confident to put forward my proofs, which are mostly from the Quran and Hadith of the Prophet ﷺ, which is our ultimate guidance to live this life.

I am also glad that my book is reaching out to the public through eminent personalities, and I hope it will have an impact on them. I pray that it will bring about the much-needed change in the perspective of the common people towards Islam. Ameen

Whatever benefits you find in this book is by the Grace of Allah, and I humbly accept that whatever mistakes you find are mine and seek forgiveness of Allah for them.

Dr. Thahira Iqbal DHMS/BAIS/MAIS

{Alima course through IOU from Medina University}

PROLOGUE

The need for this third edition was felt because many would think that the facts found in this book, which had been published 15 years ago, might be an old man's tale. However, the present-day scenario regarding women and children is far worse than what I have written earlier. As I am writing this, I came across shocking news that, if the parliament votes in majority, the US Senate has agreed to pass the new EQUALITY LAW by which men and women have to compete with each other in all walks of life.

How nice? You may think. But NO! The equality is; there will be no separate washrooms. In sports, women will have to compete with their male counterparts,

family life is taboo, and anybody can live together. As for children, their right to choose their sex is liberated, and they can follow any way to satisfy their sexual hunger! Parents will have no control over their desires or wishes. The Churches and Masajid (pl. of Masjid) will be forced to take in women and transgender individuals as priests. Nobody can oppose this shamelessness in any way!

Hence, I have updated the messages found in the references in this book. I wish to inform you that the situation is far worse. Already, sex between any consenting male or female, including incest, is allowed. And now today, the equality of gender has reached such a position that there seems to be no turning back. (Raymond 2021) ¹

All this is completely in opposition to Islam and leads to nothing but more destruction and diseases of which Allah and HIS prophet ﷺ have warned us to BE AWARE.

India is a growing country, both in terms of education and wealth, BUT

Today's youngsters think that the West is the Best

While in truth, West is a Test,

For their struggle against Evil,

The Temptation from the Devil,

Which will mislead them from the Straight Path,

And towards deeds which will earn Allah's Wrath!

"Whoever receives guidance is for his own soul...

And you (O Muhammad) are not Wakeel over them..."

Al-Quran, Az-Zumar: 39:41

¹ 7-3-2021: <https://www.lifesitenews.com/news/5-things-to-know-about-the-anti-family-equality-act-that-could-pass-this-week>

WHAT WILL YOU FIND HERE?

In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent and Merciful

This book is essentially a study on comparative religion and how the laws found in Islam is the best, concerning all phases of life, including family life.

Though in my narration, what I aim to bring out may not be to the liking of some of us. I wish to inform you that, though facts are very uncomfortable to read, in this era, where the Idiot box is bringing the most vulgar information to the sitting room, I think our daughters have a right to know the answers to questions, like;

1. Why or are we subjugated?
2. Can a woman go to work?
3. Is marriage necessary and why?
4. Why are women always half-clad, and men fully dressed in Western countries, a culture that our women have also started following?
5. Why should we, or are we to, play second fiddle to men?
6. Why are intoxicants banned and yet flourishing in today's world?
7. What is AIDS? Can Condoms Prevent AIDS?
8. What is Sex education, and is it necessary?
9. Why should we wear the Hijab?
10. Is Abortion allowed in Islam?
11. Is Polygamy right or wrong?
12. Does Islam propagate polygamy?
13. Why did Mohammed ﷺ marry more than 4?
14. Is Divorce recommended in Islam?
15. Is Triple Talaq (Divorce at one go) allowed in Islam?
16. What is Love and infatuation?
17. Why are we getting half of what men get as inheritance?
18. Why are two of us needed instead of one man as a witness?
19. Why should widows maintain 4months 10 days of mourning?
20. Why are there no female prophets?
21. Is Dowry allowed in Islam?

22. Is there Justice in Islam for women?
23. Why is housekeeping the responsibility of women?
24. Is Education necessary for Muslims?
25. How does Islam differ from other religions?
26. Why should we not marry people from other religions?
27. Is circumcision for Women Islamic?
28. Is love Jihad valid in Islam?
29. Are the Laws of the Quran only for the Reward of the Hereafter, or is their result found in this world itself? Etc.; Etc.;

After publishing my booklet 'Islam at a glance', many friends and well-wishers requested me to write about women in Islam.

This was because,

1. The argument continues whether man is superior to woman or not!
2. Divorce has become rampant in Society and
3. Our girls, without knowing the beneficence of Islam, are opting to marry men of other religions, *thinking it safer*, as they believe the propaganda, which is spread against the woman's condition in Islam.

Nothing can be further from the truth. My friends felt there must be some Solution in the Quran for this. How true!

At the time, I felt it was very easy and accepted. But only when I started collecting Data, I found the enormity of the task that lay ahead of me. Every book or magazine I opened to read contained something or other about the condition of women in this world. I could collect a lot of data about their present condition, and compare it with what Islam really tells us about the way for both men and women to live in peace.

To convince our children in Islam that they are wrong to believe in all the propaganda, I have to bring out verses from *The Quran, the only Law book, which enjoins justice to women, and The Authentic Sunnah of our beloved Prophet Muhammad ﷺ who led his life only according to the Quran.*

I have tried to make my writing as simple as possible, to make it interesting and readable even for those who are not used to reading books.

This Book, in sha Allah, will not be just about the rights or duties of WOMEN and MEN in Islam. I wish to expose the condition of women, at all times to the present day, of all religions and creeds.

And then, how ISLAM SHOWS US HOW to reap the best benefits for both, peaceful co-existence in this world, and salvation for the next.

- Allah says in Surah Taha, "He who is Righteous and Believes in the Oneness of Allah, then he need not have any fear nor grief" - 20:112

Only if we know all the ills that are happening in this world, can we appreciate the Great guidance we find in our Quran, and, will try to follow it to avoid the ills.

Surely, "Prevention is better than cure."

- My aim is not to cause a rift between men and women, but to enable our young generation to realize that the Laws mentioned in the Quran are for our own good in this world. For, as Allah says in 17:7, it is true that every action has its own and equal reaction, in the matters of our deeds also! "If you do good, you do it for yourselves, and if you do evil, you do it against yourselves."

I.e., Whatever good or bad happens is a result of our own previous deeds.

- I have repeatedly mentioned and given more importance to child development and child education, because it is the child who is tomorrow's youth--- The pillar of the community, the country, the nation!

If the pillar becomes weak, the whole structure of the community will weaken and will not be able to uphold the torch of Faith and enlighten the world, which is the need of the hour! And to build a strong pillar, the foundation should be strong. Similarly, to make the youth upright and straightforward, the training should start from childhood itself.

As a famous Tamil saying goes: The Habits of childhood last till the grave!

My father used to stress this fact when I was young. He used to explain to me that the aim of education is not just earning money but also *to expand our knowledge, and realize the truth of our humble existence against the Glory of Allah's*

creations, and to realize and be strong in our principles, which alone will make us better individuals. After Allah, I attribute all my Taqwah and strength to uphold the Truth to his strict upbringing. (And I pray to Allah to give him the rewards of Jannat ul Ferdous.)

- May Allah Subhanat'alah make this humble venture of mine, to be of use to all women and men to lead a more peaceful life,' For, 'Achieving Peace' lies *not in the hands of women alone, but with the cooperation of menfolk also!*

May Allah forgive me for any mistakes, though I have tried my best to have authentic proof for all that I have written.

- I also wish to mention that it is not my aim to hurt the sentiments of other religions. What I am writing about the condition of today's man and woman does not apply to all, but it is the condition of many. Many others are devout and strong in their way of life that Allah has ordered, and our Prophet ﷺ has shown.

May Allah help them in their struggle (Jihad) to be constant and upright!

Ameen.

I am writing this book with the intention of addressing children in the adolescent stage, who will have numerous questions about life and its pitfalls, and what Islam says about it, which they may find awkward to ask others.

Today, 2025, the situation is such that parents do not have a say in the upbringing of their children, who are allowed to choose how to live their lives as they wish, once they become adults. Therefore, they need to be guided right from a young age, so that they can have a strong foundation of what is right and what is wrong. The elders may find it challenging to explain how Islam guides them on the right path in all matters, enabling them to lead a life that brings peace and tranquility in this world, as well as, reap rewards in the Hereafter.

I hope this work benefits them.

And please remember that whatever we do in the early part of life, we will be given retribution for our deeds in the latter part of life, if we do not repent immediately.

May Allah guide all of us. Ameen.

INTRODUCTION

The woman is a subject of controversy worldwide. When we broach this subject, I think it is only fair that first we must analyze the different aspects and what her condition was and is, from the beginning.

WOMAN has been struggling from the beginning of this era till now. Still, no man-made laws have been able to bring about the true liberty and honor that is due to her. MAN has tried to concoct various laws and means to improve the conditions of man and woman, but all to no avail.

Every aspect that I am to relate below, we find the same repeated in the name of fashion. All that was considered a shame and indecency, degrading women, is now performed voluntarily. Thus, while we consider the society to be advanced, we find that IT IS ONLY MOVING BACKWARD.

Islam teaches the BEST MODE of family life for both women and men, to live peacefully in this world, and at the same time reap benefits to please Allah. That ought to be the sole aim of life for every Muslim woman and man. Women of other religions have also faced similar discrimination, but they did not blame their religions and run away from it; but stayed in and fought for their rights. ---

When this is so, WHY should we give up 'our right path', just for the pleasure of this world, while the Quran has authentic Laws laid out for us women, which if followed, will give us peace here, as well as in the Hereafter?

If one keeps this in mind, and goes through the Quran, we can see the great wisdom behind the Shariah, which Allah (Subhanat'alah- Swt) has laid down for us. But unfortunately, man, in his greed for this world's ease and comfort, and to keep the woman under his thumb, has twisted and added his conjectures, as in all other matters, which he feels is the best. The result is, we find Islamic injunctions quoted out of context, and this has led to more heartburn and unhappiness.

PART I

STATUS OF WOMEN IN THE SOCIETY: Past and Present

CHAPTER I: THE CONDITION OF WOMEN IN THE PAST

'Zen (woman or sex), Zar (power), and Zameen (land or wealth) are the root causes of all the evil in this world, but Zen comprises more than 90% of all the evil put together.' (This is a famous Persian proverb.)

- Manu, in his Manu Dharma (Hinduism), has directed that if a woman and a cow are in trouble, kill the woman and save the cow, because the woman is the root cause of all vices in the world.
- Christianity blames Eve for being the cause of Adam's sin, and they believe that Woman bears this burden of sin and hence is a sinful element. She suffers from the birth pain, as punishment even today for her sins.
- However, the Quran says that Adam and Eve both sinned (Surah Taha: 20: 120-121), when they both ate the forbidden fruit and were forgiven when they asked for forgiveness (2: 36, 37 & 7:23),

Islam is the only religion that says that no person is responsible for the sins of others, and each will have to give account for the deeds he/she has done!

-'No person earns any (sin) except against himself, and no bearer of burdens shall bear the burden of another' ---- [Sura An-Najm: 53: 38]

1. From Time immemorial, woman was supposed to have been the cause of many a war. The first murder is, as given in the Bible, because of the jealousy of Cain towards Abel for the sake of the girl whom one of them was supposed to marry, and the other wanted her for his own self! [But the Quran says in Surah Maidah ^{5:27-31}, that Cain was jealous because Abel's offerings were accepted by Allah and his were not]
2. The Greeks considered woman (PANDORA) the root cause of all the troubles, and so, woman was the most degraded of beings.

3. In Hindu mythology, the Ramayana, the war fought between Ram and Ravana, was for Seetha, Ram's consort, and in the Mahabharata, Dhruvad was one of the causes for starting the war between Pandavas and Kauravas.
4. The jealousies for Rani Padmini led to the war then, and we hear of Cleopatra causing jealousy between her suitors.
5. Yahya (as) (John the Baptist) was beheaded at the behest of the king's concubine because he refused to be seduced by her overtures. (Hadith)
6. Yusuf (as) had to remain in jail just because he refused to abide by the overtures of his master's wife! (Al-Quran, surah Yusuf [12])

The misdeeds of one category of women became the cause of the subjugation of the other category. The ultimate result was woman was blamed for all the evils. Because she was weak and could not raise her voice, she was subjugated and subdued by the brutal strength of MAN. She was considered only fit for giving pleasure to MAN and to increase the progeny.

As Years went by, women found that the best way to please men was by giving them carnal pleasure, and they could live comfortably that way. Prostitutes enjoyed a happier life than housewives. They were given all the benefits by man. While wanting to enjoy the pleasure of other women, he wanted his own wife to be devoted and his slave.

THUS, A SEPARATE CATEGORY CAME INTO EXISTENCE. One category was to give pleasure, and the other, chaste women, who were only fit to give birth to healthy children, and to cook and serve the husband. These women had no right to even whimper in protest when tortured and humiliated, while the other category was showered with all the luxuries of life.

The more sensuous they were, the more wealth was showered on them.

1) PREHISTORIC PRE-ISLAMIC FACTS

We find that whenever such debasement of purity was inducted, it only led to the destruction of the entire civilization.

E.g., the people of Nuh *عليه وسلام* – Noah, were destroyed when they reached the extent of neglecting their duties to Allah and lost the chastity and purity by which life ought to be led. – They were punished by the great Flood! (Quran).

The Quran also mentions the people of Ad and Madyan, etc.

- How they were destroyed when they reached the heights of ignominy,
- How the people of LUT were completely submerged in clay for their sin-Homosexuality.
- Their ruins, the Dead Sea, are still a living reminder of their atrocities and their result, and the ruins of the City of Petra are a standing reminder of the people of Thamud and the Greeks.

All this was thousands of years ago and is also mentioned in the Divine Scriptures, including the Quran, and History repeated itself whenever people transgressed Allah's Laws beyond limit.

We find in ancient Greek and Roman civilization, too, that with the advancement of civilization, the obscene acts and homosexuality became the 'in thing' in Society. It even culminated in the creation of a separate god 'Cupid' for sex and Love.

a. The Roman Civilization:

Moral degradation and extramarital relations between men and women became common.

Theatres became the scene of moral perversion and nude performance. Dwelling places were decorated with nude and immoral paintings. Prostitution became so widespread that in 14 A.D, Caesar had to enforce a law prohibiting women of Noble Birth from adapting to prostitution! Roman literature became replete with immorality and immodest themes.

When the Romans became so overwhelmed by Animal passion, their glory completely faded away, leaving not even a trace behind it.

b. The Greek civilization:

We find the same trend repeating itself, and when immorality and sexual perversion reached their peak, we find the whole civilization decaying and vanishing over time.

c. Judaism:

In the Encyclopaedia, Hebrew Law says the word for wife is 'Beulah', meaning something owned! The woman was owned by her husband.²

- To the present day, Orthodox Jewish men in their morning prayers thank God for not 'making us a woman!'
- Article 36 of Israeli Civil Law states: "A widow shall marry the brother of her dead husband!" This is from the Book of Exodus and is considered a Divine Commandment of the Towrah (their holy Book) and is implemented, except for those who have turned away and adopted the New International version.
- In the Old Testament, a Woman is described as ignorant, stupid, foolish, and insane, and 'She is a net and her husband Shackles.'
- None is more sinful than a woman, and because of her, we must die! --- (25:19, 24 Ecclesiasticus – in the New Testament)
- Women are not allowed to study the scriptures by the Jewish Rabbis!!
- "Anything a woman touches during her periods is unclean and anyone who touches her things should wash his clothes and bathe"!!!! (This, we find the practice in India, even in many Muslim Households)
- If a man blames his wife for not being a virgin, her parents, for she cannot bear witness, should bring proof of her virginity to the elders of the town, and, if her father or son opposes her, her word has no value. If she is proven

² You will not find these exact words today in the links above. For they have altered their laws and attempted to justify their holy scriptures by introducing the New International Version.

<<https://www.biblegateway.com/passage/?search=Exodus%2021:7-11&version=NIV>>

innocent, her husband is not punished, and if true, she is stoned to death! ----
 -- [Num. 5: 11-31]

- In Exodus [21; 7-11], Jews say, “To have male children is good and an envy for the enemies, while it is ill to have female children”!
- A woman was looked down upon as incapable as children.
- Thus, minority, insanity, and womanhood came under the same category for disqualification as regards inheritance of property, etc.
- Man had the right to sell, expel, torture, and even kill their daughters-in-law!
- Further, as mentioned in the Quran: “And then they (the Jews) say, what is in the belly of the cattle (milk and fetus), is for men alone and forbidden for women! But if born dead, they can share it! Allah will punish them for their false attribution.” (Al-Quran, Surah An'am: 6:139)

This attitude was adopted among the Arabs. That was why, when females were born in Arabia, before the time of Muhammad ﷺ, the men used to bow their heads in shame.

d. The Christian Church:

The New Testament is completely devoid of any injunctions or statements aimed at organizing social and family life.

“Eve is responsible for her own mistake, her husband’s sin, the original sin of all humanity, and also the death of Jesus Christ - the son of God! "Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee." (Genesis 3:16)

- A woman acting on her own will cause the fall of humanity!
- A woman should be submissive and silent, and has no authority over men, whether wife or mother”—St. Paul
- She is the Devil’s gateway, and because of her, the Son of God had to die! —St. Tertullian.

- St. John Chrysostom (345-407 A.D.) wrote: She is inevitable evil, eternal mischief, and domestic risk!
- "If a woman gives birth to a male child: then she shall be unclean for only seven days; (But if she bears a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days (Leviticus 12:2/Leviticus 12:5).
- "The woman is fit only for Childbirth, and the concept of a woman giving birth to a girl is due to the defect in her"-Martin Luther
i.e., A woman gives birth to a girl child because of some defect in her womb!! Many a woman has been tortured for having given birth to a girl.

Even today, even among the educated people (not only Christians but in all other religions, including Muslims), the cause of the birth of a girl is attributed to the mother's defect, and she is ostracized. The husband even marries another woman to get a male child! They either do not know or refuse to accept the fact that a daughter is born NOT due to the defect of the mother, but due to the fusion of the XX chromosomes of the mother and the X or Y chromosomes of the father, which decides the sex!

The early Father of the Christian Church regarded married life as a necessary evil. The symbol of piety and holiness was celibacy, and even if one marries, he would do better to avoid contact with her.

They called marriage a "license to prostitution! But since remaining without sex became impossible, they allowed marriage to be bonded for life, though she was not allowed freedom of speech or inheritance.

Once the marriage was contracted, "Till death do us part" became strict, and the woman's bondage was as a slave, and the man could have "concubines" while the wife had no right to protest. Avoidance of marriage became a symbol of piety and holiness and, sign of moral character!

The Church forbade priests from marrying. But we witness that, though in the beginning they led a very pious life, now they are realizing that sex is unavoidable, and since they cannot marry, they are resorting to Homosexuality. The higher-ups

turn a blind eye to this. Now there is a debate whether Homosexuality should be legalized, for they are not finding enough men to take the post of Pastors! ---

<https://www.usnews.com/...>

[“The Spokane (Washington) catholic Diocese has agreed to pay 48 million dollars to people molested by priests as part of a deal to provide survivors with some measure of closure and allow them to move forward and continue the healing process. The Roman Catholic Archdiocese of Portland proposed to pay 75 million dollars to settle nearly 170 claims of priest sex abuse. --

The Archdiocese of Los Angeles announced a 60 million dollars agreement to settle 45 sex abuse claims. Other large settlements include 100 million Dollars paid to 87 claimants Last Year by the Diocese of Orange in Orange County, California!!!” – {Source Global Scan- The Hindu 6-1-07 pg. 18.}

Why! ‘The recent Republican presidential candidate and former pastor Mike Huckabee has offered in his election campaign to ‘change the definition of marriage from man and woman to two men, two women, a man and three women, a man and a child, a man, and an animal,’ if he is elected!’

Jul 29, 2013: Google search on gay priests- Gay and straight priests alike are cheering Pope Francis's comments about homosexuality in the priesthood, saying gay priests make up a significant segment of the Catholic clergy and deserve papal recognition.

October 4, 2021: The Independent Commission Investigations, set up in 2018, reveals that there is a minimum estimate of 3000 pedophile priests and other personnel in the French Church since 1950 to date (Source: New Indian Express).

Jan 15, 2025 · The Vatican has approved new guidelines from Italian bishops that allow gay men to enter seminaries as long as they abstain from sex –

< religionnews.com › 2025/01/10 › Vatican-approves> / < www.tuko.co.ke › world › Europe >

- The Bible abhors homosexuality as a “shameful act which the people of Lot (Lut {as}) committed and “the Lord rained upon Sodom and Gomorrah, brimstones and fire from the Lord out of Heaven” --- Genesis xix 24-26.

- Quran also mentions this, though it says that only the family of Lut (as) was found to be God fearing. ^{Al-Quran, 51:36}
- In France, a seminar was held to decide if women were human! Ultimately, the decision was passed that, though she was a human, she was worse than animals and fit only for the continuation of the race and sexual gratification! Women used to be considered merchandise, and men used to trade them from one to another for money, and also for pleasing their bosses and getting things done. They used to lend their wives, for a profit.
- If a man sold his daughter as a maidservant, she was not even as free as the male servant!

e. Hinduism:

We find most of the thoughts previously mentioned of the Jews and Christians in Hinduism also.

We find many similarities in the mode of division in the caste system in both the Greeks and the Hindus, and many cultures imbibed by them from the Jews!

The Greeks' division according to their living pattern was

- 1) Sages
- 2) Warriors
- 3) the Traders
- 4) the menial laborers.

It is similar to that found in Hindus as:

- 1) Brahmins
- 2) Kshatriyas
- 3) Vaisyas
- 4) Sudras

And the Sudras are considered untouchable, because menial work was considered below the dignity of higher-ups!!

The concept of Common Hinduism was to adopt all those who worship different idols, nature, fire, etc., into one group, thus forming a Santana Dharma. However, the Brahmins who had immigrated from the North East Khyber Pass introduced the caste system and separated it into the above four castes.

Even though after the British Rule, this division was suppressed and all were considered equal, today (2025), Brahmins, who have regained the rule of the land, are trying to establish the Manu Dharma by bringing in the Hindutva.

f. Islam:

Thus, during the pre-Islamic age, we find that woman was held in very low esteem. She was considered the lowest of creations, and fit for only the meanest of jobs, and if her master wished, could be rented out for bearing children for others (Surrogate??)

Female infanticide was common, as having a girl child was considered a shame to the father! This was because 'sons were sources of strength while daughters made them subject to humiliating raids' — (Tafseer 2084)

Allah says: "When the news of the birth of a female child is brought to any of them, his face becomes dark, and he is filled with inward grief." "He hides himself from the people because of the evil information (and debates whether) he shall keep her with dishonor or bury her in the earth. Certainly, evil is their decision,

Surah an-Nahl, 16:58,59

In Arabia, such was the situation when our beloved Prophet ﷺ was born. As he grew, he noticed all this and found it abhorrent. Among the other evils and idol worship, he found the status of women so pathetic that he used to advise his people to be kind and just to women. Even in his last sermon, we find him stressing this point forcefully. It was Mohammed ﷺ who explained the sin they were committing and also announced that anyone who has two daughters and brings them up well, chaste and according to the Islamic conjunctions, will receive a good position in Heaven, with him. He explained that having a girl child was a blessing, because her kindness (?) and love (?) will be the most soothing balm for a man, in all turns of life. (Do women of today depict these characteristics?)

In Islam, women are forbidden to be inherited, and can be attained only as a wife in marriage-- with her full consent, and after paying her Dower (gift to wife) - and with the accompanying responsibilities marriage brings. ---Al-Quran, 4:19 And Allah forbids inheriting or marrying their father's wives and sisters, etc., Al-Quran, 4:23

CHAPTER II

1) CONDITION OF WOMEN IN INDIA:

1. In India, Manu Dharma prevails.

Article 147 states that

'Be it a girl, young woman, or even an aged woman, nothing can be done independently, even in her own house.

Article 148; states that;

As a child, she is subjected to her father,

As a wife to her husband and,

As a mother, she has to obey her sons or, next of kin.

She can never be independent.

The reason given was, she is made of a sinful soul.

There is no creation more sinful than her.

They were to serve only for sexual gratification and menial housework.

MAN used to be proud to own a huge Harem, with as many women as possible, just like he owned Cattle or Camels. The more women he had, the richer he was considered to be.

The harem of all ancient Indian Kings is ample proof of this.

They used to treat them as property, which could be inherited by the next Heir.

Hence, the consorts of the fathers were included in the harems of the sons!

Beautiful girls were prized possessions, and men went to the extent of even war and murder to attain a beautiful girl.

In Kerala, when men of low cast married, the men of high caste had a right over the bride, before her husband could take her for himself!

Because of all this humiliation towards women, men used to be ashamed to have female offspring. They used to either bury them alive or kill them in their infancy so that they may be freed of such humiliation when they grow up.

This practice is still prevalent in certain parts of the world today, where the light of Islam has not yet penetrated the unlucky souls.

Women were regarded as lower than their human counterparts.

She was supposed to worship her husband as 'god' and burn on his pyre! -- Sati

Even after Sati was banned, a widow's life was worse than cattle. She had to shave her head and was not allowed to wear a blouse, and had to cover herself with a sari alone.

Till recently, this was the norm, and in my youth, I have seen them going about their work, shunned by the public. If any misfortune happened, it was attributed to her.

She was not allowed to attend any function or auspicious gathering, nor allowed, even to eat good food! No wonder she preferred death to such a life.

(Thousands of widows in Varanasi (Gujarat) lodged in homes for the widows (from the age of 7 to 80) is ample proof of the pathetic conditions of widows who have no one to take care of them.)

Till the eighteenth century, Sati was prevalent. It was Raja Ram Mohan Roy who banned this practice, though some fanatics practiced it, even as recently as the close of the 20th century!

On 4.9.1987, Rup Khaur was pushed into the funeral pyre of her husband in full view of 4000 spectators! And the Police could do nothing as they were asked not to interfere in religious matters! And it was found that this practice continued unabated in parts of Bihar and Orissa as late as 2002!

In rich Takur families in North India, when their husbands died, the widows were to remain in their in-laws' house, and the male members considered it their right to use them for their own private needs. --This was just 60 years ago and may be continuing unnoticed!

We find that women of a certain caste were married to the deities, by which they became public property (Dasis) and could be exploited sexually by one and all. They were taught to dance in front of the idols and the men of the village. They were told it was to please the gods. The truth remained that the rhythmic

movement of their bodies was to incite (the animal craving of) the men, to the height of ecstasy.

Men began to flock to the houses of dancers, and later, the trend changed.

Girls of good families were taught dance so that their husbands would not stray away!!!

But man began using this talent in them to make money!

(Now the dance, which was taught with much sanctity and considered holy, has turned into vulgar movements of the body, to attract the crowd. The men who used to go in secret, to whore houses, now publicly enjoy the nude)

Boys were considered an asset, while a girl was a liability. Boys were educated and given the best of everything, thinking they were the ones who would look after their parents when they grew old, while the girls were left to do only the housework. It was thought that educating them was a waste.

The woman was taught that she should be to her husband,

- A mother in times of illness,
- A sister in time of distress,
- A vamp in the bedroom,
- A good cook to pamper his stomach, etc., etc.;

On the other hand, MAN was NOT taught that he should be

- A Mentor when she is ill
- A Guardian when she is in danger,
- A kind elder brother when in distress
- A good, virtuous husband, who caters to her welfare, etc., etc.

Even in marriage, they had to pay a heavy dowry to see that their daughter was living a reasonably respectable life, with the honorable status of 'wife' (Sagadharmini). The man's ego was such that if he wanted to get married, he just had to enquire, and offers heaped on him. He could choose from the numerous photographs, with a fat dowry as a bonus.

While he considered it his birthright to live a great life, having as many concubines as possible, he wanted his wife to be his doormat, a virtual slave catering to his every whim and fancy. She was throttled and subdued to such an extent that she could not even have a good laugh without being termed as unchaste!

A woman was not supposed to have a will of her own.

It was her duty to just obey her husband, whatever he did.

If he says it is day, it is day

If he says it is night, it is night!!

There are stories of Nalaayani carrying her husband to the Dancer's (prostitute's) house for his pleasure and Kannagi, who was supposed to bear with patience, her husband's misadventure till he returned to her, realizing his folly (Tamil folklore). All these stories were narrated to subjugate women and make them lie at the feet of men, whatever they do.

A man having more than one woman was accepted as the norm. Even today, when polygyny is banned, it is common practice for a man to set up a second house (Concubines / Chinna Veedu), or if they feel like it, they are free to approach public women.

Is the condom not encouraged for this facility, to save him from the responsibility of getting children, as well as AIDS??????

Why?

Aren't these other women also human beings and deserve the right to live decently? And, when caught, only the women are punished, while the men who make use of them are left Scot free.

- Though the Hindu Scriptures pay a lot of respect to women and she is supposed to be the mother god figure depicting LOVE, man was not in a mood to agree with this fact and made laws from his imagination and was able to subdue her.

- Though the Christians honored Mariam (Mary), and even deemed her a saint, the Priests and pastors added and subtracted from their holy Books to their liking. Again, WOMAN was considered a sinful element, responsible for her first sin of inducing Adam to eat the Apple. This is false. (Quran says, they both sinned and both were tempted by Satan and both were forgiven.)
- Though Islam forbids this discrimination, when we compare the laws of the Jews and Christians with the law that we find now in Islamic law, we find that some of the Muslim Ulema have imbibed some of their personal views and the laws of other religions into our culture to subdue women
- while it is **NOT** in accordance with the Quran!!

The following lines I am quoting from the studies I learnt from the words written by Dr. Bilal Philip, of the Islamic Online University, where I learnt BAIS, to stress my point:

“Summary- In the Quran, women’s position vs men’s position: Both actively propagate Islam. After the advent of Islam, women participated of their own free will in major events, which shaped the direction of Islam.

The Denial of historical truths and ignorance of the Quranic knowledge, respect given to women, and the practice of the Prophet ﷺ, Sahaaba, Tabiyun & all the later generations of Muslims; All this resulted in the Criticism of women’s involvement in Muslim civilization, Denial/ignorance of tolerance, and openness of Muslim culture & society.

Some conservative Muslim societies, to keep them subdued, have shaped their laws such that they inhibit women from participating in public & acquiring knowledge easily.

It is the need of the hour to educate people about women’s role in history, so efforts can be made to encourage women’s participation. The present-day technologies, which are quite popular with scholars, could serve this well.”

(Dr. Bilal’s *Usool al Hadeeth*- pgs. 219-229

Dr. Bilal’s *Fundamentals of Hadeeth Studies*, pages 88 to 92)

2) MODERN DAY CIVILIZATION

Rome was not built in a day, and habits do not die easily.

We find the Etiquettes, which were taught by our Prophet ﷺ 1447 years ago, that spread far and wide, were imbibed by the West, while Muslims began to stray away from the Law given in the Quran and lag in their quest for knowledge (Please refer to Etiquette in Islam).

Academic Education in its present form emerged only from the eleventh century AD.
(Many centuries after Islam came into existence)

- The world's first university (Oxford) was established in 1096 AD. Very few male students availed of the education, and it took nine centuries for it to reach its present status.
- Harvard University was formed only 455 years ago in 1570, with a strength of only nine students (male) and one teacher! And,
- The first school for girls was started by a Dutchman in 1707!
- The first time (In India), women arose in protest for harassment against wearing blouses (covering their upper portion of the body) was as late as 1859!
- The first country to give a Franchise to women was Switzerland in 1893!
- The first woman to get a degree from Oxford University was as late as 14-8-1920!
- The first time Woman was allowed to compete in the Stock exchange was in 1973.

(Encyclopedia Britannica)

You can well imagine what the condition of women was till recently.

The academic education of women, which was previously out of her reach, became available to her through the guilty conscience of some men who wanted their daughters to be saved from humiliation and to be able to survive when they were thrown out. She began her journey with zeal, but man, with his cunning nature, exploited even this.

Meanwhile, the men who were educated found it demeaning to take their wives out because she did not even have an iota of knowledge as to how to behave as a 'lady' in the presence of others. This further pushed her to the recesses of her

house. And, the husband borrowed call girls to accompany him to parties or official meetings, where, again, she was a showpiece to seduce and gain profitable documents written or transferred.

Some college girls lured by the easy money succumbed to this type of life!

Girls who wanted to earn easy money were engaged to work in offices and hotels, mainly as showpieces.

It is the West that laid the precedent for women's liberation, and she began thinking that she can be respected only if she does whatever man does! In her bid to be termed equal to man, she started to leave the seclusion of the house. She ended up, only as an assistant or secretary to work under men and bear all sorts of sexual abuse and harassment from her boss.

Today, we see the high-ranked officials and Government Officers with a secretary (a woman) standing behind their backs, during important discussions, serving them tea or drinks whenever they order it! Is this what women really wanted? How demeaning and shameful I feel when I see such scenes on TV News cannot be explained in words!

Women, in their zeal to be equal to men (Physically), tried to do the tasks that men do, but failed to realize that they were drawing upon themselves the double role of home and office in the process, neglecting either one or both. The man was in no mood to give up his right to be served hand and foot. As a consequence, she had to slog at both home and the office.

The husband seized the pay packet. While man welcomed it with both hands, he was reluctant to give up his right as the Lord of the house. In the end, she found herself the loser. It took some time for the woman to realize that she was being exploited both physically and monetarily.

Yet, there was no turning back. The woman, who was once afraid of being branded unchaste by her man, threw off all inhibitions. With her talent and charm, and her ability to subdue men with her beauty, she succeeded in winning laurels in her career.

She now began questioning why she alone had to do the household work.

'Where 'Karvachauth' (Prayer for long life of husband) had ruled the day, extramarital relations, is horned in and, where Pathi (husband) had been Parmeshwar (God), gender equality raised its voice' ----Quotes

Thus, the argument as to 'who is the boss' is the cause for dispute, in most homes where a woman has managed to get higher education and a pay packet.

But the fact remains that, where the man is the homemaker, he does not get even an iota of respect from not only his wife, but also from society at large! She begins to think of him, a burden and feels that she can very well live without him!

On the other hand, when the woman is a good homemaker, she is respected by one and all. She succeeds in gaining the love and respect of her husband and his people and all others around her!

3) THE STATUS OF WOMEN IN ISLAM

Islam is the first and only 'way of life,' which has honored and advocated the upliftment of the condition of women in Society, 1450 years before itself! Many women are mentioned (though not by name) in the Quran and Hadith with honor!

1. Hagar-(ral): wife of Prophet Ibrahim (al) surrendered completely to Allah, when she was abandoned with her child, in the desert of Mecca, by her Husband, by Allah's Order. She is still remembered during Hajj, when the Hajjis run to and fro between Safa and Marwah!
2. Musa (as)'s mother had full faith in Allah when she left her child in a basket in the River Nile by Allah's order! --- Al-Quran, Sura Taha: 20- V 39
3. Aasiah (ral), wife of Pharaoh (Firoun), was tortured by him for having accepted Musa's God as the True God. Nails were pierced into her every joint (a human has 360 Joints)! Yet she did not relent and prayed for heaven. --- And she prayed to Allah to show her home in Paradise and died with a smile on her face. ---Al-Quran, Surah At-Tahrim: 66: V 11
4. Mary (Miriam-ral), accepted with bowed head the order that she was going to be the mother of Jesus, a Prophet, despite knowing that she would be ridiculed by her people for bearing a fatherless child! - Al-Quran, 19:22-27 / 66:12

5. Kadheeja (ral) was the first to embrace Islam when her husband brought the news of his being appointed Prophet to Mankind! She gave her all for his mission, and stood as a rock beside her husband, and he ﷺ remembered her with love and gratitude all his life! ---Hadith

6. Ayesha (ral) was given the honor of being mentioned in the Quran, and cleared of the slander of being termed unchaste by her people! –Al-Quran, 24: 11-23

7. Fathima (ral) (Sister of Umar (ral)), along with her husband Saad (ral), remained staunch in her Faith in the One True God (Allah), and the beauty of her recitation brought Umar (ral), a sworn enemy of Islam, to his heels in Prophet Muhammad ﷺ's presence! --- Hadith

8. Women used to rush to the battlefield to care for the wounded and sick, with no fear or hesitation of facing the enemy! –³

9. Sumaya (ral) was the first woman to give her life for the sake of Islam when she was tortured and compelled to revert to the old ways of the pagans.

10. Fathima (ral), daughter of the Prophet ﷺ, was promised Heaven, not because she was his daughter, but because she was *staunch in her Faith and dedicated in her duty!*

During the time of Mohammed ﷺ, the Woman was treated with dignity, and she had rights over their men, as he had rights over her. (Quran)

We even find that the wives of the Prophet ﷺ had much freedom, and they were educated both in religious matters as well as worldly matters. (Not the present form of education).

11. Ayesha (ral) was one of the best Muftia (Female Scholar), who recollected much of the life of the Prophet ﷺ and cleared the doubts of the Believers, during and after his lifetime. She was also a great scholar and knowledgeable in many arts, including medicine and mathematics! She was consulted by many followers in regards to the ratio of inheritance after the demise of the Prophet ﷺ. When asked how she acquired this knowledge, she was heard to have said

³ The Holy Quran, Tafseer & introduction of Sura 33 – Ahza'b

that she learned it from her uncle and that she also observed the treatment given to her husband ﷺ, when he fell ill.

12. Zainab ibn Jahsh (ra) was found to have earned, by embroidery, and was an expert in leatherwork. She used to spend all her earnings on the poor.

13. Zainab ibn Khuzaimah (ra) was specially devoted to the poor and loved by them - Tafseer: 3706, Holy Quran

They are mentioned as pearls in Islam.

They had full freedom to question or advise their Husband, both in religious matters as well as worldly matters. But each had duties and responsibilities which ought to be fulfilled, if they were to please Allah.

During the time of the Caliphs who followed him, people adhered to the law, which the Quran and Sunnah have stated, which says:

'All men and women will be rewarded according to their good deeds. --Surah Nahl: 16: 97

And men and women have equal rights to each other!'

- *"Never will I suffer to be lost the work of any of you, be it MALE or FEMALE, ---- you are (members), ONE of ANOTHER."* --Sura Al-Imran: 3 195

- *'Whoever does Evil will be requited and whoever does good will enter the Garden of Bliss, whether Man or Woman'—Surah Taha: 40: 40*

- And in Surah Ra'ad (13: 33, 34) HE says that whoever disbelieves: (*whoever chooses to disobey Allah and the Prophet ﷺ*), their deeds are made fair seeming, and whom Allah sends astray, there is no guide. *For them is a torment in the life of this world, and certainly the torment of the Hereafter is harder for them, and they will have **no protector** against Allah."*

Thus, we can be sure that if we defy Allah's and HIS Messenger's ﷺ order, we *will have to face trials in this world itself*, so that we may avail of a chance to realize our mistakes and ask forgiveness.

This alone will save us from Hellfire. And Allah warns ^{24:63}, "Let those beware who withstand the Messenger's Order, lest some trial befalls them."

We find that that is what is happening around us. We are humiliated, discriminated against, and looked down upon. WHY? All this is because we are not following the order and way of life of our dear Prophet ﷺ.

In the Quran, Allah says:

“You should NOT treat those (women) with harshness, -----Except if they are guilty of lewdness. Live with them on a footing of kindness and equity- If you dislike a thing in them, maybe Allah brings a great deal of good [if you are patient]” 4:19

“Be heedful of your womb” ---- 4:1 ‘The man, in his pride of his physical strength, forgets the all-important role which the woman plays in his very existence. The Mother who bore us must ever have our reverence. The Wife, through whom we enter parentage, also must be revered!’ - [Tafseer: Holy Quran -506]

‘The Etiquettes laid down for those who Believe, is not, only for woman or man, but is to create every Muslim man or woman, however humble in station, a refined gentleman or Lady, so that he or she can climb the ladder of spiritual development with humble confidence in Allah and with the cooperation of his/her brothers and sisters in Islam, and not slipshod or vulgarly familiar in dress, manners or speech’ (Tafseer: 3036, Holy Quran, King Fahd publication)

Islam alone says, Man and Woman, BOTH will get reward according to their deeds, and that there is no discrimination between them.

- The believing man and believing woman-----
- The obedient men and women,
- Men and women who are truthful,
- Men and Women who are patient,
- Men and Women who are humble,
- Men and women who observe fasting,
- Men and Women who give Sadaqah (Zakat and alms)
- Men and Women who guard their chastity,

- Men and Women who remember ALLAH much with their hearts and tongues,
- Allah has prepared for them forgiveness and a great reward! --Surah Ahza'b: 33:35

Therefore, it is NOT 'ONLY WOMAN', but 'MAN' also should have these characteristics.

Thus, it is clear that a woman is in no way inferior to a man, and

They are judged by their deeds just as men are.

- For Allah mentions in Surah At-Tahrim ^{66:12}: "Maryam was 'Khanitheen'—devout and obedient." "We find that it is in the masculine gender, which indicates that the highest spiritual dignity is independent of sex. Hence, while sex is a fact of our physical existence, the sexes should act in harmony and cooperation, for, in the highest spiritual matters, we are all one!"—Tafseer: 5553—Holy Quran

- And Allah says in Surah Taubah, ^{9:71}, "*The Believers, men and women, are Auliya (helper, protector, supporter, and friend) to one another. They enjoin what is just and forbid what is evil, observe regular prayers, pay zakat, and obey Allah and HIS Messenger. On them will Allah pour HIS Mercy.*"

Women and men are friends, protectors, supporters, etc., to each other! Not rivals. Their prime duty is to be humble before their LORD- Allah- and obey HIM.

- "HE created you (all) from a single person (Adam); then made from him his wife (Hawwa' [Eve]) ..." - Surah Az-Zumar: 39:6

Our Prophet ﷺ used to recite this in the Qutbah (Marriage sermons) to indicate that man and wife are part of each other and, just as the whole body feels pain when any part of the body is infected, the pain or hurt which the wife feels ought to be felt by the husband and vice versa!

- *The life of this world is but a delight, and the best of the delights of this earthly life is the righteous wife*---Sahih Muslim, Hadith no. 2: 9010

In the Quran, Allah also warns women from being like the wives of Nooh (as), and Luth (as)—Noah and Lot--- who betrayed their husbands and were of the Lost.--

Surah Tahrim: 66: V 10

And, women are asked to give charity and be patient because most women complain too much, even if their husbands do much good and are kind. If once in a while he lacks in it, they say, “O! What good have you done for me? You are always like this!” – Sunan an-Nasa'i 1575

Allah created woman (Eve), after Adam, for giving him companionship and (Suqoon)- peace and tranquility- Surah Ar-Rum: 30:21

Therefore, a woman and Home are supposed to give peace to man.

But how is it possible when she herself is not happy or peaceful?

Therefore, in turn, man has to treat his wife with kindness and justice (which Allah has ordered), to get the peace he expects from his home!

Pleasing one's wife is a concept that produced the ritual of bringing flowers and sweets, and gifts for his wife on his return from work. Though imbued from the culture of other religions, we Muslims have long forgotten this age-old concept!

And a wife waiting for her husband with a smile on her face will relieve him from all the fatigue he would have felt during his day-long work!

Thus, Love and Peace depend on the contributions of both men and women!

Both men and women are equally needed for an increase in the progeny, but they have different duties.

We can compare this with WATER and AIR. Both are needed for survival, but if water wants to become gaseous in form, or vice versa, what will be the condition of life?

Muhammad ﷺ has said, “Heaven lies at the feet of your mother.” But

If the mother is cruel

If the mother is not chaste,

If the mother is unwomanly, will any son respect her?

Similarly, Allah has asked the woman to “OBEY your Husband,” But,

- If the husband is irresponsible,
- If the husband is unfair in his dealings,
- If the husband is cruel in his behavior,

- If the husband treats her as a slave,
- If the husband degrades *his wife and her family publicly*,
- If the husband tries to mislead her from Taqwah (fear of displeasing Allah)

No woman can be expected to respect him.

Respect and Love can only be reciprocated to one another.

In the same way,

- If the woman is not obliging and catering to his needs as Allah ordered,
- If she thinks her career, more important than her family,
- If she prefers worldly pleasures to looking after the house and children,
- If she tries to boss her family *and degrade her husband publicly*,
- If she tries to make her husband bring in dishonest earnings for her pleasure,

Then she is not worthy of his love and affection.

When a woman neglects her responsibilities and children in the quest for wealth and pleasure, what right does she have to find fault with a man when he neglects and deserts his wife and children for the same worldly pleasures?

HOW DID THE CONDITION OF WOMEN DETORiate?

After the demise of our beloved Prophet ﷺ, as long as the people continued in Faith and constancy (perseverance and patience), they were able to live in peace. 'From the 8th century to the 12th century, the Islamic women were very much advanced, while the British were backward comparatively!

However, the inborn ego of MAN could not digest the fact of Woman being given so much freedom, and began to lay curbs and rules, which were "not at all" in the Quran.

We know that some of the rulers who followed the rightly guided Caliphs began to live a life of luxury, attracted to the life of this world. Since they could not add anything to the verses of the Quran, they forced the Ulema to issue Fatwas to their liking, imbibed from the other religions (which themselves had already been

interpolated) into the unauthentic Hadith and the life of the Companions. Those who followed did not care to explain whether these lines, which they added to History, were authentic or not. -- (Please refer to: “3 'D's that destroy 'ETERNAL GUIDANCE TO PEACE”)

“They ignored the command of Allah that orders man NOT to treat women with harshness, (unless they commit open illegal activities), and live with them honorably. If you dislike them, there may be something Allah likes in them and brings through it a great deal of good” – Sura Nisa: 4:19

As a result, Allah’s Grace was withdrawn, and the people broke up into wrangling sects and practically suffered national annihilation!

The reason for the women in Islam being backward today is because (both men and) women began moving away from the Quran!!’

All these years, most Ulema, who have hidden the facts from us, to subjugate the woman, and not let her realize her rights, and only harped on her duties, are responsible for this state of affairs. They are no better than “the Jews and Christians” who hid facts from their holy Books- to follow their vain desires- (Al-Quran, Sura Ma’idah- 5:15).

Since they could not add anything to the verses of the Quran, they added verses of their own liking, imbibed from the other Books (which themselves had already been manipulated, into the unauthentic Hadith and the life of the Companions). They did not care to explain whether these lines, which they added to History, were authentic or not.

-----Please refer to Chapter: ‘Misinterpretations of Islamic practices.’ Below.

Allah warns in the Quran, “Verily those who conceal what Allah has sent down of the BOOK, to purchase a small gain therewith (of worldly things), they eat into their bellies nothing but Fire, and Allah will NOT speak to them on the Day of Resurrection” – [Sura Baqarah,2:174].

Those who preferred the desires and glitter of this world turned a blind eye to all these warnings. Those who followed also continued to hold on to these corrupted laws. The true concept of Islamic teachings remained out of reach of women.

She had no idea of her rights and was advised of only her duties [by reading books written by some unscrupulous scholars]. Again, she had to follow with bowed head. If she raised even a small objection, she was branded as ‘a rebellious and unchaste woman.’

He overlooked the fact that the Quran and the Hadith of our Prophet ﷺ *advise men to be kind to their wives*. Thus, when he deviated from Allah’s laws of justice, she had no strength to oppose him, for fear of being thrown out into the streets (Triple Talaq?).

In my youth, I was brought up hearing only this concept. ‘Whatever your husband says, you should obey him. Even if he tells her not to go to visit her parents, she should obey without Question.’ Etc. etc.; Woman must be patient and devout.

Nothing was mentioned about the duties and responsibilities of man!

This continued harassment by a man led to rebellious thoughts in the woman, and she began to wonder if there was any justice at all in Islam!

This was because she was not allowed to understand the Quran!

The common Propaganda that women in Islam are the most subjugated beings took root in the hearts of some Muslim girls, because they did not (and do not) have the accurate Knowledge of the Quran.

She felt demeaned to be a woman and was made to feel inferior to men (a concept of the Jews and Christians), while the truth is that Allah has honored both woman and man for their Distinctiveness.

Now, thanks to the various translations and explanations, if we go deep into what is truly in the Quran, this false notion will disappear.

We can, through it, realize that Islam teaches the BEST MODE of family life.

However, though with the help of some true righteous men, Muslim women were able to attain academic education, religious teachings were still out of their reach.

The Ulema considered it a sin for her to approach it, except for reciting.

The meaning was to be explained to her only by them.

This way, they thought they could control them by explaining only the portions they wanted, where *woman is asked to obey man* and conceal the portions, where man is asked to *be kind and just to her*. Man was too careless, because he thought that he could always control the reins by this method.

Even today, when women have mastered the language and can explain fully the true meaning of the Quran, some men discourage them. They prevent them from giving lectures and from attending such meetings.

In villages of India and Pakistan, if women try to read the meaning of the Quran and spend more time reciting and reading it, they are accused of practicing Black magic. They are termed witches and are persecuted!!

Even today, the common people of the 'Muslim' family, who are not taught the basics of Faith, consider the Quran as only a means of practicing magic to cure or ruin others!

MAN, through misinterpretation-- of the Quran and, reading only what the later Imams were SUPPOSED to have written (which they had not), considered himself as above WOMAN.

He thought he could change wives as clothes or marry any number without bothering to have any responsibility over her, or over his children.

He even imbibed the rules, which the men of other religions followed- that women are equal to children and are not fit to take charge of their wealth. Their wealth was controlled by their husbands or sons, or heirs, saying it is in the Quran that,

"And give not to the foolish your property which Allah has made a means of support for you,"- Sura Nisa, 4:5. He never allowed his women to get sound knowledge, which is possible only through education. He forced her to remain foolish, so that he could rule over her property as he wished, completely ignoring the other part of the verse, which says,

"Speak to them words of kindness and justice and do not squander away their wealth hastily in fear that you will have to give it to them when they grow fit to look after their property." ___Surah Nisa, 4: 6

“And do not inherit them or their wealth by force or harassment” - Surah Nisa 4:19

He completely ignored what Allah has ordered him to be responsible for them and to be kind and just to women. He stuck to the words, which suited him.

(We find that many women who had brought in tons of wealth as dowry are ruined and left in the lurch by such unscrupulous men.)

As a result, like all others (women of other religions), she also started working hard for her academic success and ultimately succeeded in securing high posts. Like others, she too was actually more preferred not only for her sexual appeal but also for her dedication to work, which men began lacking. The woman who was once patient and tolerant has now become defiant. She decided not to be tolerant and give tit for tat in response to every little disagreement with her husband.

THE QURAN, WHICH WAS MEANT TO GUIDE MANKIND, WAS PUT ON THE SHELF, AND MAN AND WOMAN BECAME WORRIED ABOUT HOW TO GAIN THE UPPER HAND AGAINST EACH OTHER.

SPIRITUAL EDUCATION WAS IGNORED.

Married life was and continues to be depicted as a battlefield, where one has to decide who is superior, in the beginning itself, completely forgetting, or choosing to ignore, the Law of Allah.

Today, the man has become bewildered. He sometimes finds himself in a lower position than his wife due to his limited academic education.

His trying to subdue women through brutal strength has had adverse results!

Clashes of ego have become rampant, and divorce is common.

Like all manmade laws, ultimately failing, this way of life is heading for the rocks.

If we do not stop in our tracks and introspect, we will be one day (we already are) the laughing stock of the world.

Instead of turning to the Quran and Sunnah as Allah ordered, men/women began to run after their desires and the material success of this world. They thought in vain that it is this Worldly pleasure, which is going to give him/her peace and success! -----Thus, causing SHIRK the unforgivable sin, for, *Allah says:*

- *“Those who take desires as gods, Allah leaves them astray” ---Surah Al-Jathiya: 45; 23*

- “Have you [O Muhammad ﷺ] seen him who has taken as his ilah (God) his own desire? Would you then be a Wakil (disposer of affairs) over him?” Surah Al-Furqan: 25:43

The Quran is no doubt the Best Guidance for those who BELIEVE IN IT. There is surely a solution for every problem in it, if only we try to understand its deep meaning and command.

“Though Allah has explained to man with every kind of parable, MOST of them are quarrelsome” ---- Surah Kahf: 18:54

Allah orders men NOT to treat women with harshness (unless they commit open illegal activities), and live with them honorably. --- (Quran 4:19)

He also says, if you dislike them, there may be something Allah likes in them and brings through it a great deal of good! - (Quran -4:19)

Allah says ^(39:10) that “only those who are patient will get the reward in full.” This is not only for women but also for men. This means that both man and wife must adjust between themselves, *while all along, doing their duty to each other should be their priority.*

The behavior of our Prophet ﷺ with his wives shows a beautiful example of tolerance and patience between the couple in order to bring about the peace needed in a home. Thus, there is no doubt that when a wife is obedient to her husband and fulfills all her duties, she will attain the very heaven promised to man when he fulfills his duty of providing and protecting her (with kindness and Justice). ^{Quran -4:34}

And, if a wife refuses to respond to her husband’s request for intercourse, she has committed a major sin, unless she has a valid Shari’ah excuse such as menses, obligatory fasting, sickness, etc. (This is because he may be frustrated to go astray.)

Abu Hurairah (may Allah be pleased with him) said: “The Messenger of Allah (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) said: ‘When a man calls his wife to his bed and she refuses, and he goes to sleep angry with her, the angels will curse her until morning.’”

(Narrated by al-Bukhari, 3065; Muslim, 1436)

4) The condition of women in the West.

We find that matters have come to such an extent that a woman has to earn her living and see to her upkeep. Man is in no way responsible for her living. He has only the connection of sex with her, and the institution of marriage is disintegrating.

In the West, though verbally men say, 'women are equal', we find that each is independent of the other. They have to fend for themselves as far as making a living is concerned. Yet, in the guise of liberalism, she is exploited both sexually and emotionally.

The Famous Speaker and Writer Yasmin Mogahed, in her book "Reclaim Your Heart," Quotes: 'Fifty years ago, Society told us that man was superior, because he left the home to work. We were 'mere' mothers! We were told that true liberation was to go out and work, and not to 'merely' bring up children! Then, after working, we were expected to be superhuman—the perfect mother, the perfect wife, and the perfect homemaker, and have a perfect career! We watched our children become strangers, growing without that intimate and ever-present love of the mother, which is required for a perfect development of a child's mind and character.'-Unquote.

They have come to realize that they are burdened with double work, missing the crucial part of living and experiencing the joy of seeing their children grow!

This is the price the Women's Liberation for Equality has brought on them! Today, Man of the West considers marriage as bondage, and, while he wants to enjoy the pleasure of a woman, he slithers away from his responsibility towards her and her offspring.

On the other hand, given the choice, a WOMAN IN THE WEST chooses to stay at home to raise her children, because she has realized that it is not easy to find a substitute for a mother!

Worldwide, more than a quarter of adults – 27 percent of women and 29 percent of men – prefer families with stay-at-home women. Attitudes about stay-at-home women vary across regions. *However, while the survey conducted by Parenting Magazine in 2000 found that*

93% of them say they would rather be home with their kids, but are compelled to work due to financial obligations, 'more and more women in 2025 are rediscovering what their grandmothers already knew: There is no higher calling than raising the next generation with your own hands and heart...

REMEMBER: YOU ARE NOT A MACHINE. YOU ARE A WIFE AND MOTHER.'⁴

And we in India are always a step behind the West, and fail to see that they are themselves weary of the so-called liberation, which they brought on themselves.

While Islam enjoins men to be kind and just to women and respect their femininity, the West pretends that it is old-fashioned to preserve their chastity and laugh at those who try to be modest. This is something like, 'the fox that lost its tail tried to make all other foxes tailless.' They realize that they are wrong. Alas, it is too late for them to try and go back! Since it cannot be undone, they encourage others to follow them. This is so that their inequity will be camouflaged in the majority. Beware!

"Whatever the rights, women have obtained through demonstrations, strikes, and other weapons of persuasion, are still far short of the standard set by the Holy Prophet ﷺ fourteen hundred years ago. In the West, a real, genuine woman has yet to have respect, as the queen of a home, the wife of a husband, the mother of children. The so-called respect that she enjoys today is, in fact, for being either a sex symbol or a 'he-woman' who is psychologically a woman, and pursues masculine activities in life.

Obviously, this respect is for manhood, not for womanhood." ----- (Excerpts from ENCYCLOPEDIA OF SEERAH).

But man ignored all the warnings, and today we find the very obscenity which brought about the destruction of the former civilizations being repeated in the name of

FASHION!!!!

⁴ <https://thrivebydesign.substack.com/p/why-more-women-are-choosing-to-be>

PART 2

ILLS OF THE ATTRACTIONS OF THIS WORLD

1) SHOW BUSINESS

In spite of women achieving the highest academic success, we find that the most sought-after women are those in the show business! They do not need any talent, as such, but to keep their figure beautiful, alluring, and are given more PROMINENCE THAN those women, who strive hard to equal themselves to men, in almost all fields, and yet REMAIN CHASTE!

The former seems to be getting more 'respect', and people flock around to have a glimpse of a film star or a model, while a truly successful woman, with all attributes of learning to her credit, is found to be left behind, in comparison to the former.

Is it not sad to note this condition?

We know or ought to know that to enter the model and show business, you must be ready to sacrifice your chastity at its altar!

After that, how many girls become successful? And for how long will their career last? Only as long as their youth remains with them! Only a few lucky ones escape unscathed from it and can remain healthy and make it to the TOP.

Most of them succumb to sex related illness and vanish from the scene prematurely. Is this worth their sacrifice? Alas! At what cost?

As a famous superstar of South India said in a function on Sun TV, "The film world is full of glitter, but the truly successful are only 5%, and another 5% pretend to be successful to remain afloat!! All others out there are drowned in poverty and frustration, disease, and Destruction." It is like the firefly, attracted towards the flame of a lamp, but realizes its folly only after its wings are burnt. BEWARE!!!!

Quote: "However much the bigwigs of Bollywood (Indian Hollywood) deny, only those who are ready to oblige them sexually are allowed to even enter the

premises of Cine-field. It is a fact that it is a part and parcel of showbiz, not just here in India, but all over the world.

As long as there are desperately hungry people in search of money and fame, the Shylocks of the trade will extract their pound of flesh. A starlet is termed “cooperative” if she accommodates sexual demands, and a “trouble-maker” if she does not! This is termed the casting couch, and as long as there are aspirants ready to go along with this degrading ritual, there will be periodic cries of outrage, but no remedy! But the untold story about the casting couch involves two new developments!

No longer are young women the only targets singled out for sexual barter. Increasingly, *it is the young men*. They are propositioned, not just by powerful women in showbiz (TV in particular is dominated by influential women), but also by the entire gay lobby in Bollywood.” Unquote “The WEEK” (January 2005)

This holds good even in 2025!

“There is a flow of young models, preferably male, queuing up to meet the big boss who books them on condition that they ‘please’ him and his friends! And they do not bat an eyelid! They take it for granted that this is part of the job! And it is the boys who have to fear more from the industry, where job opportunities are few. To pay for their room charge and upkeep, 90% of the males who are still modeling supplement their income as gigolos (male prostitutes), though they never admit it. And they opt for drugs to keep themselves vibrant and ever ready and to quell their conscience!” ---Source: Cinefield: 23-9-07. (The suicide of the actor Sushant has opened Pandora’s box of this fact about drugs being used in the film industry in Bollywood! [2021])

Hence, MEN also BE AWARE. - Please do not run after shadows.

With the advent of Films and the T.V., Obscenity and violence began taking priority over healthy pastimes. And, we see that the Show business is the most lucrative business in the name of Entertainment.

Entertainment that used to help us relax after a hard day’s work is now given so much importance that it takes the place of the work itself.

The whole night after watching the Idiot box, where is the will to work?

True talents, such as Scientists, Teachers, Doctors, etc., which should be nurtured, are taking a back step. The dedication is missing in all these professions. We find that even if they get a chance, they will run after the silver screen. A survey says: 25% of Government Primary school teachers in India are absent from work. ^{-W. B} Survey. (2007)

- Dance that was once allowed only for the Dasis—those married to gods- was looked down upon by decent families. Later, it began to be taken as an art form, and even good family girls began to learn it so that they could please their husbands and prevent them from running after Dancers!
- Soon, Man started to make use of this talent for his selfish needs. As a result, in the garb of providing jobs, Bars and Dancing Clubs sprouted up where we can find young and old men and even women, who have started frequenting them in the garb of entertainment.
- At times, such base activities like belly dancers and massage parlors (for both men and women) are banned, when the conscience of the authorities wakes up! The government announces that this is leading to shamelessness and AIDS. However, this outcry depends on the whims and fancies of the Government officials, who are soon put to sleep with bribes and drugs!
- Parties are held among affluent families and army personnel, where the women are asked to pick any one from the car keys, put together in trays, and spend the night with the owner of that car!

And this is called civilization! Anyone who looks down upon these activities is termed 'old-fashioned'!

Does this mean that, however much you go forward academically, you end up, or want to end up, ultimately pleasing the sexual hunger of MAN?

Why is this? Is it not because man has no guidelines (which Islam has shown)?

They follow their own desires and think; this is the true enjoyment.

While Allah has warned:

"Those who take their desires as gods—Allah leaves them astray" - Surah Jathiya: 45:23

Some women, too, in their greed for money and easy living, though they hesitate at first, suppress their conscience and dance to the tune of men.

If they feel reluctant to start with, they turn to drugs and intoxicants to egg them on. But where are we heading is nothing but ruin. Diseases like STDs, VD, and AIDS are the price they pay for their carelessness. (Many end their lives by committing suicide!)

And to cater to their needs, intoxicants play a very important part. They know that it is harmful: Yet, we see that drinks are flowing like water, whenever there is an occasion for celebration!!

Allah says, [17:32] --- “Do not even approach Fahisha (obscenity)” –because it is a snare of Satan. And we Women/Men in Islam should therefore be extremely careful, in order not to fall into the trap of Satan!

Various Reality Shows began being held on various channels, and youngsters are lured towards this, thinking it is only an innocent Music Competition, and feel there is no harm in it. But the truth is that even to enter into the second round of the phase, they had to please those who are in control, whether men or women!

I am stressing this point so vehemently because it is not just hearsay. I learnt these facts through a personal survey with an extra artist in films. She told me. “Very few (1%) in the film line are chaste.” Even the heroes whom I had considered above this obscenity were named by her. “Their demanding their pound of pleasure in return for their help to get a chance in the film is quite common!”

Why! Even in the sports field, or albums or reality shows on TV, if you want to be chosen for the team or get some favor, the demand is usually sexual appeasement of the authorities!

Once some are chosen, all the others who have lost their chastity, but not chosen for the event, are used for the appeasement of the sports stars and thrown out, just as the rind of the orange, of which the juice has been removed, is thrown out!!!--- [Source- News research, 2010]

2) FASHION SHOWS

Now, Fashion shows have come in as the most sought-after entertainment!

Do you know what one needs to win in these shows? They must be ready to please the judges and dance to their tunes, whatever they want. The benefit of winning in these beauty contests is that they can enter the ad world as models!

- Again, what does this model do? She exposes her body to please a whole lot of men, out there, greedy, and full of lust! Even an advertisement for a shaving blade or a perfume for men requires a female model to enhance its sales!

And this is now the passion in most schools and colleges! Fashion shows!

- Do you know that the current trend is to organize cultural programs across all colleges? There are interschool and inter-college competitions held, costing between 5 to 10 crores of Rupees!

- *And these Cultural programs do not depict any of our cultures, like expertise in Carnatic music or other talents. Rather, it has no moral standards!*

The competition is mostly for Fashion shows, vulgar and noisy music, and semi-nude dances!! Very little of the culture of India is depicted here!

Even young school girls and boys are included in these vulgar acts.

- In the name of fashion, young girls are trained to wear flimsy clothes right from their young childhood so that they may not feel awkward to expose their bodies when they grow up!! And,

The most sought-after profession is MODELLING, as it brings in good MONEY!

Educational institutions, which ought to be teaching MORALITY and CHASTITY,

They are encouraging such base activities in the name of FASHION!

More importance is given to cheap entertainment than to hard work and dedication! One may well imagine where all this is leading us.

Minting money by hook or by crook has taken the place of moral values.

The proverb 'Money is worship' has taken the place of 'Work is worship'!!!

- Dancers in all their different poses depict the 9 emotions (Nava Rasa), which are present only in human beings; namely: *Happiness, Sadness, Jealousy, Anger, Fear, Pain, Love, Hatred, and Shame.*

If a man has no shame, he will not hesitate to do any evil or obscene deed!

As a result, in this life, the emotions of *Shame, Love, and resultant Happiness* are fast disappearing, and, unless we Muslims are firm in following our true Path, soon our future generation will be able to see it only in the museum or a dance sequence!

And our Prophet ﷺ has said: “Shyness and love are part of Faith” ⁵

- Anything a film actor touches becomes sacred to his fans: *Rs. 25,000/- was the price of a cup of coffee made by Tamil Actor Madhavan at Quickie’s coffee shop, Chennai, when it got auctioned!!---Week—3-1-08*

Anything a film actress says is gospel truth, and she is today’s role model for our growing children!!

- A famous actress caused a controversy a few years back, when she announced that ‘men, in Tamil Nadu, should not expect their would-be brides to be virgins!’

This was her experience, and she was referring to her category of women. This in itself proves the truth about the result of approaching Filmdom! Will these role models stand witness before Allah, for those who follow them, when they are questioned? NO!!

- Even the political arena is not devoid of their influence! A famous film personality can easily become a hero of the masses, while,

A true, dedicated patriot gets scant respect!

Is it not these who truly come up in life through hard work that deserve the appreciation of the masses?

Is it not for this category of hardworking people, among women, that Women’s Day should be celebrated? Even students from engineering and medical colleges opt to take part in fashion shows. Why? What does this show?

⁵ {Sahi Muslim Vol 1- No.137///6120 Sahi Bukhari}

Again, does this mean that however much you go forward academically, you end up, or want to end up, ultimately pleasing the sexual hunger of MAN? Instead of women being equal to men, she ends up as a slave to her counterpart in sex!

If she thinks she is equal to a man, WHY is she trying to satisfy, or arouse his sexual hunger by dressing provocatively, by Modeling, by becoming 'guards of honor' for him in functions, by working as a private secretary behind closed doors, catering to his every need, *while she feels demeaned when asked to care for her own house?*

IS THIS NOT SCARY?

IS THIS THE TRUE LIBERATION WHICH SHE SOUGHT?

And if Civilization is really at its height, then why is the number of rapes, harassment, and diseases on the increase?

A rape takes place in the U.S.A. every 1.3 minutes! India is not far behind!!

And here in India, one in three women face sexual harassment in life (2025)

Does civilization mean that man/woman can do anything on the sly, provided he/she "shows" love to her husband/wife?

Does it mean that as long as the man does not share his inheritance (not wealth, for he spends it during his lifetime itself, on adultery), he can have 'fun' and share his bed with anyone?

Allah orders us to use our intelligence and follow our conscience. HE tells us not to obey a person if he hinders you in the path of Faith, just because he possesses riches or fame. ---- Al-Quran -Surah Al-Qalam, 68:10-14

And, HE declares that 'one who misleads others by his flowery speech or actions will never smell the fragrance of Heaven' -- Al-Quran- Surah An'am, 6: 112

Hero worship misleads men to follow them, whatever they say and do, but if the leader is leading them astray, both will be punished. The followers will not be spared. - --Ibn Khathir

"When their followers blame them, they will say: 'We were astray. But you could have pondered the truth! And all will share in the torment'" -- Al-Quran-Surah As-Saffat, 37: 32

3) WHAT IS TRUE CIVILIZATION? ARE WE REALLY ADVANCED?

Gandhiji has said, 'The day a woman can walk in the road fully decked in the middle of the night without fear of theft or harassment, then I shall say the country is civilized!'

Here we find leave alone at night, even daytime is not safe for her!

Though Man and Woman seem to be advanced in all fields, the basic animal instinct in man is as prominent as the pre-Islamic days, and though he may seem to be more cultured and polished in his behavior, he is no different than he was, even 6000 years ago!

Sexual harassment is at its peak and is found in all walks of life!

Yoga teachers and Maulvis who come to teach small children the Quran, touch and harass their students who do not even know what is happening!

Why! Even the noble trust that doctors ought to exude is depleting fast. Never go to a doctor, even for scanning or any tests, without a companion. They may take advantage of your vulnerability!

- Ragging has changed to vulgar demands, and harassment is uncontrollable in colleges! The humiliation, which reaches the position of sexual harassment by seniors and superiors, goes unnoticed, unless someone is raped or the victim commits suicide!

No Law can curb this Evil.

The only way is to be strong-minded and face the seniors with firmness, and not give way to their so-called innocent request to be 'sportive'!

And what else will give us this inner strength, other than our moral upbringing from a young age itself?

The very moral upbringing, which the West was trying to regain!!

Many women, lured by the money made by the show business, get trapped in the net laid by the pimps and end up in whorehouses. --- And then their very survival

depends on beautifying themselves, to lure the men, and the vicious circle continues!

'The more sensuous they are, the more wealth is showered on them.' These words you may find, as a repetition of a sentence in the previous chapter, and prove that the condition of women today is no better than her predecessor 1447 years ago.

- Some husbands parade their wives in the most beautiful and least covered dress to gain praise or benefits in business! They are no better than pimps, who sell women for a price!

- Also, O Righteous Men! Do not appoint girls as private Secretaries. Their proximity in the office will lead you to sin (Zina).

- And, do not appoint call girls and models to enhance your business. For our Prophet ﷺ has said: 'When a woman and man are alone in a room, the third person present is Satan.' and 'Money earned by giving out slave girls for the pleasure of flesh, is Haram!!'---Sahi Bukhari -5348

- Today, dress designing is taught, projected, and paraded to highlight the curves of women! Men mostly do this job, because they know what type of exposure will attract male consumers! And girls prefer them to female tailors and designers to get a 'Perfect fitting'!

- They (women customers) spend tens of thousands on such dresses, to expose and not to cover! They think it is a fashion to show the middle part and navel, and wear low hip saris and short blouses without covering the back ('windows!').

- Today, the tights (leggings) have taken the place of churidars, which used to be worn under the Kurtis. Originally, it was stitched to be worn under long tops or frocks. However, to wear short Kurtis or long ones with the sides split has become the fashion! Don't you understand that the aim is only to show your shape to the goggling eyes watching you? It is as if they are standing completely naked.

- The dresses they wear in the name of fashion are revolting! Today, faded and torn jeans is the Fashion. Do you know how it came about? Some poor

student who had nothing better to wear must have spread the rumor that it is the fashion of the day!

- And 'sleeveless' kameez (churidar) is the fashion galore. This came into existence when a tailor found the cloth insufficient and announced it as fashion. I am not joking! This is the truth!

- The sad part is, those who prefer to wear full or half sleeves are not finding it in the market and perforce have to wear what is available. That is the excuse that those who wear it say!! However, if the customers refuse to buy these products, will the shops be able to sell their goods?

True fashion is something in which you look and feel good. I can vouch for that the Hijab is the best dress, which looks and feels good!

A Muslim woman knows (does she?)

- That her body, and the very skin she is spending hours to beautify and expose, is going to speak against her to Allah ^(Al-Quran- 41: 20-22), and will result from her deeds in this world itself, in the form of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs).

DO NOT EVER THINK YOU WILL BE LET OFF EASILY.

- That this body is going to be covered in 8 meters of white cloth and left to decay. How can she want to pay so much importance to exposing her beauty to the sexually perverted male and gain a profit, while her soul, which is going to answer to Allah for her extravagance, is lost?

- Today, men also wear tight pants or jeans, faded in the buttocks and thighs to highlight the area, and be attracted to girls! Homosexuality is also on the increase because of this. -- Source Amaan Maulvi

Allah forbids both men and women to misuse the dress, which is supposed to cover them:

- "O Children of Adam! We have bestowed raiment upon you to cover yourselves (not expose), and as an adornment, and the raiment of Righteousness, that is better.

- "O Children of Adam! Let not Satan deceive you as he got your parents out of Paradise, stripping them of their raiment----WE make Satan the Auliya (friend) for those who believe not." – Surah Araf, 7:26, 27

To save ourselves from such intentions of misusing our Libas –dressing---, our Prophet ﷺ has taught us a prayer, while wearing new clothes:

- "O Allah, all praise and thanks to YOU for clothing me with this (garment). I ask YOU for the good of it and the good of what it was made for, and I ask YOUR protection from any evil of it and the evil of what it was made for."—Sahi Bukhari.

By this, our humility is aroused, and we are aware of the Greatness of Him who gave us the means to cover ourselves!

- And, "Allah enjoins Al-Adl (Justice) and to worship only HIM and forbids Fahisha (all evil, obscene deeds)" - Al-Quran- 16-90

In the present day, we see that all types of lewdness (Fahisha) are shown openly in the name of fashion. *Are we not going back* towards the deterioration of civilization, which the world witnessed thousands of years ago in the Greek and Roman periods? In the name of fashion, we are opening the door to obscenity.

It is abhorrent that they wear torn and worn clothes in the name of fashion!!

'All this has a social bearing, and respect and delicate consideration for others are among the highest virtues. It is a mark of refinement for ladies and gentlemen not to be slipshod or vulgarly familiar in dress, manners, or speech. Islam aims to make every Muslim man or woman, whether poor or rich, a refined gentleman, so that he or she can climb the ladder of spiritual development with humble confidence in Allah and with the cooperation of his brothers and sisters in Islam-Tafseer Quran: 3755

Today (2021), certain states in India have formulated a dress code for both girls and boys to prevent them from being led astray by perverted minds. Though this is a good trend, it would be good if the punishment for those who misuse their faculties were severe.

"DO NOT FOLLOW THE FOOTSTEPS OF SATAN." ---- Al-Quran 2:168

4) RESULTS OF SHAMELESS EXPOSURE

As a result of this shameless exposure, we find:

- 'Friends' and 'lovers' abet in selling minors. She is taken to the temple or playground and sold to pimps for Rs. 3000/-, who in turn take them as 'Domestic Help', where they are raped by the master and then sold to the Brothel for 15,000/-
- Trafficking baby girls in the guise of adoption. Adoption agencies appoint agents who are paid Rs. 50 to 100/- to scout around poverty-stricken areas, and fathers are tempted to sell their girls for paltry sums, which they in turn use for drinks.
- Sex tourism is rampant in the areas of the Beaches like Kovalam, Kerala, and Puri, etc. -- Mobile Flesh trade takes place in vans and cars openly!! 2000 bars in Bombay employ 1-lakh bar girls, the majority under 25 years of age!
- Massage Parlors used as dens for sexual satisfaction for both men and women!
- Girls being traded to sheikhs in the guise of 'Nikah'!
- Both boys and girls are kidnapped while playing out on the road and sold to pedophiles.
- Children- both boys and girls- kidnapped for begging by gangs who force them to beg, as well as earn through sexual appeasement of tourists--14,975 children were kidnapped, Raped, and killed or sold to Brothels according to the statistics in the year 2006! (Today in 2025, it is more than ten times over)
- Girls from colleges and hostels pose as call girls to earn pocket money. This is an open secret!!
- Girls who venture alone get sprayed with chloroform and are abducted by 'taxi drivers', to be traded or raped ----Source: The week 21-1-2022

AND THERE IS NO SAFETY FOR WOMEN AND CHILDREN IN TODAY'S SOCIETY!!!

AND THERE WAS NO SECURITY FOR WOMEN AND CHILDREN 2 TO 4 THOUSAND YEARS AGO!

5) Statistics

- We see that the lack of moral instruction and lack of Taqwah (fear of displeasing Allah) is leading us towards slow and sure destruction, which Allah [Subhanat'alah] is warning against, through His Quran.

- Not even small girls of 3-6 years are safe in the hands of their mentors. School children going to school with rickshaw fellows are touched all over and harassed by them.

Beware! This is not just hearsay, but a fact!

- Girls as young as 9 or 10 years old are raped and humiliated. This is the direct result of frustrated minds, which are so perverted that they are not able to control their sexual Urge and make the weak and vulnerable ones as easy prey for their evil thoughts.

There are many incidents where children as young as 6 years are raped by an 'uncle' or 'brother' of a friend, whom she goes to visit, if she is alone with him.

Why! They are not even safe in the hands of their own uncles or cousins.

Children, both boys and girls, are not safe anywhere.

That is the present condition of the so-called modern society.

Is this what we call civilized beings?

Is it that one can do anything as long as no one knows about it?

Is it so? Do they not know that GOD is watching all they do?

Or has the concept of GOD vanished from their minds?

In Women's Era (dated Feb 20013), I came across an article about Child Abuse. I feel this is essential to be mentioned here.

- 85% of the victims of child abuse know their abusers!! One-third of the victims are less than 6 years of age, one-third are between 6 and 12, and the rest are 12-13 years.
- Relatives visiting or coming over to stay for studying in colleges, away from home, are often found to abuse their host's children sexually.

- Today, there is a sharp increase in Sexually transmitted diseases (STDs) among children as young as 4 to 13!!
- This has been recorded even at the ages of 2, 4, and 5!!
- Certain perverts enjoy only the young body-- Pedophiles.

Such have been found to enjoy cyber-sex on the Internet and look out for vulnerable victims, be it their kith and kin. These victims include mental handicaps, unloved and unwanted children.

Children in single-parent families, of drug addicts, and those who have low self-esteem, become victims of these pedophiles. Children are kidnapped and sold to such, for a good price!

A recent study in Chennai, by Tulir, Center for Prevention and Healing of Child Sexual Abuse, revealed that: 'The abusers are none other than the fathers, aunts, siblings, close relatives, friends, or caretakers of the children! Child molestation, when it is interfamilial sexual abuse, is difficult to document and manage. It is called incest.

The study said that 42% of children between the ages of 14 and 18 said they were abused, and boys are as prone to sexual violence as girls.

42% of the boys who participated had been abused, and all girls do not reveal their problems because of the stigma attached, and so the figure is surely more than the 39%, which was revealed!

Another point that was noted was that, be it a joint family or a nuclear family,

The number was nearly the same for both.

Among 748 persons from joint families, 44.7%, and

Among 1403 persons from nuclear families, 41.9% reported abuse!!!!!!

Now a new threat has arisen! The Mobile and Cyber Sex!

Girls, out of curiosity to find the source of missed calls, get trapped into 'friendship' with the unknown person who usually is the one who leads them to obscenity and destruction!! "Men (and women) are now afraid to approach sex workers in fear of contracting diseases, and 'think' it safer to get the other category of homely women, and here, the mobile phone comes in handy.

While it was difficult for college students to secretly approach others through land phone, under the watchful eyes of their parents, now, this technological invention, which has many advantages for the truly good and hardworking, gives a chance for others to advertise, for girlfriends and boyfriends from respectable families!

It has been found that these are not mere friends but partners in sex!"

Through the internet, by such Browsing, they find 'good catch.'

The more glamorous the figure, the more money they get!

NEVER give your details or photographs to the so-called cyber friends (Pen Friends??!)

Better avoid such 'Time pass' altogether.

- The Most Shocking of all is, many teachers, who ought to impart moral education to the students, are found to be foremost in the list of child abusers! Justice K.N. Basha said when he rejected a bail plea of one such teacher, 'Recent reports of incidents of sexual abuse of children in schools by teachers are a cause of great concern, and have to be strictly dealt with.'—Source 29-4-2008—The Hindu.

One such incident came to light, where a school teacher (with a Muslim name) of Sarvodaya Kanya Vidyalaya in New Delhi, used to give her students aged 15 to 18, cool drinks laced with drugs, when they came for 'tuition', and forced them into prostitution! —Source—Deccan Harold 31-8-2007

How sad? This shows the level of dedication and Taqwah they have!

- There is the danger of men lying in wait at the college gate, to take photographs of good figures through mobile camera and sell them to agencies, which, in turn, blackmail the girls by patching nude figures to them and inducing them into further obscene acts.' Unquote. (Don't you think the Hijab can save you from being trapped by these perverted beings?)

- The children, while watching TV or Films, see the 'reel' world, and take it for 'real' and get cheated.
- 50% of children surfing the internet in the UK face sex abuse, bullying, and other threats!!
- *An average child is exposed to 9000 sexual scenes per year! Source—Reader's Digest*

By mentioning all this, I only wish my sisters to be aware of all these vices going on in this world, so that they may safeguard themselves and their children from it, if and when they face it. The more recent statistics show a worse trend, as mentioned: The census of 2016- Hindu 21-5-2018:

- *According to Human Rights Watch, says: 'of the 38,947 women who are raped, 94.6% of the victims knew their attacker.*
- *In 630 cases accused was father, brother, grandfather, or son, and 10,520 neighbors.*
- *89% of cases await trials ending in 2016. Where the victims are below 12 and 10 years of age, the law has been made stringent for the perpetrators and declared to be given 20 years in jail, and if gang rape, they should be given a life sentence.*
- *But that has not helped to stop this menace. It has only increased unabated, and today, rape is done openly, even to get vengeance or against a community to polarize them.*
- *Most girls and boys in orphanages are being abused sexually. No woman is safe from sexual harassment if they come under arrest by even the police, who are supposed to be protecting the general public from such atrocities.)*
- *Debate is on if they should be hanged—'India Today'; pg. 10, dt. May 7, 2018. However, though the cases have to be expedited within one year, the backlog will take decades to clear.*

6) Why is all this?

Dr. V.P. Durairaj, director of, Institute of Venerology, MMC, said it is due to

- The fact that young children roam around unsupervised and unprotected because both parents out to earn, is one of the reasons for such a fallout.
- Another reason is that there is a myth that prevails that sex with children could cure STDs in adults!
- *People are not able to control their sexual urge, because of watching nude and obscene Pictures and scenes. When their partners and spouses deny them sex, they take it out on vulnerable children.*
- Awareness is lacking in parents of the result of such perversions!

- The children themselves are allowed to roam about in scanty clothes in the home; in the presence of these ‘aunts and uncles’ is also a reason.

When I was young, I remember, in my childhood, the elders warning their kids, -

“Do not go out alone, dear, the monster will attack you.” How true! There is a monster out there!!! We find that no child is safe alone, except in the company of her/his mother.

The warning holds good even today. Never allow children to play in enclosed places, be it their own house or the neighbor’s. They ought to spend their playtime in open spaces (where everyone is watching), which, again, is lacking in today’s concrete jungles.

And, what other way can there be to save our children from such perversion but to?

- Have one of the parents stay at home and keep an eye on them.
- Never leave your children alone with others in a closed room. Now, Air-conditioned rooms offer good privacy.
- Do not leave them with caretakers for long. Even if you have to leave them for a short while, let them be apprehensive of your return at any moment.
- If possible, those who can afford it can install a camera in the house to keep an eye on them (the caretakers).
- Monitor your child’s viewing of the computer, which shows all kinds of lewd and even porn films! [Never place the computer in the child’s bedroom.]
- It is of utmost importance to start the moral training of children from Day 1 itself. It is wrong of us to say, OH! They are just children. When they grow, they will be all right! The saying, ‘the habits in the cradle last till the grave’ is true! (Refer to Child development)
- Last but not least, *the child itself should be forewarned* not to go too close to the opposite sex. They should be trained from a young age to be aware of such incidents. (Bad Touch X Good Touch!)
- And who is more responsible for their wards than the mother who gave birth to them and cherished, or ought to cherish, their every moment of growth?

In TV and computers, ads show obscene scenes, and even in children's serials now, the presentations are done by small girls as young as 12 or 13 years old, wearing negligible attire. While the boys are fully covered! Are they being groomed for the future?

The parents are too busy making money that they have no time to notice all this. And, when they grow, they will be used to close promiscuity with the opposite gender. Will it be possible to change them after that?

And the most important factor is, today, moral policing or moral education is considered an intrusion into the 'private lives' of individuals and is boycotted by many! The very concept is ridiculed as old-fashioned! Does this mean that chastity is no longer the norm?

BUT among the true chaste ones?

Today, Fear rules the female psyche. Shocking cases of gang rapes and harassment by male compatriots are a common factor.

IS THERE ANY WAY TO SAVE OURSELVES?

Some pointers have been given as guidance for the safety of those who venture out. Let us see how these procedures are not effective, while Islamic injunctions are the best.

- Deccan Harold dated 19-4-2009: gives the following 'pointers for safety' for women when they venture out: (However, Islam gives far superior advice!!)

a) 'opt for going out in groups.' --- *[Islam advises a Muharim, who is capable of defending her, to accompany her]*

[b] 'Insist on going to the bar (!) And picking up your drink to ensure it is not being mixed with some drug!!, A majority of date rape cases occur when the victim is drunk. Hence, limit your drinking to a bare minimum!!' – *[How do you know what minimum is?]*

c) 'Always take a friend with you when you need to visit the restroom!!' [Why go to such places that are not safe in the first place?]

{d} 'It is impossible in today's lifestyle to return home before 6 P.M.! Therefore, learn some martial arts to defend yourself.'

[This may help if only one man is assaulting you. What if a whole gang comes upon you?]

Why not altogether avoid such 'lifestyles' to save yourself from such happenings?

Why not avert Fahisha altogether? So far as it happens to others, you feel you are safe. When it happens to you, then? Then you will start justifying yourself—

This is what Satan wishes.

[However, the guidelines given by Allah are far more superior and safer than all precautions coined by man.]

THE RULES SET IN THE QURAN ARE TO SAFEGUARD MAN FROM THESE VERY VICIES!!

- "Allah has prohibited drinking intoxicants and gambling *so that you may prosper.*
- "Shai'tan wants only to excite enmity and hatred between you with intoxicants and gambling and hinder you from remembrance of Allah. Then will you not abstain? ^{-5: 90- 91}

This one command, if followed, can reduce the evil happenings taking place in society. And a woman is discouraged from going alone for far, without a Muharim, for this very reason. Muslims as a whole are also asked to keep away from Zina by not watching or reading, or hearing vulgar scenes that will arouse them.

(See No Evil, Hear No Evil, and Speak No Evil"

is the common proverb which we ignore in today's world.)

Mahatma Gandhi said, "The country can be called truly civilized when a woman can venture out of her house fully decked and without fear of being harassed or assaulted." *Alhamdulillah, if we follow Islam and our Prophet's injunctions, what Gandhiji said can be achieved, as is in Saudi Arabia.* Does this not show that we can declare that Islamic law is the best to achieve results? Why not give it a try here also? Even non-Muslim women have declared that it is indeed safe to travel even at night in the Middle East. Source: Hindustan Times 2025. Alhamdulillah.

DO NOT FOLLOW THE FOOTSTEPS OF THE SATAN----2:168

Chapter II

1) Smoking and Drinking

You may wonder, when it has been proved that drinks, drugs, and smoking, etc., are harmful to health, why is it the fashion of the day?

Why is all this encouraged by the Government and the public?

We see that in every advertisement for smoking or drinking, there is a caption warning people that their products are harmful to health.

YET:

There is not a function, (except among True Muslims) where the bottle is not opened, be it a celebration, or a sad event.

Drinks are so common, and although the government knows its implications on the public, it deliberately turns a blind eye to it!

'The reason is

- The revenue and power of the drug mafia are so strong that they can bring pressure on the government through increased revenue.
- Moreover, addicts to the drinks and smoking will surely protest if it is banned, or the Whole industry will go underground. This will be an even greater headache for the government.
- The multinational drug tycoons, who spend billions of dollars every year on promoting their foul products, are another reason why this evil cannot be eradicated easily.' ----Source: "The Right Path."

The drug companies even propagate that a peg a day is good for health, for Red Wine contains HDL, which is beneficial in reducing heart disease!

But that ONE peg is more than enough to numb your senses and subdue your conscience!!! It is scientifically proven that it directly reaches the brain, and the effect of it on the human mind is such that it numbs the senses and fails to make us realize right from wrong.

“And the brain is the most affected organ due to this poison, which man has taken to, like water! Today, it has been proven that Wine and other drinks actually shrink the portion of the brain which controls memory, sense of direction, and spatial awareness! This area of the brain ---hippocampus--- is one of the first areas affected by Alzheimer’s disease, and is 10% smaller in alcoholics than in the normal adult!! -- Source---- Science Digest

Moreover, *most of those who take it are not* satisfied with 1 peg!

The moment they start with one peg, they get addicted and will drink more, which will have adverse effects on the metabolism of the LIVER. As for heart disease, there are many more healthy foods that can be taken instead.

2) Women are more sensitive than men to alcohol!

This is because women have less water content in their bodies than men. Hence, alcohol is less diluted and corrodes their bodies more quickly. This is the reason why women easily succumb to it, and they are seduced just by adding a few drops to their soft drinks!!! Moreover, the liver is more quickly affected in women.

Yet women consider it liberation and fashionable to smoke and drink!!

Those women-- who pamper their ego by pretending to be equal to men in all spheres-- who take to smoking and drinking should realize where they are heading.

The risk of smoking in women is 50% higher than in men!!

They are more prone to

1. Cervical cancer
2. The child born to a smoking pregnant woman is prone to various diseases.
3. Osteoporosis and heart disease: double risk
4. Early Menopause
5. Women get addicted to smoking more easily than men. The census in 2000 showed: 22 million women smoked, and 67,000 women died of Lung cancer. Today it has almost tripled.

6. They are more prone to depression and stronger withdrawal symptoms!!
7. Premenstrual cramps last longer for smokers!

While men smoke for the craving of nicotine, women smoke more for the smell and taste, and quitting smoking is much more difficult for them!!!

Smoking is rampant even though it is proven to bring many diseases like Lung Cancer and Tuberculosis, and it has been proven to increase impotency among men. Infertility in women is also a consequence of smoking, even if it is passive smoking.

Compared to wives of non-smokers, wives of smokers face 20% more risk of heart attacks and lung cancers, proving the ill effects of passive smoking. And children of smokers are not only prone to taking up smoking, but also run the risk of developing asthma and bronchitis at an early age!!'

In Australia, researchers led by Chris Millet studied over 8000 men between the ages of 16 and 59. They recorded that men who smoked 20 cigarettes or more should consider kicking the habit, *because almost 40% are more likely to be impotent.*

'This is more serious than lung cancer and cardiovascular diseases, because it affects the generation's progress,' he said! And, a man will never stop at one cigarette or one peg of drink a day, once he gets hooked on it. And it has been found that frequent alcohol use accelerates HIV progression! --- 14-5-2010

'As for other drugs, like opium and brown sugar, one snort is enough to get addicted. There are nearly 200,000 injectable drug users (IDUs) in India. Their present favorite is not Heroin! But, a combination of ordinary painkillers available over the counter, which makes a heady cocktail, that far surpasses the infamous Heroin!' ---Said Mr. Swarup Kumar, an expert from the UN initiative on HIV and AIDS!!!

India and its neighbors are finding it easy to use these easily available drugs. These cannot be termed as illegal and so cannot be curbed. It is known that India is home to nearly 2,00,000 IDUs, Bangladesh 25,000, Pakistan 60,000, and Nepal 22,000!!!'

'Addicts make a cocktail of these drugs for a better high, and in the North-Eastern States, the interface between IDUs and sex workers is increasing, leading to a higher chance of getting infected with HIV.'

'The UN should work together and tackle this problem by instructing these drug users to *use it in oral form!!!*'—Says Dr. Reddy, National Officer of WHO

How Absurd! Instead of educating the masses about the ill effects of such drugs, He is asking them to change it into oral form!!

Apart from Aids, indiscriminate use of these drugs leads to neurological problems, including Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's.

Is that OK?

Many more drugs can seduce women without their knowledge!!

- ✓ Ketamine is a short-acting anesthesia, and in 15 seconds, the unsuspecting victim becomes unconscious. *When they wake up, they won't even realize what has happened to them!*
- ✓ Viagra, a medicine given for impotency in men, is misused by normal men to increase their libido, and such perverted beings play havoc in society!
- ✓ The "pink pill" ---Female Viagra---, which is used to treat women for a lack of interest in sex, is now available on the market. Allah knows how men, and even women, misuse it to trap innocent women into doing their bidding. BEWARE.

Is it not better to inform children in their formative years, so that they themselves become aware of this danger?

School and college girls and boys, whose parents are away in the Middle East or other places minting money, hire apartments.

They prefer that to hostels, for it offers more 'liberation'

One such apartment was vacated, and one of my cousins hired it.

Do you know what she saw when she went to clean it, so that she could move in?

The house was littered with wine bottles and cigarette butts.

And their parents are either blissfully unaware of it or do not care!

3) Statistics for the rampant use of drinks and drugs

Please note that, as time passes, these statistics increase.⁶

1. 1,20,000 cases of wine are imported annually in India
2. 2 million Liters of Vodka are consumed in Russia every year! Though banned from drinking in public, girls enjoy drinking even on the roadside!
3. 400% is the increase in smoking and drug users among children in the last decade- The Week 1-2008
4. Over half of people 12 and older have used illicit drugs at least once. School-going children as young as 13 years old hit the bottle. The federal budget for drug control in 2024 was nearly \$45 billion.
5. More women drink in Tamil Nadu: Male 26%--Female 32% and 24% women smoke as compared to 42.67% men, and we find counseling centers are set up to warn of their ill effects!!—Source: DC; 3-5-2008
6. 10,000 Crores Rupees is the worth of the alcoholic beverages market in Kerala alone!!
7. The Film line glorifying the bottle and toddy, and Liquor shops at every nook and corner, takes its toll!
8. 20% of hospital admissions are for treating alcohol related diseases.
9. At least 50% of suicides are linked with Liquor!!--- Week 6-6-10
10. 1 billion People across the world suffer from neurological disorders!!!

The young mind has become so delinquent that when they are warned of the harm of these drugs, they answer, they do not want to live till a hundred, but enough to live till 40. Is it not essential that they ought to be informed that even those 40 years of their lifetime will be in pain and suffering!!!

A small advice for those who want to quit smoking and find it difficult: Just keep a few dry grapes in your pocket and chew two or three grapes whenever you feel the urge to smoke. Dry grapes, remove the urge and also clear nicotine in the lungs!!!

“ALLAH DOES NOT DEAL UNJUSTLY, BUT IT IS MAN WHO WRONGS HIS OWN SOUL!” -10:44

⁶ < <https://dmp.unodc.org/> > / <https://drugabusestatistics.org/>

4) HIV, AIDS, AND LEPROSY

What is AIDS?

The sexual instinct is one of the strongest instincts in man.

The immediate urge is sexual union with the opposite sex.

- If this urge is not channelized into a legal direction of having a union with only his/ her spouse, as Islam directs,
- If a man gives in to illegal sex and obscene activities, like homosexuals and other ways (like oral and anal sex), “which Allah has not ordained for man” -2:187
- If a man uses the same syringe to inject medicines for many people (like drug users),

It leads him to Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs), or worse still, he can be infected by the virus, which kills the immune system in humans (HIV- Human Immunodeficiency Virus), and ultimately, the body will not have the immunity to fight the diseases ---AIDS –Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome!!

There are supposed to be 25 varieties of STDs, for which a cure is difficult, and they are highly infectious (And we cannot bear a sore if it takes time to heal).

AIDS is the most severe because it kills the immunity in a person to fight diseases, which ultimately renders him defenseless to the numerous infections that attack him. In any hospital today, you can see at least 3 out of 10 in the ICU to be AIDS PATIENTS!

The doctors and nurses can easily get infected if they have any wounds that come into contact with the patients while treating them. Therefore, such patients are informed about their condition and immediately transferred to separate hospitals., But the whole thing is kept a secret from even their family members!

Source--- A head nurse from a reputed Hospital who does not want her name published.

AND there is no cure for Aids yet! For this very reason, children with AIDS are not allowed to mingle with other children, because if wounds come into contact,

other children can be infected too. A few years ago, it was announced that a cure had been found for AIDS, but this hope has also come crashing down.

Quote:

*'With affordable AIDS drugs arriving in poor countries, the startling truth has also been revealed that these drugs induce the outbreak of **LEPROSY!***

It has been discovered in London that those who are on life-saving drugs (Anti-Retroviral drugs) for Aids are developing painful facial ulcers or losing feeling in the fingers and toes. Even if in the future any cure is found, the treatment will surely be laced with intolerable side effects.

In the Third World countries, 300,000 new cases of leprosy have been discovered. It is going to flush out the silent Leprosy by making it Symptomatic. When drugs were given to kill the germs causing Tuberculosis and Mycobacterium Avium, the two major killers of AIDS in patients, Leprosy began to surface. Though both the germs belong to the same family, and ought to be destroyed. (Medical Encyclopedia)

5) Statistics

A survey by Co Durafex informs (Source: 12-10-2004) that 4 out of 5 INDIANS have sex out of wedlock with strangers. Such Base information only makes the children who read it think that it is OK to have sex out of wedlock! The fact remains that in India, in rural areas and the middle class, people still honour chastity. This is true even today among true Muslims and orthodox Indians.

And, this survey may have been taken from among only a few who are in the show business, or, in areas like among the IT workers, where, in the name of fashion, all honor is thrown out of the window, as in high society.

We should be careful that this chastity is not lost by such publicity, and make people think that there is nothing wrong with having premarital or extramarital sex. One should beware of how our Society is moving! It is sickening, to perceive how the morality of humanity has deteriorated in the name of fashion.

South Africa—78% children between the ages of 15 to 20 have AIDS, and 55% of them are girls! All this is the result of the wrong approach of man towards Sex.

In India, of the estimated 5.1 million people living with HIV and AIDS,

- 2,20,000 ARE CHILDREN, SAYS UNICEF. 51,00,000 is the number of Aids patients according to Minister Anbumani (28-11-04)

- 2 million is the number of children orphaned by Aids in India, and of them 2.2 Lakh are infected---w-20-5-07 EVEN CHASTE WOMEN ACCOUNT FOR the GROWING PROPORTION OF this NEW INFECTION, [which is brought home by MEN](#).

- 1.3 million [1 million–1.7 million] people became newly infected with HIV in [2024](#). 630,000 [490,000–820,000] people died from AIDS-related illnesses in [2024](#). 31.6 million people were accessing antiretroviral therapy in [2024](#).

Statistics, Statistics everywhere, but none seem to conduct research as to WHY such a condition is prevalent. I can lay down a whole lot of statistics, but I think this is enough to drive home the point: the result of free sex in this world.

There can be no doubt that a maker of a certain object knows more about its shortcomings and prepares a book (user's manual) on how to use their product in the right way. Then how much more will the CREATOR of Man know about his shortcomings, and the Law which HE has set (The QURAN), must surely be the most correct and easy way for healthy and peaceful living.

“If you do good, you do for your own selves and if you do evil (you, do it) against yourselves” —Surah Al-Isra' (17:7)

THE WORLD IS LIKE A TIME BOMB CLICKING AWAY TO DESTRUCTION!

IS THERE NO WAY TO SAVE US?

6) ISLAM SHOWS THE REMEDY!

By warning us of their ill effects

- “Intoxicants and gambling are an abomination of Satan's Handiwork.' Therefore, avoid them so that you may be successful” Al-Quran- 5: 90.
- “Satan's plan is only to excite enmity and hatred between you, with intoxicants and gambling, and to hinder you from the remembrance of Allah and prayers!! So, will you not abstain?” --- Al-Quran- 5: 91.

- “Sex other than the normal course, like oral or anal sex or homosexuality, is prohibited” -----Hadith-Ahmed: 5:215)
- “Allah does not look at a man who had anal sex with another man or woman”
---Ibn Khathir ---Vol I Pg. 622
- Do not “...commit fornication...and whoever does this shall receive the punishment (in this world)"/ “The torment will be doubled to him on the Day of Resurrection and he will abide therein in disgrace except those who repent” — Al-Quran- 25: 68, 69
- Music and dance are abhorred for this very reason, as it is accompanied by Fahisha (obscenity). Not because it is evil by itself, but because it leads to EVIL, by making you forget the remembrance of ALLAH.

We find that,

‘The world has been trying to control drinking for the past century!

IN the past years, it spent many millions of dollars to prevent drinking! Millions were fined! Many were killed and millions jailed, but it could not control drinking!

While Prophet Mohammed ﷺ, with the teaching of the Quran, brought the number of drunkards to ‘0’ within 23 years!!’ --Tafseer

When Allah forbade drink and intoxication, the Believers immediately broke huge barrels of wine and alcoholic drinks, as immediate obedience to HIS Command, without question, while, now, even when we realize the evil of drugs and smoking and drinks, which are equally addictive, we hesitate to apply Allah’s Command.

If we keep away, FROM ALL THIS EVIL—

If we follow the injunctions of the Quran,

We can easily be rid of this scourge.

And, is it not our duty to be aware of and prevent the same condition that parts of Europe are facing today? --- Disease and Death, and Destruction with no hope for the Future!

For Allah Has Warned in the Quran:

➤ Whatever Good is happening to you in this world is from ME.

Whatever Evil happens, it is from your own deeds” --- 4:79

> “And verily we will make them taste of the near torment (of this world) before the supreme torment, so that they may repent” - 32:21 / 36:45

ONE SHOULD SIT UP AND INTROSPECT ON ONESELF, BEFORE THAT NEAR TORMENT COMES!

> This shows that the Quran not only warns you of future punishment in the Hereafter, but also informs you why you should avoid it, to save you from the calamities you will otherwise face, in this World itself! And we have seen already (in the previous chapters) the various ailments and suffering these obscene deeds bring in their wake!

> *Allah also says in Sura Al-Lail: 92:4-10 That, whatever path you choose, whether good or Evil, HE will make it easy and pleasing for you, so that you may go along it and reach the goal, whether Heaven or Hell. Thus, the choice is yours (And remember you will not be let off in this world without facing punishment).*

> “And strain not in longing for the things WE have given for enjoyment to various groups, the splendor of this world—*that WE may test them thereby*

> But provision of your Lord is better and more lasting!” — Surah Taha - 20: 131

> *Whatever you do, check if it is pleasing to Allah, then that act becomes ibadah, and you will receive the peace and contentment that is lacking in most Humans. - Hadith*

> “whoever believes and reforms himself will have nothing to worry nor grieve” — Surah An’am -

6:48

Chapter III: SEX AND SEX EDUCATION

1) 4WHAT IS THIS SEX?

We learn in our science books that all life exists in this world only because of this emotion called SEX.

Some living plants and animals are unisexual, like amoebas. Others are bisexual, and plants increase in number by pollination in plants and intercourse in animals.

It is only by this that the male sperm is fused with the female ovum, by which reproduction is possible.

In animals, we observe that during mating, the male attempts to attract the female, and mating can only occur if she reciprocates.

The peacock is seen strutting with its feathers spread out in front of the female!

When the flowers bloom, it is the pollen that flies or is carried towards the open female flower and fuses.

As for Human beings;

Sex is a driving force, dominating the movements of man and society at large. Just like food and water, most men cannot live in good health without their sexual feelings being satisfied,

And just as bad or excess food and drink cause him to lose good health, illegal or excess sex leads to adverse results.

Hence, he should control it himself and not wander like animals. (Even animals have a time and season for their sexual arousal.)

In human beings, it does not mean the intercourse alone, but it starts with looks, arousal, seducing, flirting, touching, and finally the act itself.

If this emotion is allowed to stray loose, then chaos is the result, as mentioned above. Everywhere in workplaces and bus stops, theatres, etc., women are harassed and are not let in peace.

-----WHY-----

The reason is, in Allah's creation, in human beings, the anatomy of a woman is so created that

- When a man 'SEES' THE FIGURE, he gets immediately aroused (not just attracted) towards SEX!

The sight of a semi-clad woman, why! The very sight of the shape of her body, or even her undergarments or her perfume, is enough to arouse him! Many ridicule us when we say this, but it is a fact that cannot be ignored.

This is a scientifically proven fact.

When we see something beautiful, we get *attracted* to it.

Likewise, when a man sees a beautiful face, he is attracted to her.

On the other hand, *even the sight of the shape of a woman* causes sexual *arousal*.

The vulgar scenes he sees on the screen and in magazines are also reasons that he finds it difficult to control himself.

Just like when one's bladder is full, one has to go to the toilet to release oneself.

When he is aroused, he feels compelled to approach her. If she is...not approachable, he goes to other similar vulnerable women to release himself from this feeling, resulting in the various harassment and rape that we see in society.

- As for the woman, she gets aroused by touch or by (looking at) watching vulgar scenes.

Thus, we see that the sight of a semi-clad woman [or tightly clothed showing her figure] arouses the man, and he tries to flirt or touch her, to arouse her, (and drugs and intoxicants urge him and quell his conscience further.)

This is called sexual harassment.

Islam orders men and women to lower their gaze for this very reason. —24: 30,31.

Nothing can justify his actions, because Allah shows him the way to prevent it.

Allah orders men and women to lower their eyes, and 'keep away from obscenity and even something which leads you to it.' (like intoxicants and drugs, watching

obscene music and dance, and other ways, like proximity with the opposite sex, etc.) ----- Al-Quran- 17:32

We cannot push it aside as old-fashioned; we have seen that Sexual harassment is rampant in society.

This is why Allah advises marriage as early as they are capable. If his wife is not obliging, he will become frustrated and be victim to various psychological problems. This is why a woman is asked to oblige her husband when he approaches her for sex. (Not because she is his slave). And if he is not married, Prophet ﷺ advised him to fast. We find that, even today, the laws laid down 1447 years ago are applicable. And the behavior of man is as uncivilized today as it was then.

2) SEX EDUCATION:

- **IN ISLAM**, our girls should be informed from a very young age, according to their understanding, about such occurrences. For example, a girl as young as 5 should be told, 'if you find somebody touching you, making you feel uncomfortable, you should move away, or if he persists (can shout), and should inform your parents.'

For this, there should be free interaction between the mother and child, so that she/he will not feel embarrassed to inform her. As they grow and begin to have doubts, when they ask questions, the answer should be appropriate and convincing!

Similarly, about drugs, they should be informed of their harmful effects, and how girls are lured by even their own friends or older women, to an innocent coffee, which can be drugged, and thus lead them to ruin.

Date rapes are not uncommon! This also should be explained when they reach the age when they can understand and begin to ask.

Children (both male and female) have to be MOLDED IN THEIR CHILDHOOD ITSELF, and the REASON also should be explained to them according to their understanding. This is the correct way, and Islam shows us this way.

*By no means **can boys be let off** to do as they wish!* NO! They, too, should be trained with discipline and taught to respect the female gender and keep their distance.

This education about chastity and morality is at present absent, both in schools and at home, and the teenagers, who yet know of sex, get this information from everybody and everything else, but their Parents.

They are not warned about the pitfalls of life and wake up to the fact only after they have fallen into its net, and then it is too late. Their Moral Values are a question mark.

Once they fall, they begin to justify themselves to save face and try to lead others also to their ways, so that their shame will be hidden in the majority.

Remember, Children are today exposed to deteriorating social values of Society, and the Indian Society has opened up towards Sex and sexuality.

Be it TV serials, Hindi Movies, or Magazines, they seem to promote free sexual indulgence like pre- & extramarital sex in the name of liberation and independence, and empowerment of women.

The sole reason is to promote the sale of their publications!

Today, dating has become a fashion. Parents think that it is not wrong for boys and girls to mingle and have close friendships with each other.

Children are made to feel that something is wrong with them if they do not have friends of the opposite sex. They approach the psychologists, asking, 'What is wrong with me, doctor? I do not have a single boyfriend. Most of the time, they change boyfriends as easily as clothes! Once they have a 'friend' who does not seem to live up to their expectations, they immediately cut off the relationship and opt for another, not realizing that it takes a toll on their health in the long run! — Source – Jamuah (an American Magazine)

However, experience shows that here, even if the girl wants to remain chaste, she can be drugged and seduced!

- **IN THE WEST**, we find that instructors are employed to impart sex education, from as early as the 5th standard and high school. 'The education proposed to be given in schools has nothing to do with morality, but only
- How to save yourself from diseases and yet enjoy promiscuity!
- And, voluntarily engaging in any act, which you desire, is not wrong, so far as you do know how to save yourself from molestation, pregnancy, and Aids.
- 'They go one step ahead and announce: It is your body! Therefore, you are welcome to do as you please, be it extramarital sex, taking drugs, or even having sexual relations with your own brothers or sisters!
- All this has only increased the rate of STDs and AIDs, and many lives have been ruined due to this free indulgence!
- **IN INDIA TOO**, numerous such cases have come to the attention of Psychologists, where their parents bring their children for counseling, after they discover too late--- this despicable relationship (incest).

They justify their act by referring to the above lessons and advice given by many magazines. When children read such answers from renowned and highly qualified personalities, they naturally begin to wonder:

'Are my parents really in the right? Do not these people know more than MUM?'

If their parents are not able to answer their doubts correctly, they conclude: 'Mummy does not know anything. Why should I miss out on all this fun, just because my parents want me to be devout, old-fashioned?'

Satan puts doubt into their minds, and they start their rendezvous slyly.

They may wonder, 'When most of the public is doing it, how can this be wrong?'

We realize that the Quran is the best guide for educating our children.

- **FIRST PHASE OF CHILD EDUCATION:**

Allah warns in the Quran in various places not to follow the majority.

"Most of them are in the wrong, being rebellious, etc.

And, all of them who do wrong will end up in the Hell Fire." _And,

"Most of them follow conjecture" —10:36

“Most do not know” --- 10:55/12:21

“Most among people are heedless”—10:92

“Most of them are not thankful

“Verily WE have brought Truth, but Most of them hate Truth! —43:78

“And if you obey most of those on earth, they will mislead you far away from Allah’s Path.”—6: 116

“Despite the numerous Prophets sent for guidance, MOST are transgressors”. ---
In almost all the chapters, these words are repeated to warn man that if most do it, it is not necessarily right!

Therefore, just because the majority of people run after Fahisha (obscenity), and are doing something, it need not be necessarily right.

Many Muslim boys and girls, whose parents are seen with long beards and praying 5 times a day, have gone astray! How is this? It is because they just order their children to: Do this! Do not do that! But they fail to explain the evil that lies hidden in it.

They just warn, Allah will burn you in Hell, and frighten them with all the warnings mentioned in the Quran, or unnecessarily beat them into submission.

The main factor is missing. The approach to obscenity itself should be nipped in the bud! They fail to explain what will happen in this world itself if they follow their vain desires or fall into peer pressure!

And I repeat: Allah has warned:

“Whatever Good is happening to you in this world is from ME,

Whatever Evil happens is from your own deeds” 4:79

“And verily we will make them taste of the near torment (of this world) before the supreme torment, so that they may repent” - Surah As-Sajadah:32;21 // Yaseen: 36:45

ONE SHOULD SIT UP AND INTROSPECT ON ONESELF, BEFORE THAT NEAR TORMENT COMES!

This shows that the Quran not only warns you of future punishment in the Hereafter, but also informs you why you should avoid it, to save you from the calamities you will otherwise face, in this World itself! And we have seen already (in the previous chapters) the various ailments and suffering these obscene deeds bring in their wake!

They ought to be taught how to control their senses against bad thoughts by avoiding bad scenes, bad friends, bad inducements like drugs and intoxicants, and the result in this world itself, of straying even a wee bit away from the remembrance of Allah! To the believers, such a thing is forbidden” Al-Quran- 24:3

Inform them that ‘Zina is mentioned along with shirk and murder, two of the greatest sins in Islam. “And (do) not go near adultery. Indeed, it is immorality and (an) evil way.” (Surah Al-Isra’ 17:32)’ - وَلَا تَقْرُبُوا الزَّانَا إِنَّهُ كَانَ فَاحِشَةً وَسَاءَ سَبِيلٌ - 7

Inform them of the results of disobeying Allah’s command. That they will be punished in this world, as mentioned above. Otherwise, they will tend to think, ‘OH! In the Hereafter, what is going to happen, who knows! Let me enjoy today and not worry about the Unseen ‘Hereafter.’ They even tend to think:

‘OH, why bother? I will ask for forgiveness later on. Then all will be well.’

However, they should be made to realize that Allah accepts only the repentance of those who do evil in ignorance and foolishness and repent soon afterwards. It is to them Allah will grant forgiveness... *And of no effect is the repentance of those who continue to do evil deeds ... or die as disbelievers.* Al-Quran- 4: 17, 18

If one knowingly does evil and keeps repeating it, HE will **NOT** forgive them! And even if HE forgives them, they will have to undergo the result of their evil deeds in this world itself, before they are forgiven. Hence, let them be informed early in life about the pitfalls they may have to face by ignoring Allah’s Guidance.

As a famous doctor said in an interview on TV, “If one child stands up strong against their influence of peer pressure and insists, ‘this is wrong, I will not fall prey to your Harassment’, then another will follow, and soon there will be a great decline in the entire immoral goings on in this country.”

This is the discipline taught by our Prophet ﷺ, **and** this controlling of senses is JIHAD—the struggle against one’s temptations and pressure from outside. [E.g., drinks, drugs, temptation to harass others or being harassed, in the name of ragging, etc.;

⁷ < <https://qamarislamkhan.com/what-islam-says-about-zina/> >

AND THIS CHANGE CAN BE BROUGHT ABOUT ONLY THROUGH MORAL EDUCATION!

They ought to be taught how to keep away from frustration, by remembering Allah, and through fasting, if need be, (for fasting is Zakat {purification} of the body). ⁸ And by 'lowering your gaze' – (Al-Quran- 24::30,31) or 'turning away' when seeing bad scenes, be it on the TV, Computer, or the road!!

They should be taught that this so-called liberation will not only destroy our righteousness, but also will bring untold misery in its wake!

The little deviation which man thought negligible has led him to such disastrous results, and still, IF he does not wake up, then our civilization will also perish like the Roman and Greek!

Our Moral code not only abhors it but also forbids such base and obscene acts.

- "Satan commands you only what is evil and sinful---and against Allah" _Al-Quran, 2:169

- "O, you who believe! Follow not the footsteps of Shaitan." _Al-Quran, 24:21

- "Do not approach obscenity, for it leads to sin...Verily, it is a Fahisha (Obscene) and an evil way." ----It is a great sin— Al-Quran- 17:32.

- "----Come not near to Fahisha (obscenity and shameful behavior), whether committed openly or secretly---" --- Al-Quran- 6:151

Psychiatrists warn that the curiosity [the very curiosity that led Adam and Eve to lose heaven] to know the source of missed calls on their cell phones leads unknowingly into the obscenest events.

Do not even go near evil out of curiosity. You will be pulled into it like into a whirlpool. Allah Subhanat'alah, in HIS great Wisdom, informs us of the great danger we will face, out of curiosity towards Zina. HE knows that we will almost always be led towards evil. Allah warns in ^{31:33 / 35:5} and many other verses:

"LET NOT THE PRESENT LIFE DECEIVE YOU, NOR THE GREAT DECEIVER (SATAN)."

If we think, 'What is there if we just watch this? We are not doing anything wrong.' The seductive temptation of this world may deceive us by easy stages, step by step.

The first step seems alluring and innocent.

⁸ < <https://questionsonislam.com/article/fasting-zakat-body> > / [Hadith Fath al Bari 9:8 / Sahi Muslim :2: 1018]

Once we are trapped, we will say,

'It is OK, Yaar!'

Then we venture on to the next stage: e.g.;

- i. An innocent pen/ e-mail friendship or missed call acquaintance!*
- ii. An innocent "pure" boyfriend!*
- iii. Dating, 'O! There is nothing wrong with going in groups!*
- iv. OH, there is nothing wrong with taking a little beer!*
- v. What is there if we just hug and kiss?*
- vi. Woe to me! I am lost!!!!*
- vii. Once they lose their chastity, they try to justify their deeds:*
- viii. It does not matter, Yar! I shall be more careful next time.*
- ix. Alas! I have no option but to continue with this way of life. What can I do? It is not my fault. I did not know this would happen! (Almost always, they end up with incurable diseases.)*

We must teach them that the first step to sexual arousal is watching these curves swaying to the rhythm of music. (Zina of the eyes). That is the reason why our Prophet ﷺ has said, 'Do not be engrossed in music and do not even touch alcohol,' because even one pint is enough to numb your senses and lead you to obscenity.

How true? And even after 1470 years, we find his words true. Today, it is scientifically proven that any intoxicant you take immediately reaches the brain.

Thus, here again, the first step leads you to ruin!

Is it not our duty to educate our children, both boys and girls, to differentiate between good and bad? Otherwise, they will learn through peer pressure and other sources, actions which seem very alluring and correct to their immature minds, and, by the time they are grown up, their minds are set and conditioned towards perversion. Then it becomes too late to correct them.

If the parents themselves take the initiative first, by themselves refraining from smoking, drugs, and drinking, and then teach their children how to invoke Allah's Help in times of temptation, then only can we save them from this ruin.

No number of man-made laws is going to help!

IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO TEACH THEM TO ASK FOR ALLAH'S PROTECTION, AT TIMES OF TEMPTATION.

Hence, the need to teach them to perform Salaat (Prayers) regularly and teach them the meaning is the need of the hour. Allah orders man "to seek help with patience and prayers"- Al-Quran,2:45

The film line used to be the worst threat towards Fahisha (obscenity), which Allah has warned against. But now it has spread its tentacles all over, and the website (computer and cyber cell) is all tools for destruction. Therefore, in the present era, it is more important to guide our children, instead of running after wealth and neglecting them.

This is the sex education, which ought to be given to our children, so that they may beware, when peer pressure tries to mislead them--- If your friends are forcing you towards evil, change the friends rather than succumb to their pressure! For Allah will ask, "Was not the world spacious enough for you to escape such temptations?"- Al-Quran, ^{4:97}

Even while watching good programs, the advertisements allure one towards base instincts and encourage children towards them. Opinions differ about whether one should allow children to watch TV. But if we completely forbid children, they will become curious and watch the forbidden on the sly! *Hence, is it not better to explain them ourselves, instead of them learning the wrong way?*

At this juncture, when they can understand, they should be told. "This is bad and one should keep away from it," and we should switch off or change the channel, by way of setting an example to them. We ourselves should avoid watching serials or getting addicted to them. Only then will they follow suit.

This way we can develop aversion in them towards obscene scenes (Al-Shura; 42:37), and should discourage them from being attracted towards the heroes and heroines and trying to copy them, in real life. This way of causing aversion (in my experience) is the best method to save them!

- **SECOND PHASE OF CHILD EDUCATION:**

The Teenage years are a very delicate time of life, when they begin to question the inequities happening around them, and even question the very existence or justice of God (ALLAH).

- If at this age, we do not explain and answer their questions correctly, there is every chance of their going astray.
- 'It is at this age [13-18] that a girl yearns for love and caresses. If we as parents do not show love and kindness, she will find the first man who admires her to be the most important in her life, whoever he may be, whether ugly or old. (For she would not have experienced this kind of admiration in her home.) *This is what is called infatuation.*
- If she is not forewarned, there is every chance that she, in the bid for exploring new venues, can fall into the cesspool of sexual indulgence which she will regret in life when it would be too late.
- And boys at this age [13-20] tend to go astray through peer pressure and what they see around them.
- We need not be complacent that, once our children can look after themselves, our duty is over.
- NO!! It is this age that needs constant monitoring ... not nagging.
- We should ensure that when they reach their teenage years, they themselves can realize the difference between right and wrong, the bad effects of drugs, Intoxicants, obscenity, condoms, etc..

A little guidance from our part will be sufficient to make our children the GOOD CITIZENS, which this world requires, and LOVING AND RIGHTEOUS HUMAN BEINGS, which Allah has ordained. If we teach them the ways of our Prophet ﷺ, it would become easy for them to know whether they are following the right path or not.

DO NOT for a moment think that 'O! my child is innocent. How can I explain all this to her? They may not be as ignorant as we believe them to be. In fact, they do have vague ideas of sex, and all that is going on around them, even when as

young as 12 years of age! Though they may not learn from authentic sources, they get spurious information from other sources.

So, better watch out for signs of maturity in your child and explain to them the real aim of sex, and how Allah has forbidden lewdness. Otherwise, they will think what they see and hear is the in thing in life! Hence:

- Sex education is important and should be imparted to children when young, but only according to their understanding.” NOT, as it is done now, before they even realize their maturity, the recommendation for condoms is forced on them. AS IF the world circles round only sex, and that, there is nothing wrong in having sex with strangers, as long as they protect themselves with condoms! How misleading!

3) IS A CONDOM REALLY A GUARANTEE AGAINST AIDS?

No! Condoms are used to protect one from pregnancy, and there is only 85% protection for this! Then HOW can it be a protection, from the Aids virus, which is far more contagious and easier to penetrate? And,

What about the homosexuals and drug addicts?

What about the other sexually transmitted diseases? Are they not harmful?

Not only that, but it has encouraged young children to experiment with it.

It ends up in all the obscene and evil actions and even rapes and murders, which we see now, only on the increase, notwithstanding the increase in AIDS in the world, as I have already reported!

According to a survey, INDIA has the HIGHEST percentage of AIDS patients in the world. (The Hindu, May 2, 2005).

It is obvious that CONDOM has NOT helped in repelling this dreaded disease!

‘HIV/AIDS has affected the soldiers, and has emerged as the fifth highest cause of death in the armed forces, and it is killing them faster and claiming more victims than war itself. (Do you think they are not provided with Condoms?)

‘The army Personnel fall prey to HIV infection, more due to long periods of separation from families. It has been described as a threat to any country’s security and has diminished their ability to fight.’

The American Army has as high as 50% of disease!

Indian Army does not lag, nor is it, as for that matter, any other country. Women have been included in the army, but it has only helped to increase the sexual diseases, though they could relieve the tension temporarily.” Indeed, frustration due to long separation from family and the inability to solve problems at home, etc., induces suicide!

‘One way of preventing this disaster is by allowing the family to stay close to the boundaries, where they can reach them at least once a week, OR allowing the men to leave to meet their family at least once a month, by way of a shift. This is the best way to prevent the ruin of our army.’ --- The HINDU May 2005

Today, in 2025, we find that all this is suppressed, and disease and death take their toll without any effort to prevent it by the authorities. The value of life has diminished, and no one really cares, except those who are affected. These will not disclose their ailments due to the shame it incurs.

Here again, Condoms are obviously not helping fight AIDS!

Yet the public and the magazines are all advocating for the ‘CONDOM CULTURE’, which will only lead us towards further ruin.

- 70 years ago, Beedi manufacturers distributed free beedis to the school and college students, so that they may get addicted to them, and their business would flourish!

- Today, condom manufacturers approach college students and ask openly if they have had any premarital adventures!! They even advise them to use condoms for such misadventures. This induces those who do not even think of such things also to experiment! Doesn't this induce them to get attracted to the illegal ways of obscenity?

THE RESULT OF WRONG INFORMATION:

The present-day survey shows that there are at least 10 to 15 MTP (Medically terminated pregnancies -‘abortions’) found in every hospital and Nursing home for young unmarried girls aged 12 to 16. And we have already seen the survey results of AIDS in the country! Thus, it is evident that condoms, instead of preventing pregnancies and AIDS, are only helping young minds to experiment with them!!

If we turn the pages of women's magazines, we come across the various mishaps girls face, mainly due to the ignorance of sex education and the realities of life.

- Some consider it something vulgar and just abhor it, even when approached by their husbands!
- Others conclude that the REEL life they see in films is real, and they float in fantasies, but when the bubble bursts, they find themselves in the most compromising situations.
- Unmarried girls think the overtures of men are real, and are reciprocating their true love, as they feel it.

But unfortunately, Sex works differently for men and women.

For most Women, it is all about love and togetherness, marriage, and children.

But many men are predators who are on the lookout for easy conquests and sex. Once they have got their way with a girl they do not particularly love, they often lose interest in her, especially if the conquest was an easy one.

As the saying goes: Man gives love for sex, while woman gives sex for love!

Today, however, there are some women, too, who are after beauty and wealth, and spurn the boys when they lose interest. Increasingly, we find boys taking revenge on such girls who spurn their overtures or break the relationship by attacking them with acid or murdering them.

- Nearly 96% of high schools in France have Condom vending machines. 'ABP LIVE' reports on 31.3.2021, that it was one of the highest hit countries by AIDs, and has now almost 96% of these machines to cater to the High school children. This, they say, is to promote safe sex and prevent teen pregnancy. Although it started this trend in 1992 and faced strong resistance from the schools and a section of the public, it has succeeded in installing it, according to the survey conducted by the Education Ministry last year. The France condom market size was estimated at USD 203.75 million in 2023 and is projected to grow at a CAGR of 7.0% from 2024 to 2030.

- *Today's findings have proved that every minute, 7 women die of cervical cancer in India and top the list of the world statistics.'*

HOW CAN WE SAVE OURSELVES FROM THIS EVIL PERVERSION IN NOT ONLY MEN BUT ALSO WOMEN?

4) ISLAM GUIDES US AND TEACHES US HOW TO PREVENT SUCH BASE ACTIVITIES.

i. Our Prophet ﷺ has advised that children, even of the same sex, should be given separate beds and bedsheets once they reach the age of 10. This is to prevent homosexuality.

ii. Boys and girls should not be allowed to sleep in the same bedroom. This is to prevent them from experimenting due to ignorance.

iii. Once they grow into adults, Allah orders both man and woman to 'lower their gaze' when they see something that may arouse them! This includes the opposite sex, bad films, and magazines, etc. (Quran 24:30, 31)

Today, mobiles provide the facility of watching evil on the sly!

iv. "And do not come near to unlawful sexual intercourse. Verily, it is a Fahisha (Obscene) and an evil way." ----It is a great sin. _ (Quran- 17: 32)

v. When aroused, if unmarried, fasting relieves your bad desires and saves you from Satan's temptations----said Prophet Mohammed ﷺ

vi. Allah says in 7:201 --"Those who fear Allah, when a thought of evil from Satan assaults them, they immediately remember Allah and Lo! They see aright and refrain from the evil deed." And,

vii. In 2:153 -- "O you, who believe, seek help with patience and Salaat, and Allah is with the patient."

These Verses apply to all circumstances of life in this world, when temptation assails us, and this applies here also. *For this, regular Salaat (prayers) with sincerity is essential again. When we say our prayers regularly, the thought of having to face Allah in the next Salaat will itself put off the inclination to do evil!!*

viii. Nikah (Marriage) is one of the Sunnah (Recommended acts) of our Prophet. It helps one lower their gaze and develop piety.

ix. Once he is capable of maintaining a family, instead of gazing around at attractive figures, a man should marry and lead a blissful life because Allah has made marriage for lawful pleasure! ----

x. And Allah says, “And do *not come near* to unlawful sexual intercourse. Verily, it is a Fahisha (Obscene) and an evil way.” ----It is a great sin. --- Al-Quran- 17: V 32

xi. How you conduct yourself in your homes as well as outside will be judged. Al-Quran- 47:19 Therefore, our conduct in the privacy of our homes also should be per Allah’s Law! Do not approach obscenity even in the privacy of your bedroom! (watching porn films, drinking, etc.)

xii. Hijab is enjoined for both men and women to prevent provocation and arousal in the opposite sex. - Al-Quran- 24: 30,31.

xiii. It is man who is first ordered in the Quran- “Who guard their chastity except with their wives or (not and) whom their right hand possesses. They are not to be blamed”- Al-Quran, 70:29,30. If a man is staunch enough to repel any woman from seducing him and is true to his wife, will the woman of the ‘other category’ have the audacity to flaunt her beauty to attract him?

Therefore, flirting with other women is prohibited in Islam.

If he refuses to succumb to temptations and spend money to enjoy their proximity, will the flesh trade flourish? Hence, man is, in a way, responsible for this increase of shamelessness we find in society!

xiv. However, if the wife refuses to accept her husband’s overtures when he approaches her, there is every chance of his going astray, as he may not be able to control himself. That is why the woman is asked to oblige her husband when he requires her. This is not in any way slavery. The aim of marriage itself is to live with love and chastity.)

‘There are 4 things, if you attain them, then whatever you miss in this world will not matter: a) Preserving trust, b) speaking the truth, c) being of good character, and d) Moderation in eating.’ Ahmed Hadith No. 2:177

5) IS SEX EVIL?

One of the most wonderful mysteries of our nature is that of sex!

Sex is a gift given by Allah for the progeny to flourish in the world. It is limited to the borders of husband and wife.

As long as man uses this God given gift, within its limits, there is no fear of perverted destruction, which we will surely face if we neglect Allah's command regarding it. Sex is a 'part of life' and NOT as being depicted as 'life itself.'

6) WHAT DOES ISLAM SAY ABOUT THIS SEX?

Is it something to be abhorred or not to be discussed?

If so, it would not have been mentioned in the Quran.

Sex is not a thing to be ashamed of, or to be treated lightly, or to be indulged in excess. It is a solemn fact of life. "Your wives are a tilth. Therefore, approach them, as when or how you approach your tilth." Al-Quran- 2: 223

'It is compared to the farmer's tilth!!! To a farmer, his tilth is a serious affair. He sows the seed to reap the harvest. But he chooses the time and mode of cultivation. He does not sow out of season nor cultivates in a manner that injures or exhausts the soil. He is wise and considerate and does not run riot with the farming. Similarly, the wife should be approached, and every kind of mutual consideration is required. Above all, he must remember that even in these matters, there is a spiritual aspect. He should remember that he is answerable to Allah, and not MISUSE the faculties given to him by HIM.' (Source: Holy Quran; Tafseer: 249)

He is even asked to recite a prayer before approaching his wife: ⁹

- "In the Name of Allah, Oh Allah, shield us from Satan and keep him away from us and from what YOU [may] bestow upon us (i.e., children)."

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ، وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا. فَرَزِقًا وَوَلَدًا، لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ الشَّيْطَانُ

If it is destined that they should have a child, Satan will never be able to harm him" -

⁹ Sahih al-Bukhari 3271 – sunnah.com

- "And it is HE who created you from a single person (Adam), and created from him his wife (not wives) -Hawwa (Eve), so that he might enjoy the pleasure of living with her." - Al-Quran- 7:189

- "It is made lawful for you to have sexual relations with your wives-----" 2:187

Sex with the rightful spouse does not interfere with striving for righteousness. Marriage and sex are given so much sanctity in the Quran. Islam stresses great importance for marriage, and considers *all other relationships between a man and woman as illegal*. And pure sex with one's spouse results in peace of mind, lessens tensions, and actually keeps us healthy and vibrant, as has been proven scientifically.

- 'In India, women do not realize the significance of cementing their relationship with their husbands. After a few years of marriage, they start spurning the sexual overtures of their husband. Although it seems to be an innocuous step, it causes a rift in the husband-and-wife relationship. The sexual incompatibility will prompt the husband to satisfy his carnal desires elsewhere, paving the way for an extramarital relationship. Consequently, the wife will be deprived of the stolen kisses, passionate embraces, and amorous feelings. Sex is the best antidote to stress, aging, and a host of other psychological problems. It will bring a glow to your face that no beautician can provide you. Says - Dr. Shanti

Dr. Mahomet Oz recommends

- "SEX for a healthy heart, but it should be with his 'rightful partner', because SEX and its effects on the heart have been studied by eminent cardiologists, the world over, and their advice is clear cut—do it in moderation, keeping in mind your age, general health, and emotional status."

- "On the other hand, expending energy through other means such as aerobics, yoga, and MEDITATION will promote positive health, not only for the heart but for the whole human being."—Dr A. Chandrasekhar says in his letter to Reader's Digest ---NOV 2005.

And Islam recommends marriage; "legalized sex"!!!

- "And among the signs, WE created for you (all), wives from among yourselves, that you may find repose in them, to dwell in tranquility, and has put LOVE and

Mercy between their hearts. Verily, in that are indeed signs for a people to reflect.”- Al-Quran- 30:21

Husband and wife are supposed to live with Love and Mercy between them, for Allah has ordained it for us. The Love between man and wife is Unique in itself and completely different from all other so-called love, which is nothing but sexual perversion, or infatuation of the teenage mind, which they mistake for LOVE!

- Hence, man should marry for tranquility and peace of mind. (Please refer to chapter LOVE and infatuation) –

- “Have sexual relations *with your wives* and eat and drink” ----- Al-Quran- 2; 187

Sexual relationship is at par with eating and drinking and is completely lawful, as long as it is not done in excess. (Drinking is not drinking alcohol, but any other liquid to quench your thirst)

- *Just as when we feel hungry, we will not eat junk or filthy or Haram (Forbidden) food, we should not deviate from our chastity when aroused and may approach our spouses ONLY, and no one else. Just as by unclean food we get sick, Haram (illegal) sexual indulgence leads to incurable illness.*

“Who safeguards their chastity (both men and women), not giving way to their desires with any but their rightful spouses. --- Such are free from blame. Those whose desires exceed this limit are transgressors!!” — Al-Quran- 23:5, 6, 7

‘A Muslim must guard himself against every kind of sex abuse or sex perversion. Today, Science traces many of our hidden motives to sex, and we are honored or degraded by our behavior in sex. Therefore, this should be regulated and restricted to the marriage bond—the Holy Quran- Tafseer no: 2867

- **HOWEVER, CELIBACY DOES THE OPPOSITE AND CAUSES DEPRESSION AND TENSION.**

It is not a natural way of life, for however controlled they seem to be, the animal instinct manifests itself in the circumstance, when they can avail, ‘when none is looking’ attitude, as we find in the present so-called holy men!

Why? Even Vishwamithra could not control himself when he was aroused by the Nymph Menaka, in the Hindu Mythology.

Many priests and nuns are found to be homosexuals and lesbians. Many so-called holy men with long beards, having Muslim names, are found to misuse their authority. And the reason Allah forbids all this is evident from all the diseases we find around us.

Homosexuality, lesbianism, oral and anal sex, and promiscuity (having several partners) lead to incurable diseases, insecurity, and guilt, which accompany them. And, Masturbation is discouraged, because it perverts the mind further from Allah's thoughts.

When Noah as) pleaded for his son, saying, "O Allah! Verily, my son is of my family!" HE answered, "He is not of your family because his work is not righteous.

Al-Quran- 11; 45

Thus, just having the name and appearance of a Muslim or belonging to a noble family is not a Criterion to decide if you are the chosen one or not.

For Allah says, "It is those who '*Believe AND Do good deeds*' whether Man or Woman, who will enter Heaven!"—in 13:29, and many such verses.

The only way to save ourselves from destruction is to follow the instructions given in the Quran—

"Do not even approach obscenity- for it leads to sin"

The identity for a homosexual: Look out for a man with earrings or studs in one (left) Ear!!

Many innocent boys think it is a fashion and wear a ring in their left ear.

This actually induces homosexuals to approach and seduce them. Beware!

Our Prophet ﷺ has warned: 'Hold yourself accountable before you are held accountable.

Weigh yourself before you are weighed and be prepared for the biggest gathering-- Sahih Hadith-

Muslim, 3:1518

"For, indeed Satan is an open enemy —He only invites his followers that they may become dwellers of the Fire"— Al-Quran- 35:6

Chapter IV: HIJAB

So now we KNOW how to prevent bad and obscene thoughts from assailing us.

But not all are so law-abiding and God fearing.

This brings the necessity of saving ourselves from these perverted beings. And the necessity of saving ourselves from the sin of provoking others, towards the sin of Zina.

Allah says in the Quran ^{17:32}, “Do not even approach unlawful sex. Verily, it is Fahisha (immoral sin). HE is not only mentioning Zina as Haram, but also blocks all ways towards Fahisha and obscene deeds. Adultery is not only shameful in itself and inconsistent with any self-respect or respect for others, but it opens the road to many evils. It destroys the basis of family, it works against the interests of children born or to be born, it may cause murders and feuds and loss of reputation and property, and also loosens the bonds of society permanently. Not only should it be avoided as a sin, but any approach or temptation to it should be avoided.’ Holy Quran Tafseer No.: 2215

HOW CAN WE AVOID THIS EVIL?

1) ISLAM SHOWS US HOW TO SAVE OURSELVES

In order to keep away from Fahisha, one has to take precautions to avoid circumstances that lead to it. The very first step that leads to Zina is: Zina of the eyes!

Is it that women should be made to sit at home without any formal education or taken back to the old age of ignorance?

No! It is here that the HIJAB is recommended. What exactly is this, Hijab?

It is already mentioned that when we see something beautiful, we are attracted to it. You might have noticed in shops or Exhibitions, a Notice, ‘Do not touch’.

So, when a person sees the beautiful shape of a woman, he is attracted and aroused and will want to touch her. Hijab is the Notice “Do not touch”. Islam tells

men to treat women, not as sex symbols, but to treat them with respect and dignity... (Surah Ahza'b; 33:59)

*THE RIGHT TO LIVE WITH DIGNITY, WHICH SHE IS STRUGGLING FOR, IS THERE ON A PLATTER,
GIVEN BY ALLAH, BUT SHE IGNORES IT.*

'We are not just sexual dolls, created for their enjoyment. We are individuals, in our own right. By Hijab, Allah teaches us to value ourselves, and not create a situation which can lead to Haram and obscenity.' -----Ameena Ilahi

Many have the wrong impression that Hijab is what we see: women clad from head to foot in black and remain uneducated academically. This notion is completely false.

'Hijab really means be modest in your dress, and not expose your body. This helps us to move freely without being harassed.

But being modest can be interpreted differently in different countries.

- In Arabia, if you stare at a woman, it is immodesty!
- In India, as long as you do not touch, you are modest. That is why we fold our hands to greet others.
- In certain countries, shaking hands is modest!
- In the West, 'Kissing' is modest, and going beyond that is immodest!
- In many countries, as long as both agree, they can do anything!
- Our body is supposed to be ours, which we can use anyway, and even the husband has no say in such matters! This is the assumption of some!

So, how are we to decide, WHAT really is Modesty?

As already mentioned, Allah ordains in the Quran, Surah A'raf, ^{7:26-28};

"We have bestowed raiment to cover yourself and as an adornment. And, the raiment of Taqwah (Righteousness) is the best."

"O children of Adam! Let not Satan deceive you as he got your parents out of Paradise, stripping them of their raiment, to show them their nakedness."

That is what is happening today!!!

Just as our dress covers or should cover our naked state, we should adopt Taqwah (Fear of displeasing Allah) to cover or eradicate our naked thoughts and

intentions. For Satan and his hosts are ever ready to induce us into Fahisha (obscene deeds)!

Before the time of Muhammad ﷺ, Women were of different categories, as mentioned earlier.

Only those who were not chaste or slaves had the liberty to roam the streets, with painted lips and scented clothes, exposing their feminine figure to attract men and 'enjoy life. They were forbidden to cover themselves! - Holy Quran Tafseer No. 3766

So, the honorable chaste women had to perforce stay at home in fear of being termed unchaste. *The hijab came in as a 'God sent gift' for these women to enable them to go out and pursue their honorable and rightful activities.*

The situation today is still the same as we have seen.

Allah says, "Wear an outer covering over your adornment, so that you can be safe and *let people know that you are to be respected!*" - Al-Ahza'b: 33:59 /An-Nur 24:30

- Hijab does not demean women, as some consider, but actually
- enhances her respect in society.
- Hijab does not tie a woman to her home, but actually liberates her from being bound down, and she can pursue her daily activities without any fear or harassment.

Poem from IIS School Chennai,

I have a voice, so I will be heard, for in my Heart, I carry HIS Word.

"O, ye women, wrap close your cloak,

So, you will not be bothered by ignorant folk."

Man does not tell me to dress in this way; it is a law from God that I obey.

Oppressed is something I am truly not, for liberation is what I have got.

It was given to me many years ago, with the right to prosper, the right to grow,

I can climb the mountains, or cross the seas, expand my mind in all degrees.

For GOD Himself gave me liberty when HE sent Islam to you and me.

2) WHY SHOULD WE COVER OURSELVES?

We may ask: 'Is it not the men who have to control their senses, even if we go half-clad?'

Let me give an example;

- When there is fear of theft in the neighborhood, we make our doors more secure, with double locks, and arrange for more security, and even after that, if the theft takes place, the robber is caught and punished.

OR is it right to say 'No! We will leave our doors open, and the thieves have to control themselves from the lure of easy wealth, and not rob us.

Similarly, when it is the way of men with loose morals to get aroused, at gazing at the shape of our body, and harassment follows, is it not wise to secure ourselves with Hijab? In spite of that, if they harass us, they are to blame.

We may say, 'Oh! I will not fall into such traps. I am well aware of it.'

Or I will bombard him if he approaches me!

Or 'My Boss is a gentleman! Do you know how decent his behavior is?'

But do you know? The struggle may be going on in his mind, even while he is talking to you in the most civilized manner, and though he may behave decently to you for fear of exposure and revolt.

In today's world, usually the fact is;

He may be a frustrated man with problems at home –either a broken home or a non-cooperative wife, or

He may have undergone humiliation and harassment himself, will be more prone to this perversity, and may be hiding his feelings from us and 'we', if we think we are being brave and defiant, and continue to wear provocative dresses- then we are being the cause of many an evil.

For even though we can face them bravely, saying,

"Oh! I know karate and kung fu." These 'perverted' men take it out on easy victims, like old, feeble women, children, or the mentally unstable!

- *In short, we are causing the sin of Zina (of eyes) in men, by our behavior, i.e., we are responsible for provoking them into sin.*
- *Hence, even if we are strong enough to defend ourselves, we are indirectly being the reason for the destruction of these innocent victims, as we have seen above.*

{Not that all men will assault you, the moment they find you alone! NO! I mean that, if one dresses provocatively, it causes great frustration in Man and he has to struggle with his self to overcome the arousal, which he feels.

And, if he is not staunch in his Taqwah (fear of Allah), he fails in overcoming it, and we see the resultant numerous harassment and rape cases all around us!!

Therefore, we should avoid such situations, which can cause awkwardness, by provocation.

Even if he is old, NEVER think! 'Oh! This man is old! He is like my father! I am safe with him.' He may be the one who has the most pent-up feelings.

- Because his wife may have passed the age of sex, or,
- He may be lonely and feel frustrated and hungry for caresses or,
- He may be perverted through watching half-clad women and obscene scenes.
- He may want to prove to the world that he is still young!

Do not be fooled by the seemingly innocent touch of an old man, who says, "I am like your father," and caresses or hugs you!!!

(A man named Kuppuswamy, aged 89, was arrested for eve-teasing young school girls on 19-2-2010-- Source DC.

Every other day, we come across such news of harassment.)

By this, I do not mean that all old men and women are lecherous! There are many a kind soul who genuinely have a fear of the Creator and love the young as their children! A girl ought to know the difference in the touch of perverse beings and beware of it!

It is when a woman finds herself in uncompromising situations that the animal in man surfaces, because he THINKS that no one is looking!

Only the God fearing will know that HE is watching them always, and unfortunately, not all men or women are of this category.

Our Prophet ﷺ has said that when a man and woman are “found in isolation”, the third person present is Satan. Therefore, always avoid being ALONE with a person from the opposite sex— *(Sahih Bukhari: 5232).*

If ever we (Male or female) find ourselves in such a situation, we should struggle to keep our minds intact, seeking refuge with Allah, and this struggle is called JIHAD: the fight against Satan.

However, talking with others in the course of our daily activities in the presence of others around us is allowed, provided we are modestly dressed and avoid indulging in vain talks *(Sahih Bukhari—5234)*

“The tremendous loss caused by co-education is moral degeneration. The students are completely exposed to the opposite sex. Curiosity plays its role well in this regard. The wrong ideals set by the media and the awful bombardment of immoral images and characters fill the space left out by the germs of curiosity implanted by Satan. This reality, coupled with the fact that they are mostly devoid of the supervision of any true and sincere mentor at school--- in that their teachers themselves do not present their students with a role model of morality--- - causes the innocent students to fall prey to the deadly predator of sexual impurity.” Unquote

Is it not true that the teachers, who ought to be the role models for their children, opt for immorality in many instances, thus misguiding the students?

Another important matter to be noted is that the dress code of Hijab was not something invented by our Prophet ,ﷺ but was also in vogue during the earlier prophets!

One may perceive that Maryam ral (Mary) is depicted in Hijab!

Also, the nuns of old till today are found to be observing this dress code!!

3) HOW BEST A WOMAN CAN BE IN A HIJAB

1. Wearing a sari is also Hijab IF you have your Palloo covering your Head & 'Buttocks' and 'Bosom' (it has been perceived that it is these parts that cause arousals in man, the most.)

2. Loose Salwar Kameez is also Hijab IF the Dupatta covers your head and 'back' and 'front'!

3. Even IF you wear kurta pajamas, they should not be tight or transparent, and should cover your body, without showing the shape. That is the criterion!

But can you assure that it will remain covered when you are working, or walking down the street, or standing in a crowded bus with your hands raised to hold the bars?

In a sari, when you bend, your middle part can be easily exposed. Similarly, the Dupatta will not stay in place, and you are supposed to be active and not remain in a corner.

Therefore, the present-day ABHAYA is the safest code of Hijab, if you want to be liberated from the nasty looks and harassment of men! This outer covering can be anything, not necessarily a black cloak.

- And Abhaya is a loose coat covering your body and does NOT show your shape!

- If you make it tight, then this too will not serve the purpose! And it need not necessarily be black. It can be of any somber color and can even have mild embroidery to avoid being drab.

- One important point is: People think that one has to be in Hijab all 24 hours of the day!! No! This is not true. An abaya or loose coat is supposed to cover you when you are out on the road or when you are in the presence of outsiders. At home, you can be your normal self, except that being modestly dressed is recommended.

That is why Allah orders, others to 'knock before entering the chambers of the woman, so that she may be prepared'- [24; 58], and that, 'they may not reveal their

adornments except to their husbands, and Muharim (one who as a rule, you will not marry) - relatives: like father, brothers, father-in-law, etc.; ----^{24: 31}

- We see today that the Salwar Kameez, which ought to be loose, is stitched as tightly as possible to enhance the shape of the body.
- Leggings that are supposed to be worn inside one's dress have now replaced loose Salwar!
- The Dupatta is worn around the neck with the palloo hanging over the hands, exposing the full front and back!
- Some even wear only the scarf covering their head, over the Salwar Kameez, but no Dupatta covering the chest and hips!! They think this is a fashionable Hijab.
- We also see women wearing the palloo, if at all she wears it, entangled around the neck and hanging behind, while man wears the Dupatta having the palloo hanging in the front!

I do not understand what purpose it serves him. He would do well to give it to his partner, for it seems she does not have enough clothes to cover herself!

- While the Man in Arabia is nearly as much covered up, from head to foot, as he requires his women to be covered.

Can you compare this with the hypocritical Man of the West?

While he is fully covered in a suit (whether summer or winter), he wants his women to be as scarcely clad as possible.

He openly asks:

'What is wrong if we feast on your curves?' - Source -Jamuah Vol 21

He actually encourages women to be as scarcely covered as possible, for this very purpose, though he attributes it to fashion.

It is so that he can feast on her curves without any hold, on time or place, free of charge.

To those who grumble about the Hijab as old-fashioned, may I ask a question?

Why is a Nun wearing a cloak over her dress?

Why is a doctor wearing a white coat?

Why is a Lawyer wearing a Black coat?

Why is a policeman wearing a uniform?

Why is a nurse always seen in white?

If it is only for Identity, they need only a Badge or a cap!

It is to show that they need to be approached, ONLY with respect, concerning their noble profession, and not develop any other obscene thoughts!

SIMILARLY, A WOMAN IN A HIJAB, WHEREVER SHE IS, WHETHER AT WORK OR ON THE ROAD, SENDS OUT SIGNALS THAT SHE MAY BE APPROACHED ONLY DECENTLY AND,

SHE IS NOT FOR SALE!

- Have you noticed, when people go out in the sun, they try to cover their heads with their Dupatta or hold an umbrella to save themselves from the sun?
- The doctor advises people who have sinus problems, are advised to cover their heads and ears if they work in offices provided with A/C.
- A new type of dengue fever and chikungunya, which is fatal, is caused by the mosquito. It bites only at daytime, and Doctors advise wearing long sleeves!!!!
- When the bird flu fear spread across India, one of the ways of precaution mentioned in India Express health magazine (Feb 28, 2006), was that, 'if at all one has to go out, when you return, leave your shoes and outer clothes (?), at the door.' [This indicates that it is good to have an outer covering!!](#)
- And now (2021) the all-threatening pandemic: Coronavirus. We are all obliged to cover our faces with a mask, and have to remove our outer covering once we enter their premises or come from outside. The very Hijab that was banned in many countries of the West has had to be reintroduced, just to keep oneself safe from infection. Still, people are not realizing the great benefits of the HIJAB. Is it not sad?

If covering oneself for all this is not shameful, what is the shame in covering oneself to prevent perversity in others from harming us?

Does not the adage "Prevention is better than cure" apply here as well?

And, if they can perform their duties without hindrance, while wearing their robe, what is the hindrance that a woman with a Hijab has to experience?

And why is she alone considered backward, while all these highly educated people wearing similar coats are considered respectable?

And, we see the figure of Mary depicted in Hijab, and she is the most respected figure!

BUT THERE IS A HITCH HERE! If we are to be respected, we should show, through our behavior, the nobility and perfection of our religion.

There are miscreants among those who pretend to be God fearing but pursue their evil and obscene ways, thus bringing shame to the very concept of Hijab!

- If those wearing Hijab have loose tongues and spend time gossiping and flirting with boys on the road in public,
- If they use their Hijab as a means to hide things, stolen from shops, which they enter,
- If they use it as a means to cover their identity, so that they may do anything without being recognized, it is far better that they do not wear it, for they are being hypocritical and degrading the very concept of Hijab!

For Hijab also enjoins restraint from loose, undesirable dialogue and obscene social contact. And, the Hijab is symbolic of virtue and not just an outer cloak.

The Nuns wearing the Hijab are respected because they add honor to their Uniform, by their behavior and dedication, while we, wearing Hijab, do not realize the humiliation we are causing by behaving the way in which 'Islam has asked us not to be'!

Please, I do not mean all of us, but a few who behave so are shown as an example, and cause shame to us.

The reason is a lack of academic and moral education!

We are not explained as to WHY we should wear a Hijab!

- *That it is the easiest way to save ourselves from harassment by men*
- *That we are spared from causing the sin of Zina in men.*
- *Those who expose their body are defying the code of Islam.*

- Just like many doctors degrade their profession by their misbehavior,
- Just as a lawyer destroys the very aim of his profession when he saves criminals for a paltry amount,
- Just as nuns or priests, destroy their sanctity if they begin to turn homosexual!
- Just as a policeman destroys the very trust endowed on him by the public when he turns a predator,

We women are no longer worthy of our Hijab if we do not value its sanctity, if we talk loudly and behave in such a manner that all eyes are on us, with repulsion!

4) Other advantages of Hijab:

Now, the Hijab has many more advantages too, as far as worldly benefits are concerned.

- ✓ They can walk out, without fear of intimidating glances
- ✓ They can go wherever they have to, for a limited time of the day, to work or leisure without fear of harassment.
- ✓ Skin cancers, which are caused due to exposure to the sun (ultraviolet rays), can be avoided!
- ✓ They can wear any type of dress and any number of adornments without any greedy eyes prying!
- ✓ They will be more respected than the ordinary individual who is not in a Hijab. This is a fact that only those who wear it can experience!
- ✓ Their ugly curves can be hidden in the Hijab.
- ✓ The poor need not be ashamed to wear old clothes inside their Hijab!
- ✓ And LAST but not Least, they are obeying Allah. (Al-Quran, 24; 31)

Allah does not forbid us to adorn ourselves or make ourselves beautiful, BUT IT should be done with the sole aim of self-satisfaction and more importantly, to please our husbands (so that he may not stray). Therefore, this kind of adornment is not to be exhibited to others. But our kith and kin will feel happy to see their women well-dressed.

That is why Allah allows us to appear before our parents and brothers well-dressed, though being modestly dressed is a criterion here too. ---Al-Quran, 24:31

The fact is *that she looks more beautiful the more she covers herself*. This is because she is not exposed to the rugged atmosphere and resultant erosion.

“As for elderly women past childbearing age who do not expect wedlock, it is no sin if they discard their outer covering (but should be modestly dressed).” —Al-Quran, 24:60

- Usually, we find that women are shabbily dressed when at home in their husband’s presence, while they dress beautifully when going out!! Is it not your husband who should enjoy your beauty, or *is it that you want to expose your beauty to all others except your husband?*

- Supposing we are going to a wedding of a close relation, we dress to “KILL” as the saying goes, and when we are among the women gathering for the function, naturally, we will want to look our best. But coming out on the road, decked in all the finery, is not such a pleasing thought. Then is it necessary that we should be drab and not good-looking? NO!

We need only cover our adornments with the Cloak (Abhaya) and step out, with none being wise of it. Then, when we reach the place, enter the women’s gathering (with no mobile or cameras), we need only to remove this outer covering and LO! We are at our best.

One brother asked me why women and men are segregated during functions, when they usually meet and interact at other times. The reason is that if they are segregated, they can be free to enjoy themselves without having to cover themselves constantly, to prevent the goggling eyes of the men who enjoy their beauty.

“Till when they reach (the Last Day)—their hearing, sights, and their skins // their tongues, their hands, and their feet will testify against them, as to what they used to do”-

(Al-Quran 41:20 / 24: 24)

5) SHOULD ONE COVER THE FACE?

We know that while the face is attractive to men (to women also), it is the shape of the body that causes arousal. Let us see if it is absolutely essential for a woman to cover her face in ordinary circumstances.

Quran Sura 24:30, 31, and 33, as well as 59, provide a vivid explanation of what should be covered by both women and men.

And, it is the Men who are advised first. Allah says in Surah Nur, ^{24:30}

“Tell the believing MEN to *lower their gaze* and protect their private parts.”

‘A man should cover from the navel to below the knees’-[Hadith]. This does not mean that he can roam about half-naked anywhere. This concession is given to him if, perforce, he has to work in the fields or labor work, which requires him to remove his shirt. In such circumstances, man cannot be expected to remain covered from head to toe!!! Therefore, the least part for him, to be covered, is *from navel to below the knees.*’ —Ibn Khathir.

Allah says in the next verse ^{24:31}; “And tell the believing WOMEN, to lower their gaze (not cover their eyes), and protect their private parts (illegal sex) --- and not show off their Zeenat (Both beauty and adornments), except only that which is apparent (face & hands), and to draw their veils all over ‘Juyubina’ (all over their body) and not reveal it, except to their husbands, father, their husbands’ fathers... (etc.) who are Muharim to her> (This proves that a father-in-law is a Muharim and ought to safeguard her)

“And let them not stamp their feet to reveal what they hide of their ADORNMENT.” -We are not allowed to stamp our feet, who wear anklets, so that we may not draw the attention of men towards us. In those days, Slaves were made to wear anklets, like we put the anklets for children, to let their owners know their presence. And slaves were often used for sexual perversion by their owners and their friends. Unchaste women used to make the sound of the anklets to draw the attention of the men, then, as is now!!!

Hence, Allah prohibits it for chaste women!

While there is no doubt that a woman can arouse a man with just a flicker of her eyes, it does not mean that we should keep our eyes covered.

Instead, Allah has created the eyelids as a Hijab for the eyes and ordered us to lower our gaze for this very reason, as not to provoke a man, and He asks Man to lower his gaze so that he may not see her provocation, if she tries to seduce him.

The question arises: why were the consorts of Mohammed ﷺ, specifically asked to “stay quietly in their houses, and answer those who came to ask about any matter regarding the Sunnah of the Prophet ﷺ from behind their veil- (33; 33).---This command was specifically for the household (Ahl al-Bait) of the Prophet ﷺ, which includes his wives as well as his daughter Fatima, according to narration of Umm-Salama’ – Tafseer no: 3715; Holy Quran.

It was because they were to convey the way of life to the public after their husband’s ﷺ demise, and their status as ‘Mothers of Islam’ required them to preserve the décor, which was needed to maintain such status.

For Allah says in ^{33:30} the Quran.

- “O, Consorts of the Prophet ﷺ, if any of you were guilty of unseemly conduct, the punishments would be doubled for you.”

In the Quran, Surah 33:59, which was revealed later, 4 to 5 years before the Prophet’s demise, Allah mentions the type of Hijab to be worn by other believing women.

“O Prophet! Tell thy wives and daughters and other believing women, that they should cast their outer coverings [Jalabib] over their persons- that is convenient- and they should be known (as chaste). And not for anonymity.

That is the true aim of Hijab! To be honored and known as chaste!!

Old women need not wear Hijab but only dress modestly; ^{Al-Quran, 24:60}

Mohammed ﷺ said, “Women should cover all their bodies except their **face and hands.**”—¹⁰ (Unless she is exceptionally beautiful, or she uses makeup and lipstick, eyeliner, etc., or she is in the midst of Na-Muharram men)

The reason is obvious because,

The face is for identification, and hands have to be free for working.

They are NOT supposed to sit quietly covering themselves all the Time!

But they should avoid choosing to work or be in the midst of men.

And, if the face is uncovered, one who is not God-fearing may try to restrain herself from going wrong, at least for fear of what people will say. If her identity is covered, she can easily be tempted and feel that no one will recognize her.

The same is true for a man. We see that a Man, if masked, will become bolder and do deeds which an ordinary individual will hesitate to do. (e.g., Terrorists).

By this, I do not mean that a woman must leave her face open always.

It depends on circumstances. But if she does cover her face, as would be if in the presence of other men, she should maintain the dignity it entails, and not be a disgrace, causing the very concept of Hijab to be put to shame.

Even today, in the Middle East, there are more Expatriates working alone without family, and women ought to be extra careful.

‘Do you know how beautiful they [the Arab women] are?’, asked one of my friends from Saudi Arabia, when I put this question to her. ‘Moreover, we find it convenient to call in laborers and get the work of repairs or fittings done without any fear, when our faces are covered!’ For any untoward thoughts can enter the minds of these poor men who are sexually starved for years together.

The slaves of old and the present-day servants are seen to be easy prey to men.

But, even servants are given the honor they deserve if they are in Hijab!

¹⁰ Sahi Hadith [Narrated by Ibn Abbas (ral). Source ‘Women’s rights in Islam’ by Muhammad Sharif] / Sunan Abdu Dawud vol. 3 book XXVII, chapter 1535, hadith no. 4092

Therefore, to let them be known as honorable and to prevent perversity, their women are advised to cover their faces. But by no means are they backward or looked down upon!

There are highly educated doctors and designers among their midst, and they pursue their careers behind their veil. (Already mentioned)

Hence, we may safely conclude that one may opt for covering her face when she finds herself in such a situation where it is harmful.

E.g., in certain places where:

- Ignorance and lack of education are rampant; men tend to kidnap and carry away young, beautiful girls, like the Bedouins of old in Arabia, and like the modern pimps who can sell them at high prices.
- In times of war, the army breaks in and looks out for beautiful girls to satisfy their sexual hunger!
- Where there is the danger of perverted beings out to trap beautiful girls to do their bidding by taking indecent pictures using the mobile, etc.

In such situations, it is better to cover the face, but when among relatives and friends or women during working hours, this requirement may be relaxed.

Allah Knows Best!

On the other hand, today we find that many are persecuted for wearing the Hijab!

Many are not invited to meetings and parties, just because they are in a Hijab!

Many are denied a job just because they are fully covered!

Many are denied entry into colleges and schools or for learning (as we find in France), just because they prefer to be comfortable with their male colleagues, by the outer covering!!

Is this empowerment of women?

Why, here in India, too, it is the norm. My professor in our college (Muslim college) was denied the post of principal solely because she wore a Hijab outside the premises!!!

Doesn't the woman, the right to decide if she wants to cover or expose?

Democracy seems to be only on paper, when we see that others seem to hate us, just because we are covered!

Even women who do not wear Hijab among the Muslims behave in this atrocious manner, as if those in Hijab are some untouchables!

Is this due to ignorance?

Or is the feeling of guilt causing them to avoid them?

Is this true democracy and secularism? Let us ponder.

Let us be firm in our conviction that whatever Allah has ordained is only for our own benefit.

As proved by the various statistics, we can safely conclude that, though the non-believers seem to feel sorry for us having to cover ourselves, it is the other way around, and it is we who have to feel sorry for them for having to expose their anatomy to gain benefits from men!

Some women go a step further, and while young girls do look beautiful in their curves, older women, too, think they look good when their midriff is exposed!

They do not realize that their pot belly is not a good sight to behold! They continue to wear their dress, more to expose than to hide, with their ugly curves abhorrent, with nobody to point it out to them for fear of rebuff.

However, let us not vilify others for *not wearing the Hijab*.

As already mentioned, every individual will have to answer for his/ her deeds.

'Let us be worried about whether we are doing the correct deeds instead of looking into others' wrong deeds. One of our duties towards our fellow sisters is to *advise those who seek it*. Hence, it is good to explain the advantages of wearing the Hijab to those who are in doubt and ask. This because:

"One who guides to something good has a reward similar to that of its doer." ¹¹

*THUS, IT IS CLEAR THAT THE HIJAB IS NOT SOMETHING ORDAINED TO SUBDUE WOMEN
BUT HAS BEEN SENT BY ALLAH TO PROTECT HER FROM EVIL ELEMENTS, AND PREVENT ZINA IN MEN*

¹¹ Sahih Muslim Vol. 3, H. No.4665

“And strain not in longing for the things WE have given for enjoyment to various groups, the splendor of this world—that WE may test them thereby> But provision of your Lord is better and more lasting!” —Al-Quran, Surah Taha: 20:131

“For indeed Satan is an open enemy! —He only invites his followers that they may become dwellers of the Fire” - Al-Quran, Surah Fatir: 35:6

“Whatever Good is happening to you in this world is from ME, Whatever Evil happens is from your own deeds” - Al-Quran, Surah Nisa: 4:79

Prophet ﷺ has said; There are 4 things,

If you attain them, then whatever you miss in this world will not matter!

- a) Preserving trust, b) speaking the truth, c) being of good character, and
- d) Moderation in eating – (Ahmed: Hadith No. 2:177)

Ibn Khathir in his Tafseer (Vol 7/ pg.69), for the Quranic verse^{24:31}, further explains that Allah says to draw ‘their veil over their Juyubina’ – “their chest and ribs”, as the women of the days of ignorance used to roam about without such a covering--- Khumur is plural of Khimar--- means something to cover, according to Ibn Masood.

And in (Vol 8/pg. 45) he says ‘Jilbab’ mentioned in the Quran-^{33:59}, is the outer wrapper or Dupatta. Rida means loose kameez worn over the Khimar (Izar).

Ayesha (رضى الله عنها) has informed that when this verse was revealed, she and the other believing women immediately Akhtamar -covered themselves^{FathAl-Bari-8:347 H}

And ‘Akhtamar’ is interpreted as ‘face’ by many scholars!

But according to Imam ibn Khathir, ‘Akhtamar’ means ‘covered themselves.’

As I mentioned, if they are exceptionally beautiful or in the midst of unscrupulous men, it is better to cover their faces. (Today, the mobile is used to catch such faces and use them for cyber-sex or blackmail. Hence BEWARE.)

Allah Knows Best!

Part 3
CONDITIONS OF THE WORKING WOMAN
Chapter I: WORKING WOMEN

1) Can Women go to work?

A woman has the capability of reaching great heights.

Do we not see Sunita Williams, the first woman to stay in space for 6 months?

Do we not know the first woman to conquer the Himalayas?

Do we not know of Indira Gandhi and Thatcher, and Benazir Bhutto, who were able to rule the land successfully?

Do we not know of numerous Doctors, Lawyers, pilots, etc., far outreaching their male counterparts in their profession?

History gives us ample proof of numerous Muslim women who excelled in their studies and became teachers and guides to their male counterparts. – ¹²

Why talk of educated women, the rural uneducated woman, when given a chance, shows her flair in her marketing skills! We see women on the roadside, selling from flowers to vegetables, eatables, and trinkets efficiently.

Yes! No one can deny a woman's capability, and certainly no one can deny her right to education and career!

However, Islam says, once she is married and has children, the responsibility of the house should be her priority. She should NOT do anything at the expense of her family duties, especially when she has children. -- 5234/ 5367 Sahi Bukhari

Responsibility does not mean she has to remain in the kitchen all day without any other thoughts. On the other hand, responsibility means it is she who has to ensure the smooth running of the household, just as her husband is responsible for providing for the family with his hard earnings. With the most modern

¹² Najebabadi, Akbar Shah, *History of Islamic, IOU*

gadgets, she can rope in the help of her children or servants, or even her husband if he has free time.

In Islam, a woman is considered equal to a man, only when she fulfills her duties and responsibilities of looking after her house and children, just as he is responsible for providing food, clothing, shelter, and security for her and their children!

She need not feel demeaned, for not being able to reach the heights as her counterparts do. *She needs only to worry* if she is doing her duty to her family and pleasing Allah.

If you work hard for the sake of your family and avoid evil deeds, with Taqwah (the fear of displeasing Allah), then it is equivalent to worship (Ibadah)!

- Once, a companion of the Prophet ﷺ hurriedly left to go to the market soon after Salaat. The others enquired, ‘Will it not be better if he spends more time in prayer? Prophet ﷺ answered, “Any work done for the upkeep of his family is equal to Ibaadah, if he does it with Taqwah in his heart.”¹³

- **Asma** (رضى الله عنها), though being a daughter of the rich Abu Bakr (ral), used to work in the fields of her husband, who owned only a small piece of land, and a camel to draw water, given in charity to him.

- And, **Fathima ral**, the daughter of the Prophet Muhammad ﷺ, used to do household work till her hands got hurt. Her father advised her to recite the three words that would reduce her suffering. He did not tell her not to work. This was the way women maintained their house. Yet none complained. *They stood hand in hand* with their husbands to keep their household going. —5204 Sahi Bukhari.

Nothing can substitute for hard work. The adage *Work is Worship* “(Ibaadah), holds true in Islam also, if it is done to please Allah.

‘Ibaadah’ means servitude of a slave for his only Master (Allah).

Hard work, be it homemaking or outside, requires dedication.

¹³ <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/14258/conditions-of-acceptability-of-deeds-by-allah>

However, today's talented woman, with the modern gadgets, will find it hard to sit on her heels at home when she has spare time, day in and day out.

INDEED, SHE SHOULD KEEP HERSELF BUSY FOR "IDLE MIND IS A DEVIL'S WORKSHOP."

2) IF SHE HAS NO CHILDREN (OR DEPENDENT ELDERS)

She can very well pursue any career, which will not make her neglect her home, as long as she does not do any sinful act, and with Taqwah in her heart.

If her husband has to remain away from home for the whole day, leaving her alone, OR If she is well versed in housework or has a helping hand, she can complete it in no time and use the remaining time usefully.

This way she:

- Can remain busy and not allow unnecessary thoughts to flood her mind,
- Can earn money for her small needs.
- Can save money and spend on charity, and even help her husband when he goes through a bad patch, etc.

“Work and strive hard and know that no one will enter Paradise by virtue of his deeds (alone), unless Allah showers His Mercy and Grace on him. Muslim 4; 2170

i.e., Our work should be pleasing to Allah if we want its benefit & reward, which can be obtained only through HIS Mercy and Grace!

3) IF SHE IS POOR OR TALENTED

She can work according to her educational capacity to supplement her family income. For this, *she should be equipped with some Stock in trade, which will not necessitate her to work under men!*

Why should a girl learn (e.g.) CA or engineering, which compels her to work under men or have to hire only men? There are various other courses, which can make her a Boss and give employment to other women also.

- She can be a doctor. By this, she can save the modesty of several thousand women, who otherwise would have to go to a male gynecologist.

- She can be a teacher and educate thousands of girls into responsible and morally chaste women.
- She can be a freelance journalist and try to expose all the discrepancies in her society.
- She can be a tailor and designer, & design clothes fit *to cover the body and not expose*.
- She can be a Lawyer to save good, chaste women from the harassment of men, but not to harass good men.
- She can be a nurse to care for pregnant and sick, and old women and men who are in real need of a kind word for their psychological well-being. (Not sexual arousal).
- She can be an interior designer and design houses.
- She can take up Home Science, dieting, and catering, which opens a wide scope for her development.
- Those women who are adept at cooking can open a mess for Homely Foods to cater to the many old couples living alone, or for working couples who themselves have no time to cook. The latter can avail of this alternative.
- Now the computer comes in very handy for those who prefer to work from home. Many an option is open for such enterprising women!

(A niece of mine got married and went to settle in America with her husband. She used to spend her spare time at the computer and discovered some lucrative offers. She made use of it, and now her husband has given up his job and is helping her. They are living very comfortably! Yet, she can look after her home and prefers to go out in Hijab!)

Education should help her realize the greatness of Allah's creation and make her humble. It should NOT make her/him (man/woman) arrogant, and forget that, it is Allah's pleasure, that she should seek, and that it is Allah, who has given this provision^(2:3) [See the Chapter –Education and Etiquette]

Never ever choose courses which will force you to work under men, and NEVER ever compromise with men (their sexual overtures), just for a few farthings.

And always be strong and constant in your Faith, which demands you to preserve your chastity. Through a personal survey, I found that, e.g.;

a. When women require medical seats, project work for their PhDs, etc., or some favor from their seniors, the danger is always there that they demand some dirty or obscene act in return for it!! Today, this kind of harassment is on the increase! Beware!!

b. Do you know the condition of those who opt for army service?

According to a survey in the UK (Britain), 99% women in the UK are bullied, and have been sexually harassed! More than 2/3 of female troops also personally experience sexual advances and harassment, touching, and sexual assaults. The survey is significant in the wake of the controversy over the role of women in the Indian armed forces!!!' --Source Islamic Voice (I.V).

Many end up in suicide to escape the harassment they have to face, as is evident from the information we receive from social media, while others take it as part of their job and adjust to it.

c. Nurses are being recruited for other countries, and one of the items required to be carried to the United States—USA- is the birth control pills or condoms. (Source: Shoba Dee {W}).

A great number of girls rush for these nursing jobs in the USA and the UK, as men prefer such girls in marriage, so that they can easily obtain a green card to the States. Once they are there, they either turn a leach to their wives or abandon them if higher opportunities are available. She now finds in her law (Hinduism) that she cannot even divorce him because she will have to give him maintenance instead! Most women are caught in this kind of trap if they do not choose their career and spouse prudently.

d. In some agencies, those recruited for work in the Middle East are supposed to be married and made to undergo sterilization to prevent getting pregnant, before leaving the country! (personal survey)

e. Most women apply for jobs they find in advertisements and get caught in spurious jobs where their very chastity is at risk.

Today, with IT call-center jobs opening the doors for easy money, girls are finding it very alluring. If they are not careful, or if they think nothing wrong in it, they easily fall *into the trap of free sexual indulgence*.

“The close mingling of men and women leads to ‘falling in Love’, but even if they marry, they are not given the jobs at same job schedules. This leads to separation, and they satisfy their sexual hunger with other inmates. With their newfound financial independence comes the urge to experiment. Today, people are allowed to come home late at night, work odd hours, and attitudes are changing. Opportunity propels people to utilize it, and seeing others indulge in the act works as the right kind of impetus!!” -----The Week 25-2- 2020

f. A woman has approached the HC for a panel to enquire into sexual harassment of women in the police force. She says: “The women in the police force have become ‘sex toys’ for police personnel of all ranks and ‘all women police stations’ have become free bordello for male officers of the police force!” - 2011

4) What doctors say

> ‘Continuous IT *night shifts are proven to be unhealthy for both men and women*. It is liable to promote premature aging. Taking heavy food at night, skipping breakfast, irregular eating habits, and the lack of proper sleep affect their health and overall performance and potency in young men. It also leads to high blood pressure and diabetes at the age of 25-30. If they do not exercise and take care of their health, at an age when they will have to pursue their jobs with zeal, they will have to run after medical advice!’

And as a rule, Overwork and strenuous exercise are detrimental to Women’s health.

> ‘In women as in men, Dr. Hema Thirunarayan says, “working night shifts goes against your natural cycles. Our Hormones have diurnal variations—different levels at different times of the day. For instance, the action promoting corticoid

steroid hormones peaks during the day, to enable bodily functions, and dips during the night. When you stay awake and active at night, the body gets confused and an imbalance occurs in hormonal levels. This causes disturbances in sleep, hunger, irregular and painful menses, and other serious consequences. The effect starts showing within a month. Most develop eating disorders, either over or eating less. Therefore, women should avoid taking up night shifts, especially continuously.’—¹⁴

> Manvir Bhatia, Chairperson of Delhi’s Ganga Ram Hospital, says that Growth Hormones (GH) are associated with the body’s repair mechanism. Sleep deficiency leads to low immunity, which *cannot be replaced with day sleep!*

> **Melatonin** is secreted after the onset of sleep, in the dark. It has a vast role in anti-aging and cancer prevention! Denmark has already started paying compensation to women who developed breast cancer after working late-night shifts! {Source: The Science Magazine - 17-1-2010}

> Moreover, overwork or stress tells on the women’s reproductive system. Experts warn that gyms and dieting, to be slim more than one’s capacity in a bid to appear slim, affects the menstrual cycle to the extent of complete loss of periods and the ability to become pregnant.”

> “Too much physical work can suppress the hypothalamic pituitary axis responsible for the release of sex hormones!! For years, feminists have fought for equality, believing it to be the key to a better society—but researchers at the Swedish Institute of Public Health have found that, *among men and women who are supposed to be ‘Equal’, who have equal income and similar stress, women are more likely to suffer illness or disability!!*” “Carrying laptops and files to the office causes SUI – Stress Urinary Incontinence- causing involuntary passage of urine!!!”

> ‘Less than 6 hours of sleep raises risk for heart diseases and metabolic syndromes like BP and Cholesterol, Blood sugar, et al.”

¹⁴ < <https://pmc.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/articles/PMC10137250/> >

Thus, apart from moral aspects, the health aspect also dissuades women from working untimely and continuously!

AND THE QURAN WARNS US ABOUT THIS, 14 CENTURIES AGO!

“We have created the Day to seek the bounty of this world and the night for rest!”

_ {Al-Quran- 25:47// 28:73}

“And among HIS signs, is this that HE created you from dust—from you your wives...creation of Heaven and Earth—the night for sleep and the day when you seek HIS bounty.” ... _{Al-Quran- 30:19 to 25}

Thus, unnatural working conditions cause problems in both men and women, which women can easily avoid, because their duty is not money-making!

We find that, in IT jobs in Karnataka, women were banned from doing night shifts, because they have realized that it is not safe for girls to go out at night.

And, our Prophet ﷺ has announced, “A woman should not travel for more than 24 hours without a Mahram (one who cannot marry her and can protect her) 1447 years ago.”_Sahih Bukhari Vol. 2: 194. This is for her own safety, and we find it valid today also!

However, today in 2025, they have refused to give this concession to girls. They ask, when girls claim to be equal and have equal salary, why seek concessions? When men have to work night shifts, why not women?

Are they not correct?

Here I wish to point out that I have nothing against IT or Women trying to earn, nor is it wrong to work hard and wish to be rich. BUT,

It is very important to consider how we earn it and what we aim to do with our riches!

Is it to flaunt about, to engross ourselves in the pleasures of this world? Or

Is it to spend it on the noble cause of uplifting our society?

If it is for the latter, however much we earn is not enough, provided it is Halaal-

Not at the cost of our health or chastity, and it does not interfere with our household duties!

- And “being wealthy is not an indication that you are favored by Allah, for He says your wealth and children are only a trial ^(8:28) to see whether you are doing your duty well.
- ‘Both possessions and a large family are a temptation and a trial. They may turn out to be a source of spiritual downfall, if they are mishandled, or if their love of them excludes the love of Allah.’ (Tafseer 120, Holy Quran)
- The rich, if they are humble and kind to the less fortunate.
- The poor, if they are patient and accept the trial of Allah as a gift to improve their character!!

THUS, A WOMAN CAN WORK, provided it is convenient for her and she has ample time to spare, or if, perforce, she has to work to make both ends meet. The only condition is, she should not ignore her household duties for her career.

Earning for a living is not her priority, and the upbringing of her children into good and chaste individuals is her paramount duty.

All this potential of hers should mold her into understanding the greatness of Allah (Subhanat’alah), and acknowledge and be thankful for the fact that it is HE, WHO has PROVIDED her, with whatever she possesses. It should turn her into a devout and chaste individual, NOT with the aim of being competitive with the male species.

[If we women try to usurp all their jobs (and we can do most of their jobs better than they can, as has been proved), then, you can well imagine how many families will have no breadwinners!]

- She should educate herself in such a way that she will not have to serve man or remain with him ‘behind closed doors’ in the course of her profession.
- Instead, she can develop skills and provide jobs for other women, too, by creating new ventures, fit for women to do, in their spare time.
- This is, if she does not want *to be demeaned by a man* and, if she wants *to please Allah*. --In fact, a survey says that women who have used their female charms to climb the ladder of success are less appreciated and honored than those who truly work hard and are dedicated to their work!!

- DO NOT choose a career that will entertain and arouse man's sensuality.
- Because Allah has warned: "Never ever approach obscenity and lewdness for it is the greatest doorway to sin." ---Sura Isra': 17:32

Once you are caught in the magma role, you will find it very difficult to get out.

Men should also realize this fact and try to give respect for their work at home, which is their due. If they had done this earlier, we would never have seen this condition of deterioration in society, which we see today!

5) NON-WORKING WOMAN SHOULD NOT BE DESPISED

Today, we find that working women are more honored than 'mere housewives'

For all women are not so smart, and earning money is not their duty.

They should be loved and honored for taking care of the house and children, which in itself is a great job!

And the fact cannot be denied that a woman at home can manage to bring her children up with Taqwah and good character, better than working women.

And, no woman will find happiness if forced to work outside her home.

She can do it only if she wishes to do so! E.g.;

Some women may excel in housekeeping, but may not be capable of earning much.

Some women may excel in nursing and will look after the old (in-laws) and children with perfection, yet they may be reluctant to go out and earn as a nurse.

Some may know tailoring and are satisfied with decorating their homes and children's clothes.

Some may be good cooks and pamper your palate, but may not want to work outside.

They may not be earning a pay packet, but surely, they are saving money, which otherwise will have to be spent on all this.

So though earning women are to be respected,

Those who prefer housework also should be given due respect.

Doing housework is part of the duty of a woman—5234 / 5367 Sahi Bukhari

They are far better than those

>Who enjoy nursing the patients in the hospitals, but neglect the inmates of their home.

>Who decorate others' houses, but leave their own house in shambles.

>Who cook for others but get fast food for their children due to laziness or fatigue. Etc. etc.;

And in no way is it justified if she is lazy, and lies about the whole day watching TV, and expects to be served, hand and foot, by her husband and his family, saying, 'This is how I was in my parents' house. It is the duty of my husband to provide for me. Therefore, let him serve me.' Such are those who are being selfish and want only their rights, while they ignore their duties!!

---"Work and Strive hard and know that no one will enter Paradise by virtue of his deeds (alone), unless Allah showers His Mercy and Grace on him" -Muslim 4; 2170— i.e., Our work should be pleasing to Allah if we want its benefit & reward which can be obtained only through HIS Mercy and Grace! Organize your time to complete your work and spend it in beneficial matters like acquiring and imparting further knowledge from the Quran and Sunnah, as well as from the worldly aspect, which helps us turn in awe at the wonder of HIS creations and provisions that HE has bestowed for us.

6) IF SHE IS RICH

On the other hand, riches are respected more, whatever their source may be!

'Celebrations are galore for those who have been able to make money through 'any means', in 5-star hotels, accompanied by drugs and drinks, let off steam shouting and whooping in the name of Women's Day.

Is this true women's liberation?

Is Women's Day only about celebrations and gallivanting?

NO! Islam does not honor WOMAN for her riches, but for her chastity and Righteousness!

She can use *her free time* to help out through social services, the numerous downtrodden women of our community, by joining some NGO, or form an

organization to spread the Light of Islam and show them (and herself) the true advantage of being in Islam!

Do we ourselves know the advantages?

If not, better start studying about what Islam really tells us. Try to understand the meaning of the Quran and the benefits derived from Allah's prohibitions. Try to know what our duties and rights are. Try to understand how we must live to obtain peace and tranquility with our husbands and reap rewards in the Hereafter.

Do you know the condition of the Muslim women in the slums?

She is worse than the worst character human being, with her loud voice and her pan-stained teeth, shouting and fighting with the neighbors!

And she is the role model shown by others when Islam is mentioned.

7) IS THIS WHAT ISLAM TEACHES US?

Let us sit up and look around us! Instead of wasting time and money in clubs and parties. Is it not better if we extend a loving and encouraging hand to those who are truly struggling?

Do we know that 54% of people live in slums, according to the World Bank?

Do we care what is happening to the widows in Varanasi (Hindus) and in the slums, all over India (Muslims) – thrown out of their husbands' houses to beg for their daily bread?

Or, do we care about the wife beating taking place in our *neighborhood*?

Why! Do we care what the condition of our maids who come to help us is in their homes? Have we ever tried to help them tide them over their debts, or for the health or education of their children, from our Zakat fund? NO! And,

---- Our Prophet ﷺ has said, 'Help widows and orphans' ___ [Sahi Bukhari---5853]

Allah commands: "Show forgiveness, enjoin what is good, and stay away from the foolish (i.e., do not punish them). And if an evil whisper comes to you from Satan, then seek refuge with Allah, verily He is all hearing and knowing." (7: -199-200)

The Sachar Commission has laid bare the condition of us Muslims in India.

We may say, 'This is for the Government to tackle!'

But is it only the Government that is to be blamed? Have we no part to play?

Why has Allah then spoken of giving to the poor and needy from what HE has provided us, as part of Faith? Is it not our duty to try and help them?

The wives of the Prophet ﷺ spent all their lives training and helping the uneducated and uncouth Bedouin women to be strong, upright, and honest in all their ways. And, here! What are we doing?

We are complacent, only with our achievements, and forget that what we have—whether knowledge or wealth—should be shared with the less fortunate.

[as per Allah's command: "spend out of what WE have provided] – Al- Quran, 2;3

Not in the form of alms and doles---- NO! Instead, try to uplift them---encourage them, teach them the value of hard work, of which none should be ashamed! Sahi Bukhari—2518

"Help others--uplift others- look out for a chance to help others—even removing a stone from the path to save others, to show the way for the wayfarer, etc.; is Ibaadah, if done for Allah's sake! ----- 2891/2985-Sahih Bukhari Hadith

8) NO WORK IS TO BE ASHAMED OF

No work is to be ashamed of, unless you are going after lewdness and sin. Tailors, Barbers, and Washermen of India are generating more income than the much-lauded information Technology sector (BPO).

The separate income in Indian Rupees, in AP, was

Tailors—449crores, Barbers- 519 crores, Washermen—526 crores.

While the IT sector income in 2004-05 was 1,490 crores

The T, B, W, together income ----- was 1,492 crores!!

These statistics, released in 2012 by the Directorate of Economics, show that traditional services are flourishing in their own way. Though they are not given much importance, we know that availing of these services is something we cannot remain without.

However, they are providing a reasonable amount of employment to young People!

On the other hand, today the youth earn so much money through IT, e.g., that they do not know what to do with it, and end up in bars and clubs, and consider obscene and evil deeds as their priority!

Instead, they should be taught the plight of so many suffering souls, drowned in poverty. They should be guided towards spending for their upliftment. Then will not all this money wasted be channeled into making our country one of the most advanced countries in the world?

THIS IS WHAT ZAKAT AND CHARITY ARE ALL ABOUT!

Allah declares: "For those who give in charity, men and women, and loan to Allah a beautiful loan, it shall be increased manifold and theirs shall be an honorable good reward" - Surah Hadid: 57:18

If every able Muslim could adopt at least one family in terms of education and upliftment, our community would not be so backward and despised, as we find now!

- *Have you visited the Cancer Institute?*

Have you been to slums and felt the sufferings of the sick and the poor?

Our Prophet ﷺ has asked us to visit the sick and bereaved family of the dead.

Why? Is it only to pray for them? No!

It is for us to realize that this health and life, which we possess and boast of, is a gift of Allah, and can be snatched away at any moment from us!

So that we may be humble and thankful and have mercy for the downtrodden, and spend from what He has given us (wealth as well as knowledge) - [63: 9-10], to these poor souls.

It is only when we have a direct interaction with the truly suffering that we can realize and feel the pain and suffering they are undergoing. It is only then that we can realize and be thankful for the great blessings which Allahut'alah has bestowed on us.

9) IGNORANCE AMONG MUSLIMS

And, the knowledge they have is dismal!

Once I asked my maid (Muslim), What is the difference between a Muslim and a non-Muslim? Do you know what she answered?

She said, 'Muslim men do circumcision, while non-Muslims do not do it'

Oh! What a shame! What Ignorance!

They do not even know the fundamentals of Islam!!!

That we should BOW to the One and ONLY God (in Arabic language ALLAH). And that, 'we think everything as God's while they take everything as god.'

'To believe and total surrender (Tawakkul) to NONE other than the ONE GOD,' --, AND, doing good deeds (being righteous) is the criterion of a true Muslim. Surah Fussilat: 41: 6-8

While 'doing good deeds' is common to all religions, it is this bowing to the One and Only and asking for help from none other than Him that makes us stand apart.

-Surah Fatiha

A Believer is "One who puts his trust in Allah Alone" - Surah Az-Zumar: 39:38

"Put your trust in Allah - HE is enough as a disposer of all affairs" - Surah Ahzab, 33:3

It is this total surrender (Tawakkul), and Upright Faith (Hanif) in the Hereafter that gives us the strength to face all the adversities in this world with patience, with the firm belief that Justice will surely prevail in the Supreme Court of the One Creator.

And it is this belief which will help us to keep away from all the so-called (Obscene) pleasures of this world, which will surely lead us only to destruction, diseases, and injustice towards our fellow beings in this world (39:10,26), and loss of the Grace of Allah in the Hereafter!

AND IT IS THIS BELIEF WHICH IS CONVENIENTLY OBLITERATED WHEN THE PILLARS OF ISLAM ARE TAUGHT.

The Teaching of 'Etiquettes of Islam', is as important to establish cleanliness and good conduct among the Muslim women and men of Today as it was 1447 years ago! *Our Prophet ﷺ has highly recommended Social Service to help the poor and widows*—5853 Sahi Bukhari Hadith

Instead of going to clubs and pursuing idle activities, watching TV, or working under men who are always trying to take advantage of our weakness sexually,

Why not spend some time to learn the true message of the Quran?

Why not share some time and money with these ignorant beings and show them what a real Muslim should be like?

Let us stand shoulder to shoulder with our men in their work of Dawah (propagation) and Islah (teaching the etiquettes of Islam) in our day-to-day life! Our men should encourage this. This will keep us busy and our time spent usefully, for which we are answerable to Allah.

As for working outside our houses;

The Arab women have set a good example for working women, and we were hitherto thinking that they were the most backward!

Delegates from Saudi Arabia arrived in New Delhi, and six of them were Women! One of them was a director for women's empowerment at the Jeddah Chamber of Commerce. There are academics, artists, writers, Doctors, and intellectuals amongst Saudi women. They have taken great strides in the past few years and have flourished, thanks to the support of their husbands, the government, and private institutions.

One of them, Lubnah Hussein, in an interview with Deccan Chronicle (dated 27-1-06) said, "The winds of change are breezing through our country, while allowing us to retain the most important element of our social fabric. In Saudi Arabia, we have strong religious beliefs, a distinct culture, and the history and heritage that shape and define us as a people. We want to modernize, NOT Westernize."

**MORDERNISE not
WESTERNISE**

This is what we must follow. “Western” views do not necessarily mean “Modern” views, and being modern does not necessarily mean that we have to expose our anatomy, which can arouse men!

In Saudi Arabia, they have servants to do all their bidding and care for their homes, provided for them by the Government itself. Strict rules have been enforced; if transgressed, the punishment is also very severe.

Thus, the servants (most of them) will also be law-abiding. Still, children brought up by servants cannot have the same manners as those brought up by their parents, unless they are carefully monitored. I cannot vouch that all Saudis are perfect. However, in 2021, we find that here too the influence of the West is catching up. There are good and bad in all nations. Hence, we should be careful to choose only the good from the Middle East as well as the West.

And India is rich in culture, which we are slowly losing to the glitter of the West.

10) RIGHTS OF WOMEN OVER MEN:

Islam gives women the right to things which we are either ignoring or ignorant of!

- Both men and women have a right to their earnings. Allah says in ^{4:32}
- *“The man is allotted what he earns and the woman what she earns!”*
- *Yet, “Men are protectors and maintainers of women”—^{4:34}.*
- *And it is obligatory on a man to provide for his family. - 5356 Sahi Bukhari*

Thus, however much a woman may earn (in her free time), as well as what she inherits, the burden of looking after the expenses of the house is on the Man of the house! And, he has *no right* to abuse his position and squander her wealth or boss her over.

How is that??

Is this the same as in other religions, a girl going to work and having to spend all that she earns on the house, or hand over the packet to her husband and yet do all the housework?

Or is it the same, as the woman of the West, who has to look to her own upkeep and her children, after her lover/husband deserts her?

And, to whatever heights she reaches and however much she earns, the fact remains that: The husband is the head of the family. This is because he is the one who is ordered to provide for the family and be responsible for her. But if he becomes negligent of his duties AND PREFERS TO LIVE OFF HER INCOME, then he loses this right. EITHER WAY, he has no right to bully or boss her, unless she is doing something wrong. This is possible only if he is righteous! **AND WOMEN ARE REWARDED EQUALLY TO MEN FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE DIVERSE DUTIES WELL DONE.** ^{33: 35}

Chapter II

1) MAN, THE HEAD OF THE FAMILY: HOW DOES THIS BENEFIT THE WOMAN

When we say that a family woman, who puts her family above her career, is the 'role model,' Feminists are ready to criticize us as Anti-woman. They think a family woman has to be subordinate to a man, while a career woman is liberated. However, it is clear that a family woman has fewer problems and is safer!

While a 'liberated woman' has ended up with none to turn to in times of need.

> If a woman were charged to work to provide for her livelihood in addition to her natural duties of pregnancy, childbirth, breastfeeding, and raising her children, this would be an obligation above what she could bear and would be an injustice to women. This is exactly what has occurred with all nations that have deviated from what Allah (SWT) has ordained for man and woman. –

> And how dreadful it is, to have to work for your own bread and butter, with none to care or love you. Neither husband nor children, for once they grow, they leave the nest or leave their old parents in the old age home to decay and die.

> If a woman is forced to work, at the expense of her duties of bringing up the family, her health, and her bringing tranquility to her house, she will herself need somebody to give her solace when she returns from her work. Instead, she ends up returning to an empty house (Home?), and all the pent-up housework remains to be finished before she can relax.

> There, in the west, we see that the man is pleased to be free of the responsibilities of providing for his family. As a result, a woman has the double burden of fending for herself as well as her children, while the man goes scot-free with all his romancing and making love.

If man is stripped of this responsibility to his family, as we find in the West, then what more freedom does he need?

After all, he thinks, when his family is running smoothly without his intervention, why should he bother?

Is it right that he does not spend even a paisa of his income unless it benefits his selfish needs or for his own upkeep!!

Recently, the Allahabad High Court passed an unusual maintenance order!

When a wife wanted a divorce from her husband because he had no job, the court bid her to provide maintenance for him. *She had to take on the burden of his upkeep.* How is that? (This is the result of manmade laws)

If men and women claim to be equal, is it not only fair that, when a woman asks for maintenance, why cannot a man?

Are they right?

No!

It is because men and women are truly different, and Allah has ordained men to look after women and not vice versa. When it comes to this matter alone, I think, we women will readily agree. How unfair? *Is it right that, if it seems to benefit us, we will accept what Allah says, and otherwise not?*

And Allah warns: "Do not help each other in sin----*or is it that you believe part of the Book and reject the other part? (which you feel not to your liking)?* ----2:85 Quran

> Today, we find that more and more women want to give up their careers when they become mothers.

> We find that (personal survey) most women who started with earning a high salary and feeling great about it, end up feeling depressed and sad because they do not find reprieve from their work, even when ill or indisposed.

> Today, they realize (too late) that nothing can substitute a mother for her children. they also expect their husbands to take the responsibility of looking after them' ----The very responsibility which they spurred once!!' Source—The Week 2011

- Allah informs: “And from the sign that We created for you among yourselves companions (Spouses) to dwell in tranquility between them and put love and mercy between your hearts” - Al-Quran- 30: 21

There is no second opinion that in a family, there should be peace and tranquility. How are we to achieve this peace?

2) ISLAM SHOWS THE WAY TO ATTAIN PEACE

A President or leader is appointed for the smooth running of Law and order in a country or town. However, he is to decide everything after having a MUTUAL CONSULTATION with the other members of the elected body. Ultimately, the decision is his and should be obeyed, and if any problem arises, he is responsible for it.

It does not mean they are his slaves! Similarly, in a family, Allah has decided who is responsible for what, according to their capacity, as mentioned in the Quran:

“Men are the protectors and maintainers of women, because Allah has made one of them to excel over the other (in physical strength), and because they spend (to support them), and they spend from their means. Therefore, the righteous women are devoutly obedient” Al-Quran- 4; 34

‘And obedience of women to their husbands is paramount. Islam requires strict discipline and not slavishness.’ It only means that he, being stronger physically, and as a provider and protector, has to have the final say in all important matters. It means, in cases of emergencies where quick decisions have to be taken, it is the Man who should decide and the wife should not stand arguing with him.

{E.g., If a robber enters the house, when the husband tells his wife to remain indoors so that he can deal with him, if she starts arguing, by the time the decision is taken, the Robber will have had the upper hand, and in fear of her

getting hurt, the husband will be unable to act! Here, immediate obedience is essential.}

“Those who respond to their Lord establish Regular prayers and who conduct their affairs by MUTUAL CONSULTATION, and who spend of what WE have bestowed on them. ...His reward is due from Allah” --- Surah As-Shura: 42: 38- 40

This was the case during the time of the Prophet ﷺ and the Caliphs.

When confused or in a dilemma, they used to consult their wives and conduct affairs. E.g.:

- When the companions were reluctant to sacrifice their animals without performing Umrah, because the Treaty of Hudaibiyah was signed with the Quraysh, Muhammad ﷺ accepted the advice of his wife Ummu Salamah, and did the sacrifice first and induced others to follow suit!

- When Umar [رضي الله عنه] wanted to fix the maximum amount for dower, he dropped the idea when a woman in the court opposed it, citing the verse of the Quran: “Even if you have given a canter of gold, you cannot take it back.” - 4: 20

- ‘This is the ideal way in which a *good man/woman* should conduct his affairs, (whether at home or public affairs), so that on the one hand he may not be egoistic and on the other hand may not lightly abandon his responsibilities!!—

(Tafseer 4579, Holy Quran)

- *Husband and Wife are supposed to live with love and mercy and conduct the affairs of their home by MUTUAL CONSULTATION between themselves, in important matters. NOT by bossing one over the other, as is the norm today. But the ultimate decision is with the man, and he is responsible for its consequences! It is then that the wife should not oppose his decision and be obedient.*

- *This is what Allah has ordained, AND to ensure peace in the family, this is the best formula. And we find, in a family that is well versed with true Islamic injunctions, the peace and respect she deserves is hers.*

- Allah says in 39:6: “He created you from a single person (Adam), then made from him his wife (Eve)” - “Women shall have rights similar to the rights against them, according to what is equitable, but men have a degree over them.” (Quran 2:228) i.e.,

the sexes are on terms of equality in law, and in certain matters the weaker sex is entitled to special protection.’ - (Holy Quran, Tafseer no. 255)

‘Whether it is love or kindness or sex, Allah orders both Man and wife to treat each other graciously.’ For it is ordained on MAN to fulfill his duty devoutly and justly, just as woman has to fulfill her duty devoutly.

- Man is ordered to “Enjoin Salaat (prayers) on your family and be patient in offering them”: --- Al-Quran- 20 132

- And Man is given the responsibility of maintaining his wife and children---food, clothing, shelter, and protection from harassment or crime---- (Is today’s man strong enough to face harassment and protect his family?),

- And above all, he has to show Love and justice [if he wants it back].

- “Stand firm in justice regarding his daily affairs with orphans, women, and children” -(4:127), i.e., He should not compromise with his religion in any manner.

- ‘The best of men are those who are loving and kind to their wives and children.’¹⁵ When a Muslim spends something on his family, intending to receive Allah’s reward, it is regarded as charity from him. — {Sahih al-Bukhari 5351}

- A forgiving nature is very essential for both man and woman. This is because they are, after all, only human and are prone to mistakes. In such situations, if they hold out against each other, only frustration and bitterness will be the outcome. “The recompense for an evil is an evil like thereof, but whoever forgives and makes reconciliation, his reward is due from Allah. Verily, HE likes not the Zalimun!”- Al-Quran- 42:40

- Our Prophet ﷺ said: “Be cheerful, mix with others on the condition that your religion is not injured, and be jovial with your family.” No 6130 S. Bukhari / Riyad as-Salihin 892

- Whenever he had free time, he used to play and joke with his family and grandchildren! They used to watch sports, like sword fighting and wrestling, that was held to encourage and instill courage and strength in the youth of those days.

16Ibn Khathir

¹⁵ < <https://sunnah.com/mishkat:3252> > Mishkat al-Masabih 3252, 3253

¹⁶ <https://howtobeahappymuslim.com/cheerfulness-hadiths-of-the-prophet-muhammad-pbuh/>

- While he has discouraged indoor games like caroms (striking with fingers) and ludo, which will make a man lazy and a weakling due to lack of exercise-- Sahi Bukhari: 5479

- Allah's Messenger said ﷺ, "Whoever Believes in Allah and the Last Day should not harm his neighbor, and *I command you to take care of the women, for they are Created from a rib*—the most crooked part of it is the upper part. If you try to straighten it by force, you will break it. If you leave it will remain crooked. So, I command you to be extra careful when you are dealing with them." _Riyad as-Salihin 273

- Those who are fair and just with their families and those under their authority, will be on the 'Mimbres' of light on the side of Allah ---Sahih Muslim 3:1458

- And Islam does not advocate that man be always severe in his ways.

- A smiling face goes a long way to bring peace and get rid of stress and anxiety in the family. [It takes 72 muscles to frown and only 14 to smile]

- Anger and dominance will not give peace, *even within him*, and if he continues with such behavior, he will himself end up in stress and the accompanying diseases!!

Therefore, man and woman should leave their tensions behind, and try to be happy and jovial. *The only condition is that, whatever he does, he should check if he is on the right path of Allah or not. Allah says:*

- "If you go against something Allah and His Messenger ﷺ have decreed, then Beware, lest some Fitnah (trial) should befall you or a painful torment be inflicted (in this world itself) on you!" —Al-Quran- 24:63

- "And wish not for the things in which Allah has made some of you to excel others----Surely Allah is Ever Knower of everything- 4:32."

- "Those who find hateful the greater sins and Al-Fahisha (illegal sexual acts), and when they are angry, they forgive- 42:37."

This hatred for evil deeds should be inculcated in our children from their young age.

---"Work and Strive hard and know that no one will enter Paradise by virtue of his deeds (alone), unless Allah showers His Mercy and Grace on him" ---Sahih Muslim 2816g

Our work should be pleasing to Allah if we want the benefit & reward which can be obtained only through HIS Mercy and Grace!

3) THE STRENGTH OF A WOMAN

All men are heroes as long as their woman stands by their side. But if she forsakes him, if she cheats him, if she betrays him, he is shattered. He will no longer be strong, to save even a fly.

On the other hand, we find:

- A woman is more mentally strong compared to a man, and though he is physically stronger than a woman (a fact which cannot be refuted), a little nagging from her is enough to shatter his life. While women have been bearing his taunts and abuses all along, and yet do not lose their faculty. This is because she has the strong mental strength to bear all this!

THUS:

'IT IS THE WOMAN WHO MAKES OR BREAKS A HOME.'

- That is why, when a woman deserts her man, he and his family are ruined, unless he finds another woman to boost his morale. While, when the man leaves her, she is still able to bring out her inner strength and save her family from ruin.

Thus,

- *To make or break a home is in the hands of a woman, be it mother, mother-in-law, daughter, or daughter-in-law! Hence, it is a fact that:*

However much men of two families, be it father and son or brothers, quarrel, if the women of the two families stand together, and do not give way to backbiting and slander, the family ties will not break permanently, while,

If a woman wishes, she can ruin the kinship by her whisperings and nagging in no time.

A poet writes in Tamil,

'WOMEN ARE THE ROOTS OF SOCIETY.

**JUST AS ROOTS ARE NOT VISIBLE BUT HOLD HUGE TREES STRONGLY TOGETHER,
A GOOD WOMAN IS THE FOUNDATION OF A GOOD FAMILY.'**

THUS, THE ADAGE:***“BEHIND EVERY SUCCESSFUL MAN IS A WOMAN” IS VERY TRUE!!***

Man should realize this fact, and due respect should be given to the sacrifice and hard work of women at home. If he had abided by the command of Allah, to be kind and just to his family and respected her hard work to keep the house in order, A Muslim woman would never have felt insecure and ventured to compete with him academically.

IN NO WAY NEED WE BE ASHAMED TO BE BORN A WOMAN!

Allah has given us inner strength that far surpasses man’s brute strength.

Instead of trying to do all that a man does, if a woman tries, she can easily succeed in making him do her bidding (for a good cause) by using her mental prowess in the right manner.

That is why Allah says, “If you fear cruelty or desertion, seek means of reconciliation that you may be able to reconcile” ---4:128--- For a woman, has the capacity to reconcile! Instead of brooding over what Allah has *not given us* (physical strength), if a woman uses her brains and thinks how best to use her faculties, I think she can far out-reach her counterpart! She is doing it, but unfortunately, using it (most of them) in the wrong way!!

Instead of thinking:

- If a man can drink, why can’t I?
- If a man marries more women, why can’t I?
- If a man can have extra-marital affairs, why can’t I?
- If a man can carry a heavy weight, why can’t I? etc.,

She should turn the tables and ask

- If a woman should be chaste, why not a man?
- If a woman should not drink, why should he?
- If a woman should not have premarital or extramarital affairs, why should he?

- If a woman should be loving and devout and obliging, why should he not take his responsibilities of protection and justice and love seriously?

By her mental faculties, she can make her man dance to her tunes, but a woman who is given this inner strength is only misusing it to gain a few farthings and worldly fame.

HOW SHAMEFUL.

IF SHE REALLY FEELS, SHE IS EQUAL;

SHE WILL NOT BOTHER ABOUT THE MEN'S ABILITIES,

AND WILL CONCENTRATE ON IMPROVING HER CAPABILITIES.

By bending like a bamboo shoot, a woman can conquer her man, but if she thinks, 'Why should I bend?' the peace is lost, without which life is not worth living.

And for one to point out the mistakes of another, one should be tactful and patient to make the point clear.

This is the Hikmah which Allah has mentioned in the Quran!

And that gift of tactfulness and patience is abundant in a woman (Alhamdulillah).

Let her not lose this power of hers by vain egoism. She can be as strong as a rock when it comes to wanting something for herself, but she is not bothered about the future of her children.

A mother is respected because she will sacrifice everything for her child, and here she is worrying more about herself and the pleasures of this world!

If each mother takes up her task and brings up her children to think right and respect their opposite sex for their duties properly done, and appreciate it, I am sure when they grow up, they will realize their necessity of each other and live in harmony. *By raising our children to understand their duties, we can make them uphold Islam in their hearts and their actions.*

- When it comes to how to bring the true teachings of Islam into our lives, it is possible only by inducting them into our children from childhood itself. *We find among Muslims, from a young age, while the girls were taught to live according to the Islamic injunctions by their mothers, and were not let free, boys were at liberty to go wherever they wanted and do whatever they liked! --- Then, when these*

very boys became men, how else do we expect them to behave, other than how they have practiced from a young age?

Are we women not responsible for these very men?

Are we not the ones to give birth to them from our wombs and bring them up?

Is it not our mistake if we bring them up differently from the girl?

Are we not encouraging their bullying and inequality?

Are we not the culprits, and is it not wrong if we favor our daughters when the son-in-law complains, while, when our daughters-in-law are treated unjustly, we take the side of our sons and join him in his bad behavior towards his wife?

AND WHO SHOULD TEACH THIS TO HER CHILDREN BUT THE MOTHER?

AND WHEN SHE IS NOT EDUCATED IN THESE MATTERS, HOW CAN SHE TEACH THEM?

- It is we women who should teach our boys to respect girls from a very young age. We must teach them that they are partners in life, companions, complementary to each other, and not rivals or enemies to each other.

- *The son* should be taught to respect his mother and sisters, and to defend their honor at any cost. This will help him to know how to behave with his wife.

- *The daughter* should be taught to respect her father and brothers and the role they play in the upbringing of the family.

- With this mutual understanding only, our community can grow into a healthy one and throw out the wrong ideas of the West from their minds.

- On the other hand, we should not forget that, where a woman is well-talented, the encouragement of her husband will make her do wonders.

Hence, we should not forget that;

‘Behind every successful woman is a man!’

If he had not encouraged her to come forward academically, she would still have been grinding the mill in the backyard of her house!

Only those who are patient (man or woman) will receive their reward fully without reckoning.

A True Muslim Is One Whose Neighbor Is Safe from His Tongue And Hands - *H. No. 5185*

And, “Allah is with those who are patient.” – *Al-Quran*, ^{2: 153}

PART 4

CHAPTER I: FAMILY A BUILDING BLOCK OF SOCIETY

1) IS MARRIAGE ESSENTIAL?

We are at a juncture where the very concept of marriage is becoming redundant!

The woman has begun to ask, if she can earn a living, then why marry at all? Can man and women not live their own different lives without having to bear with each other?

‘Unfortunately, human beings are necessarily a social animal and they require love and companionship. Above all, the human body, apart from food and clothing, needs the proximity of the opposite sex, both for the continuation of progeny and for mental consistency.’—Tafseer from the Holy Quran.

Quran says: “He established a *relationship of lineage and marriage*” ---- *Al-Quran-25:54*

‘*Man has not only the function and characteristics of the noblest animals, but his abstract relationships are also typical of his highest nature. He can trace lineage and pedigree and thus commemorate a long line of ancestors to whom he is bound by ties of piety, which no mere animal can do. Further, there is a union in marriage – it is not like the physical union of animals, but it gives rise to a relationship arising out of the sexes of individuals who were not otherwise related to each other. These are physical and social facts.*’--Tafseer Holy Quran- 3114

But in the present condition, we find that THE PEOPLE have lost faith in the very institution of marriage, and LIVING-IN has come to be the norm in some countries.

This is because;

1. Now they can earn their own living and need not depend on their husbands.
2. In the West, man has begun to ask, ‘Why should I spend on my wife and children?’
3. Marriage means commitment, and Divorce is very expensive in the Western Institute. Therefore, they have begun to wonder why they bring upon themselves such commitments, commitments which cannot be kept, and

then why lose half their assets for divorce (as the law says so), as a result of breaking the commitment!

4. Steep dowries and the competition for this leads one to look for only where one can get a fat amount!
5. The girl has to earn her dowry by hook or by crook if she wants to find a reasonably "good" husband! This means she can earn by ANY means (even at the cost of her Chastity!). This makes the very wish for marriage vanish from her mind.
6. The great cost of the marriage ceremony.
7. Study is a barrier now, as both men and women want to be qualified and well settled before marriage. And by the time they are well settled, their minds are so rigid that it is difficult to find somebody suitable for them!
8. Widespread unemployment and the thought that one cannot maintain a family with his low income--- makes him expect his wife to share in the expenses. (loss of Faith in the benevolence of Allahut'alah)
9. Some parents, in their greed for their sons'/daughters' wealth and income, will postpone their marriage as far as possible.
10. The age limit (18 Years for girls) for marriage laid by the country makes some feel that they cannot wait till that age to cross the limits of cohabitation. It is not uncommon to find small girls as young as 12, pregnant and giving birth to unwanted children, which will in turn grow up to be delinquents! Just a casual visit to the numerous maternity hospitals will dispel any doubts!
11. Last but not least, they do NOT have full faith in Allah's power to do what HE wishes. *They think it is they who are deciding their fate*, and choose and experiment with new and seemingly better Laws, all of which are failing to give good results.

They think this world is everything that matters and have no faith in the Hereafter and the Justice of Allah (Subhanat'alah).

In India, too, the concept of living-in is gaining popularity, and many from the upper affluent class have adopted this trend. Among the poor, too, it is rampant in society. They do not want to compromise a good life for a better half.

While once they were looked down upon, now they pretend to be very happy, because they consider marriage a bondage, and this way they can live as long as they wish. When they are fed up with one partner, they can switch partners and go on. They consider this to be the best way to be happy!

But Science says otherwise.

- Doctor Geetha Haripriya of Prashanth Nursing Home says:

“If a woman remains unmarried, she is prone to innumerable ailments. Marriage induces hormones in women, which helps them to fight diseases, from common cold to uterine ailments, like Endometriosis (blood clots in the uterus), Fibroid, and uterine cancers/ heart problems.

It has also been found that pregnancy and Delivery save them from breast cancer.

- Moreover, the fear of loneliness, tensions in having to work for a living, sorrow over the absence of companionship and children, lead to depression. Suicidal tendency is greater in them. And the only cure for them is marriage, with a suitable partner. This is a guarantee for their well-being!!!

Whether they remain unmarried by choice or otherwise, it does affect them.

- Statistics show that married women recover from ailments more quickly than unmarried ones in ordinary daily life, and Tension and a rise in temper are seen in unmarried women more than the others!!”

Hence, by ignoring the natural urge in them,

- ✓ They are prone to lose their chastity.
- ✓ The men are benefiting more from this arrangement, as the woman’s heart is not so liberal, and she will be shattered when the separation takes place.
- ✓ Loose morals and proximity to the opposite sex are leading to the destruction of the human race in the form of diseases (STDs and AIDS) and lack of security.

- ✓ Last but not Least --- THE CHILDREN? What is their psychological condition and their future when they are branded “Bastards” by society? Nobody cares. But it is a fact that such children are the ones who turn delinquents, and ultimately end up as bad elements in Society, ruining its very culture and growth. ---America has fine specimens of such children!
- ✓ Today, even school bags are made bulletproof! This is to save them from the attack of depressed and mentally deranged delinquent children, a result of unmarried couples. (Today, some such cases have come to light in India, too!)
- ✓ Love, both Paternal and Maternal, is diminishing among families, and the children are left to fend for themselves.
- ✓ One more danger is on the rise. Mother’s Love is lost. They are beginning to feel children as a burden and abandon them, or not give birth at all, as in Russia!!!!

In Russia, the birth rate is on the decline. You may say, “How nice!!”

But it is not due to any family planning, as in China, where a second child is banned, but because women are reluctant to have children and think them a burden.

Do you know the result?

“Death triumphs over birth there.

Of the population of 700,000, 35,000 die of accidents, and more die from drugs, alcohol, and the consequences of an unhealthy lifestyle.

Very few women are ready to have babies, and the Government offers 10,000/- as an incentive for every child born!

The unhealthy lifestyle can no longer be controlled as it has crossed all bounds (Similar to Greek and Roman civilization). Therefore, they are trying to increase the birth rate, while MOTHERHOOD and LOVE are nearly absent.

And they expect the next generation to ‘get out of their moral depression’!

And now they want “their citizens to be more morally conscious!”

And these very people once considered morality old-fashioned!

And we know Russia threw out GOD from its vocabulary long ago.

Similarly, in Italy, the Birthrate is 7.7 per 1000 and the Death rate is 13.7.

'In Genoa, a nation long known for its hordes of children, there is not ONE TOY SHOP! The playgrounds are devoid of children to play, and Schools are closed due to a lack of children!!! (How Horrible!!) The Old town is now only for the old and decaying. Genoa provides a vision of Europe's aging future, *and is proof that it is almost impossible to reverse this trend.*' —Source DC 25-5-2006.

Alas! It is irreversible. Once a woman is made to feel that she has no other responsibility, except fending for herself, she will NOT go back to tend children and will think it is boring work and a sheer burden.

So, we are in a condition to see another civilization destroyed.

- It is for this that in Arabia, couples are encouraged to have more children and incentives are already being given, with the foresight not to have to face the situation of Genoa in the future. Isn't prevention better than a cure?

And we are saying ARABIA is backward.

- Singapore's Government has arranged a mixed class and counseling centers to teach the students to choose a life partner. *They advise them not to wait until their career is made because by that time, it is too late to have children! Hence, they are taught the basics of dating, falling in Love, and staying together!* [Source DC, 1-5-2008]

How odd it seems that the very marriage which was considered old-fashioned is now being reinitiated in the young!

And, we find that more than 1445 years ago, Muhammad ﷺ had asked the youth to marry as soon as they can earn and support, to enable them to preserve their chastity [and be able to adjust with each other] – 17

Now in India (as usual being one step backward), Single women are on the increase, and though some are strong in their conviction that they can live without the help of a life partner, they do feel the void at some time or other in their lives. The very aim of life is lost, and they do not know why they are slogging so, and for whom? Their old age will be void of

¹⁷ Sahih al-Bukhari 5066 – Sunnah.com

any company, but they bravely face all these negative points and still strive to remain out of reach of provocative men, and pretend to be happy.

'The Obamas have reminded the world how important family is. Tight-knit families with mums, dads, aunts, uncles, and grandparents are essential for happiness. The couple could campaign without any worry because Michelle's mother was taking care of their daughters.' -Unquote Sunday Chronicle 22-3-2009]

2) TODAY'S CONDITION

In America, we find that most women, in general, have to fend for themselves because men have no responsibility over them, as they are not bound in marriage.

- Young American women, particularly students, who are neck-deep in credit card debt or student loans, have found a new way of paying off their bills--- donating their ovum. An agency has been started to recruit donors and match them with parents. The advertisement says, 'All you have to do is spend 45 minutes at a fertility clinic to donate your eggs'. And she is paid airfare, hotel charges, and daily allowances + \$15,000/- for donating her ovum.' Is it not a lucrative business?? *Source: The New Indian Express, June 26*

- Surrogate mothers are ever on the increase, where they sell their womb for money--- a shameful and pitiful condition for the poor women who have no other way to sustain themselves.

However, the fact remains that a woman has to undergo numerous tests and hormone injections to produce numerous ova, at a time, [instead of the usual, one], which is extracted for the purpose. This may ultimately be harmful to her health. (already mentioned)

Moreover, marriage is not opted for, and most marriages end up in Divorce!!!

- 'In the Russian Federation, 65% of marriages end in Divorce. In Ukraine 63%, Czech 61%, UK 51%, US-49% and Germany 41%
- In Iran, we see a similar trend. Here, every 4th marriage ends in Divorce!!
- In Sweden, women are the most liberated and empowered, with more than half of the Swedish Parliamentarians and Civil Servants being women. It is just a coincidence, or a consequence that 65% or more Swedish women and men live together without marriage. As for 2020 CE: Cohabitation involving a

male and female, and homosexuality have become more common and have been legally accepted regardless of the sex/gender of individuals involved.

Source: 'Plasticity of Sex'- Science Digest Journal, 2020.

- As a result, elders are bereft of family support. This has forced the Swedish Government to pass a Law to provide care and assist the aged who are orphaned.'
- **Today, 2020, in India, influenced by the West**, a woman wants to be free from all shackles, and money is her goal in life. She is reluctant to give up her career for family, and so family life loses priority. *To add fuel to the fire, through serials and film episodes, girls are made to feel, 'housework and tending to children' is a demeaning job!!*
- The Supreme Court ruled in **2021** that, although the Indian culture abhors it, no law prohibits live-in relationships or premarital sex. A recent survey in India in **2020** among the urban population revealed that one in four young adults in India does not want to marry! 19% are not interested in either children or marriage. This is a very dangerous trend, and we Muslims must beware and warn our children of this trend, which will end up with only diseases and destruction in its wake. Beware
- However, in a recent survey conducted over 3 years, we found discrimination towards women in all fields of the corporate business.

'Even women scientists and Technologists, [52% of the 1,500 women scientists in 400 institutions] said, 'Gender discrimination and lack of motivation were the reasons for them not holding top positions. The rest said that, lack of competitive tendencies and exposure to management/administration strategies had held them back. Only 7% said responsibilities at home had come in the way of their careers!

There were educational hurdles, and when they overcame them, society was still hesitant to encourage them in high positions.' So "very few" made it to the top. Some of them, with sheer grit and determination and manly qualities, or, by

shedding their feminine softness behind, or through trying to please the male dominion, as a stepping-stone, were able to achieve this position! – ¹⁸

We may argue that today, women have come up seemingly equal to men in almost all fields. There are women doctors, engineers, pilots, interior decorators, etc. But what is the result of this progressive way of living?

M/s Mohini Giri, wife of former President V.V. Giri and former president of NRCP, said: *“Lost innocence and lasting shame: Every day without fail, newspapers carry reports about a child being raped by a neighbor, a daughter sexually molested by the father, and children working as ‘guest relation officers’*

A euphemism, per se, entertainers in disco houses and beer joints, children servicing the pleasure of the men in ships that dock in our ports, and street children who are often at risk and vulnerable to prostitution and pedophilia.

These women and children are driven to prostitution as they are thrown out by their relatives, stepmothers, fathers, and uncles, etc., after being raped, ill-fed, and ill-treated. Finally, rejected and discarded, they end up on the roads as beggars or targets of lustful passersby.

We find ourselves today at a particular historical juncture, where progress and development in human society have created two contradictions -

On the one hand, there is modernity with improved quality of life, while,

On the other hand, the same change threatens many aspects of community life, such as the loss of ethics and moral values to the corrupting influence of modernity itself.” ----- Unquote.

I think it speaks volumes about the condition of women and children in the present society.

‘Dead bodies of newborn babies are found strewn on the roadside in Salem (Tamil Nadu) ---the direct result of Children born out of wedlock, and the councilor wants the *public to be more morally conscious!!*’ ---DC May 2020

Life has lost its value when it is born without the sanctity of marriage!!

¹⁸ Source=Science City Survey of November 2020

Will this bring her peace in the long run? This is a big question mark!

And where is society heading? Slowly, decay will set in, as we have seen in Genoa and Russia. Our civilization is at risk if we do not BEWARE!!

- Is the woman happy with the developments?
- Is she pleasing Allah, with all her advances and progress?

Allah warns: "Let not the present life's attractions, deceive you," -- "let not the Chief Deceiver deceive you about Allah" –Al-Quran- 31; 33

3) THE BENEFITS OF MARRIAGE

"It is HE who created man from water, and then has HE established relationship and marriage. For thy LORD has power over all things" - Surah Furqan: 25: 54.

Allah says, "Marry believing women (or men) and chaste women (or men) and believing slave is better than an Unchaste and unbelieving woman" Surah Baqarah, 2: 221

Our Prophet ﷺ has said, "Marriage removes half of your sins."

"O young men, marry as soon as you can afford: Whoever cannot do that let him fast, for it is a protection for him!" -----Sahih Muslim 2: 1019

This means that if you marry, it acts as a sieve for your sexual arousal and feelings, and it is perfectly permissible and safe to have sex with your wife. And chastity is part of Faith.

Through marriage:

1. The wives have a right over their husbands as they have over her. –2: 228
2. They get (or ought to be bestowed) the dignity and honor as queen of the house and mother of the children.
3. It helps one to share their worries and happiness with the other, and the love and companionship between them is so great that it helps them to tide over all problems of this life.
4. It prevents one from Zina (obscenity and adultery), which leads to diseases.
5. Through marriage, Society is protected from decadence and decline, because married couples can fulfill their most natural desire, whereas sexual relations

outside of marriage lead not only to social ills, but also to dangerous physical ailments!

6. The children will have security, a good upbringing, and a legal status in society.

7. Above all, we are obeying Allah's order by marriage;

"And WE have created pairs of everything" Al-Quran- 51; 49, and

"Whatever you spend (on a family) will be considered a Sadaqah (charity) for you, even the morsel of food you put in the mouth of your spouse." ---Sahih

Bukhari.

Allah orders "Chaste Believing men to marry chaste Believing women and vice versa, even if she or he is poor or a believing slave; *He will enrich them and give them solace in what they earn!*" - Al-Quran- 24:32

Have we enough Faith in Allahut'alah to accept the above verse? Here we are running after riches, thinking that it is we who are to decide our future, while Allah warns that it is HE who decides whom to give and whom not to give, of HIS Bounty! - Al-Quran- 3 :26

All we have to do is look for a righteous spouse for our child, and Allah will provide for them. Alhamdulillah.

"The stipulations most entitled to be abided by are those with which you are given the right to enjoy Woman." This means that a man or woman should not keep away from their spouse, just out of spite or anger! This leads them astray.

In today's world, we see that they are gone for years, leaving their wives or husbands at home! Even if capable of taking their wives abroad, they do not do so, with the thought of saving that expense. This is indeed wrong. Allah has not recommended such separations because this may lead to temptations, and the very aim of marriage, which is to bring peace and happiness to the couple, is lost.

Moreover, when the men return home after retirement, they find their own family behave with them as strangers. The family, which was living without the guidance and interference of the father, resents any advice or rebuke by him, even

when he finds them deviating from the right path!! What is the use of all his earnings if he is not going to get the peace he yearns for, even in his old age?

Hence, it is advisable NOT to be separated from the family except in unavoidable circumstances. E.g., during war, or when, rarely, one has to go on duty (that too for a short period). It is during these times that Allah orders the spouse to “Be patient and guard her chastity by remembering HIM in times of such separations.” Al-Quran- 4; 34

- When a man has to remain a long time away from his family and in the absence of moral etiquette, what with provocative dress of women and vulgar scenes, rampant on the screen and with intoxicants, he is tempted to illegal sex, which in turn leads to the various incurable diseases, including AIDS!

- Is there any justification for men to leave their families for long periods in the excuse of earning money or even propagating religion? While their women are left behind to look after their children and have to depend on others for their daily household duties, this brings them into proximity with other men.

- They are prone to temptations, which they have to struggle against, while their men marry another woman, in the land where they are, and enjoy life to the full.

- And these women (those not taught the meaning of the Quran and the importance of chastity), ignorant, or unable to control their temptation, fall prey to their drivers or relatives and lose their morality.

- While the chaste ones, who do not have any such thoughts, are constantly persecuted even if they talk to anybody in the course of their daily requirements.

And Allah warns in 24:4, that ‘if a woman is BLAMED FOR UNCHASTITY, without bringing in 4 witnesses, he should be flogged with 80 stripes.

Slandering is one of the greatest sins, but the most common pattern of social norms in our society. May Allah help us to keep away from this by remembering Allah, and not waste our time in gossip.

'Our Prophet ﷺ has said, "Avoid the 7-destructive sins," and one of them is to accuse chaste women who do not even think that way.' ---- Sahih Bukhari, 2766

Alas, Man, usually holds out this weapon of suspicion to subdue his wife and keep her under his thumb. Some women, too, suspect their husbands and constantly torture them through nagging.

Allah has forbidden this, as *"most of the time, it is a sin to suspect. It may turn out that the individual may be innocent and will suffer untold misery."* Al-Quran- 49: 6, 12

- Those who go off for many days without providing for their families with the excuse of propagating religion, say, 'Allah will look after my family!'

Has Allah promised him so? Never!

Allah has ordered that "let there be among you an Ummah (Learned men) calling others to Tawheed, and forbid Evil. They are the successful." — Al-Quran- 3: 104

Otherwise, He would have said, 'All of you should go.'

Even during the time of the Prophet ﷺ, the Sahaaba used to take turns in listening to the teachings of the Prophet ﷺ, and attending to their business and looking after their family.

Allah has ordered man to be responsible for his family.

He says in 6:152: "Fulfill your obligations towards Allah and those around you!"

"And enjoin As-Salaat on your family and be patient in offering them" -- 20:132

'One who leaves his family and those dependent on him, to pray in the desert is a coward.' ---- Holy Quran; Tafseer No; 682

However, for propagating religion, the rest of us have a duty also!!

By our behavior, we should enhance the nobility of our religion, and this way, others should be attracted towards our religion, *not be averse to it*, as we find in the present-day scenario. This in itself can be termed as Dawah (inviting others to our Faith) through setting an example.

Are men taught all this? No! Only women are commanded to remain chaste and, in their houses, not even whimper in protest even if their men abuse them.

Men are not given any injunctions. The order for them also to be chaste (24:30,33), and control their sexual urge (By fasting), except with their wives (23:6), is either not at all mentioned, or not given much importance!

Where is the Justice that Allah (Subhanat'alah) Commanded?

Whenever this fact is mentioned to today's men and even women, the common comment is, 'OH! This is not possible, for men to remain chaste and not approach other women!!'

Does that mean that Allah has laid down rules that cannot be practiced?

Just please think it over.

- And for the wives, is it better:

To satisfy the sexual urge of your spouse and save him from going wayward?

OR,

Ignore his overtures and live, ever in dread of his bringing home the dreaded diseases, and lose wealth and health, as well as peace of mind?

Thus, the most sensuous matters are discussed frankly in the Quran and the Hadith of our Prophet ﷺ reminds Man to be ever aware of the spirituality behind every action of his.

"Allah loves the pure and clean" -----Al-Quran- 9:108

"Allah loves the pure and repentant" ----- Al-Quran-2: 222

Money is precious, DO not lose it!

Love is precious, DO not spurn it!

Time is precious, DO NOT WASTE IT!

Health is precious, DO not ignore it

Above all, Faith is precious. Make no compromise in it.

4) LOVE AND INFATUATION

“I HAVE PUT LOVE AND TRANQUILITY IN THE HEARTS OF THE COUPLE”- [Al-Quran-30:21]

WHAT IS THIS LOVE?

Is it that which one feels when a girl or boy sees the opposite sex and is drawn towards the other?

No! This attraction is only infatuation, or puppy love. We find that this attraction disappears as soon as one's carnal desire is fulfilled. It affects mostly girls, for they take it for the real thing and give their whole selves to it.

But there are among the boys, mostly out to have fun, and so the effect on most of them is less. Though some take it seriously, and are shattered, when cheated by their lady love, who also may be out for fun in today's world.

The women justify this as retaliation for the previous wrong done to them by men.

However, as the saying goes, two wrongs do not make one right.

At an age when they have to pursue their education diligently, Shai'tan swerves them away from the right path, and they have to suffer the consequences in this world itself, as Allah has warned: "Whatever good happens is from ME and whatever bad happens is due to your own deeds!!" Al-Quran, Surah An-Nisa, 4:79

Thus, as a result of their wrong deeds:

Girls who fall prey to this often end up in abortion clinics or, in guilt and shame for having lost their chastity, while

Boys tend to lose their potency or ability to father a child when they need it, or are prone to different ailments because of overindulgence [as already mentioned]!

This feeling of arousal and infatuation is on the increase because of the vulgar scenes seen on the idiot boxes, the screen, and the computer, and on the road or park!

Therefore, our children should be warned, the evil behind this and taught to beware of the whispering of Satan, and avoid watching the vulgarity as I have already mentioned.

Moreover, most such love affairs end up in failure and take the girls and boys to the brink of suicide or mental instability! If at all they recover from this, when they marry another, they tend to compare him/her with their former lover and tend to look elsewhere for solace, or cannot get along well. This leads to many a Divorce or causes suspicions to creep into their lives, making life itself Hell!

It is to avoid all this that Allah orders us to lower our gaze and our Prophet ﷺ has advised not to have a second glance at somebody who seems to attract you, except when your aim is for marriage.

It is this second glance that causes all the havoc and arousal, and ultimate destruction of morality. Is it not better not to give way to such infatuations and love the one you marry, after thoroughly investigating if they are suitable for you?

WANT TO IMPROVE YOUR RELATIONSHIP? SEE LOVE AS A VERB, RATHER THAN A NOUN

5) WHAT IS TRUE LOVE?

Love in its noblest sense is the type of heavenly Love and the highest good;

And, in its debasement, it leads to the lowest sins and worst crimes’ —¹⁹

Many argue, ‘How can a man and woman who have not seen each other before, love for life, and attain that peace?’ ‘And if Allah has promised this, and has put love in their hearts, then, WHY are there so many divorces?’

The reason is that Men and women do not follow the guidelines which Allah has set for them and do not surrender to HIM wholly. Their ego and selfishness surface while,

TRUE LOVE IS ALL ABOUT SACRIFICE AND ADJUSTMENTS.

¹⁹ The Holy Quran, King Fahd Publications, Tafseer 6161

If you really love a person, you will overlook his/her drawbacks and be the first to patch up quarrels. You will vie to please each other, for nobody in this world is perfect.

And the striving to be perfect (Jihad) is all that counts, where life is concerned. (This has to be ingrained into the child as it grows!) And only if you love a person can you stand by them thick and thin, whether sick or healthy, rich, or poor!!!

LOVE DOES NOT JUST LAST UNLESS IT IS NURTURED AND DEVELOPED.

- Pleasing one's wife is a concept that produced the ritual of bringing flowers and sweets, and gifts for his wife on his return from work. Though imbued by the people of other religions, we Muslims have long forgotten this age-old concept!
- That is why our Prophet ﷺ has said, "a morsel of food given lovingly by the spouse is far better and gets more reward than Nawafil (Voluntary) prayers!!" - ²⁰
- This does not mean that a man should always be feeding his wife even in the presence of others-----this show of love may even be false. Usually, a serious man need not necessarily hate his wife, but may be more loyal to her, though he may not be able to express it.
- Therefore, never compare your spouse with another, but look for his good points, for all are not made similar.
- But if he shows concern for her welfare and boosts her ego and vice versa, life will be more pleasant!
- A man should try not to bring his worries and tensions of the office, home, and cause havoc with his temper, and
- She should not start nagging and complaining the moment he enters the house!

²⁰ Riyad as-Salihin 292 – Source, Sunnah.com

- She should try to create a pleasant atmosphere, with the children well fed, and she groomed and charming to welcome her spouse after his long day of work!
- Usually, a loving husband does not inform his wife of his problems—financial or otherwise---so as not to worry her. This is wrong! In the hope of sparing her from worries, he will tend to be aloof and unapproachable! This, in turn, causes bitterness between the couple. Therefore, it is always better to inform his wife of his problems and the condition of his job beforehand.
- Then, when the man may face any problems to face, in the course of his daily activities, which he may not be able to share with his wife, an understanding wife will not nag him. She will not insist on him to be always pleasing in his manners and “show” love to her.
- If she really loves him, she will understand his problems just by one look at his face. She will try not to bother him. As soon as he returns home, she will try to soothe him with her pleasing ways.
- When a woman shows her love, humility, and patience, she will be raised in the sight of Allah and can make her husband love her more in due course.
- And the words hold good here as well, that ‘—If you dislike anything in them, it may be that you dislike something in which Allah has placed a great deal of good’ - Al-Quran, 4: 19
- “Only those who are patient will receive their reward in full without reckoning. And Allah is the Most Patient” --- Al-Quran, As-Saabir-- 39: 10
- “And Allah is with those who are patient,” - Al-Quran, 2:153/ 29:80

Therefore, patience is the keyword, which will strengthen the bond between the husband and wife.

A chaste and loving woman gets independence in the house and the love of her husband by being true and devout, and pleasing to him, while,

A modern egoistic woman gets her independence from her husband by asserting her rights alone, but loses his love, and the house ends up as a battlefield!!

A wife who loves her husband respects him,

A husband who respects his wife loves her.

When our children misbehave, do we throw them out of our house?

We try our best to explain their folly and adjust to their tantrums.

Then why can't we try the same strategy with our spouses?

Why can't we? Instead of brooding, try to be open, and explain the hurt he may be unknowingly causing, and try to change him with the capabilities a woman has—Love and seduction—Seduction, which you are allowed to show, only to your spouse!

Similarly, a man should treat his wife kindly.

He should try not to magnify her mistakes alone.

If there is anything that he dislikes or hurts him, he ought to disclose it to her in a good way, and a good wife will surely try to mend her ways for his sake.

On the other hand, if we begin to think, 'Why should I speak first? I did not do wrong,' we must remember, that our Prophet ﷺ has said, 'Whoever gives up argument, although when he is in the right, a palace will be built from him in the middle (of Paradise) ²¹

- "To Repel Evil with Good" (23:96) is what Allah wishes, and "Let them pardon and forgive. *Do you not love Allah to forgive you?*" ---Al-Quran- 24; 22
- "Allah orders the faithful believers to be patient at the time of anger, and to excuse those who treat them badly, then verily! He between whom and you there was enmity, will become as though he was a close friend" - Al-Quran- 41; 34
- "When they are angry and forgive" --- Al-Quran- 42:37.

All these verses are advice not only for the general public, but also for the husband and wife, for a relationship and love start at home!

- Remember, Satan becomes doubly happy when you fight. Married couples must understand that Satan's ultimate goal and highest priority is to dissolve marriages and break up families. (Al-Quran- 2: 102).

And, the best way is to break "the strongest bond—Marriage" – (Al-Quran- 4:21)

²¹ Sunan Ibn Majah 51, - Source: Sunnah.com

- Therefore, 'Let them remember to join hands to FIGHT THEIR COMMON ENEMY 'SHAITAN', INSTEAD OF FIGHTING EACH OTHER.'

Alas! All this is not taught to either man or woman. The lack of moral education results in clashes of EGO and 'why should I give in', and 'I am better than him/her' attitude, ruins many a home, and Divorce is the result.

- The very EGO that brought Satan's downfall when he refused to bow to Adam (al).
- "This life's attractions are only a trial," (Al-Quran- 64:15),
- A Muslim should not expect only smooth sailing in this life.
- If we (Men and Women) are equipped with this thought and of complete Tawakkul (surrender to Allah's wishes), we will never lose our mental faculty in both happiness and sorrow, and will take anything that comes our way, casually.
- We will accept problems and quarrels and misunderstandings as normal occurrences of life, and not give way to **ego, pride, hatred, and anger**---- The characters of Satan!
- If we start to consider all the problems that happen, as a test by Allah and an opportunity to show our patience or humility and strength of faith, then we will be passing the trial that Allah has placed for us!
For Allah says, "And certainly, WE shall test you with something of fear, hunger, loss of wealth, lives and fruit of toil, but give glad tidings to those who are patient..." - (Al-Quran- 2:155-157)
- 'Whatever we experience with other human beings may be, if we accept them as a trial and the means for our spiritual improvement and perhaps theirs also, then there will be no room for any bitterness, and only if both parties reciprocate in anger, will problems arise!'--- (Holy Quran Tafseer No: 3076)

THIS WAY, MANY A DIVORCE CAN BE AVOIDED.

- Only if the spouse is deviating from the true path of Islam, and the training of your children is in danger of losing Taqwah, then, only then, Divorce is a valid

means of saving yourself for Allah's sake. For here the danger lies in losing your Hereafter, in which Allah has promised Lasting peace and Happiness!

- Only then can you justify your Divorce. Otherwise, if for worldly pleasure, if you are cutting off your relationship, then you are giving more importance to this world.

- If both man and woman have this thought in mind, there will not be any bitterness between them. By training our children in all this, we can save many a marriage, at least in the future.

6) LOVE MARRIAGES

The usual format is, 'Falling in love at first sight--- When they meet at random!'

This kind of love is glorified in films and on TV.

And in reel lives, the heroes and heroines are never wrong!

But, in real life?

In real life, however success rate in *cases of such love marriages* is very low! Boys and girls believe what they see in films as true and, encouraged by their peers and friends, feel, this is the best way for a happy life. They even plan to elope without their parents having an inkling of what they feel or plan.

Is this not cheating and breaking the trust of their parents? Cheating, which Allah has prohibited, breaking the trust of their parents, who will have only the good in their hearts for their children?

Then what will happen if they are forsaken by their spouses?

Depression or even suicide is the result in most cases! And many girls have been sold to brothels by their so-called boyfriends, whom they trust wholeheartedly. This points out the beneficence of arranged marriage.

Quote: 'You would not buy a house or car in a drunken state or without proper investigation! Then how come you expect a life partner to be suitable for you by just the first glance?'

In Calcutta, having realized the plight of 90% those who elope end up in the red-light area, the government has had a Law enacted that a marriage cannot be registered without the permission and consent of their parents!

THEN WHAT IS TRUE LOVE?

We may wonder why many couples have entered love marriages and live in bliss. How is this so? This is possible only when they have understood each other and are ready to adjust to each other, whatever the conditions are.

When the boys or girls feel attracted to any, they would do better to inform their parents. They should do this before interacting with each other.

And, the parents must investigate the background of the boy or girl. If he is found to be a true believer who is devout and God-fearing, then they can go ahead with the matrimony.

This is the best way, unless the guardians themselves are greedy and make a bad match!

The reason for some failures in such unions is only because the parents do not keep the temperament and character of their child at heart when they look for a perfect match. They prefer only a fat bank balance.

They think money is enough to keep their child happy, but they are sadly mistaken. Therefore, the last word is between the couple. It is advisable that they 'see' and talk things out before taking the final decision. ²²

And once married and after the initial romancing, one should settle down and take things as they come.

- Do not insist on instant success, wealth, and happiness.
- Do not start nagging your spouse when they do not reciprocate up to your expectations. One should realize that it takes time to realize the nature of each other.
- That life is not a bed of roses, but real life is about paying bills, work deadlines, etc.; this is a realization that has to sink into the couple.

²² Sahi Bukhari- Book of Nikah-chapter 12, verse 1846

Grow up! Grow along with your spouse and learn new things, gain new knowledge! Make use of the time you spend before the mirror or TV to learn something useful, which will grow with you and be of use to you after you have brought up your children and completed your family.

And our Prophet ﷺ has recommended early marriage to prevent the straying of the young minds. He has said, 'Marry as soon as you can --- i.e., as soon as you can maintain a family—not after you are well settled. For it is Allah who will provide you with all your needs when you obey Him and follow HIS Guidance!

It would be a good idea to reduce the minimum age for marriage from the present limit of 18 years to 16 years for girls, and 25 years to 20 years for boys. This is to prevent the young mind from straying, and yet they can continue their studies and reach high goals without being distracted by the obscene attractions all around them.

Our teacher, Imam Ismail Kamdar of BAIS, told us that he was married at the age of 19, and his wife was 15. They remained in their parents' house until they completed their studies. They used to meet and enjoy mutual companionship, thus eliminating the need for a boyfriend or girlfriend. Dr. Bilal Philip also told us that he got his son married at an early age and allowed both to complete their studies.

However, there cannot be hard and fast rules regarding the age limit in marriage. Some men may want to complete their studies and land a good job before settling down! In that case, he should have great self-control to ward off all the evil thoughts and arousals which he may have to face!

And it is always better for the girl to continue higher studies with the encouragement of her husband, after marriage. This way, she will be able to adjust more with her spouse than if she were already settled and had set ideas about her future. Again, it is a personal choice. However, late marriages cause many problems for a girl. [Please refer to Abortion]
We sometimes find that once the man or woman reaches a better position and can earn

more than the other (with such encouragement), they, instead of being thankful to them, tend to belittle the other who would have sacrificed a lot for him/her spouse!

- We find many women who pledge their gold and sacrifice what they have to send their husbands to the Gulf region. Once he reaches a good position, for the greed of better proposals, he sends a letter of Talaq, Talaq, Talaq to his wife, with the excuse of having heard a gossip about her, from his people!

- And we find many men who, after marriage, struggle to educate their wives. But once she reaches a good position career-wise, she puts her foot down, and if he does not 'obey' her, she is ready to live separately or even divorce him!

All this is due to the lack of moral education or the straying of minds, even if they have their spouse by their side. It is for this that one should always be asking the help of Allah to keep us away from such Zina and other temptations! -----

THIS IS WHY ALLAH ASKS US TO "ESTABLISH REGULAR SALAAT" IN MANY VERSES IN THE QURAN.

And to seek help through patience and prayer. Allah is with the patient. Al-Quran- 2: 153

EXAMPLE 1:

Our dear Prophet ﷺ was a living example of how to behave with one's spouse.

Once when he ﷺ was in the house of Ayesha rai, because it was her turn for the night, another wife sent a plate with food for him. As it was known that she was not a very good cook and he may have liked it. Ayesha rai got very jealous and banged it so hard that the plate broke and the food fell to the ground. Our Prophet ﷺ did not utter a word of rebuke and gathered the food and the broken pieces, and returned another vessel belonging to Ayesha to the person who brought the food. If it had been any other husband, he would have shouted and created a scene.

EXAMPLE 2: (in contrast): Once, a newlywed couple went on their honeymoon. The wife slipped, and her husband immediately rushed to her side, saving her from falling. However, once their honeymoon ends, all this caring is usually forgotten. This is the normal behavior. Therefore, we would do better to take an example or two from our dear Prophet ﷺ as to how to behave with your wife.

7) LOVE CAN AVOID MANY A DIVORCE!!

Our Fiqh teacher of BAIS, Dr. Anwar Sahib, gave many tips as to how to avoid hatred between husband and wife.

As mentioned earlier, one must consider LOVE as a verb and not just a noun, then many a problem can be dissolved.

- Mutual consultation in matters of important household matters and children is a must.
- Sometimes the husband will have had a tough day, and when he comes home (today coming through all the heavy traffic is itself an ordeal), and is faced with a nagging wife, it is unbearable stress, which may make him blow up.
- Similarly, there are some days in a woman's life when her hormones (during periods, menopause, etc.) play havoc, and she will be irritable or short-tempered. In such times, the husband should be understanding and leave her in peace.
- If she has to work to supplement the expenses and has to cope with home and office, naturally, he should be cooperative and helpful.
- After laying out a budget, it would be better to hand over a certain amount of cash for house expenses to the wife instead of her having to ask him for every little need. This is because she is the one who has to look after all the needs of the house in his absence. Many men just buy the entire ration and leave them asking for every little expense after that. This is indeed very frustrating for a housewife.
- Between the husband and wife, their compatibility should be such that, when he takes her for an outing, he should know her likes and dislikes. He should try to see that she enjoys it, while she should ensure that he is enjoying her company.
- Husband and wife, when they decide on *a matter*, it should not be just because *he is the boss*, but they should consult each other, and if she is right, he should accept it. Otherwise, if she is wrong, he should be strong enough to make the final decision. Then she should not protest. That is the Discipline, which Allah has ordained.

- Cleanliness and dressing to please each other is a must. Women are told to dress their best and look fresh when their husbands return from work. This will give him immense pleasure.

- In the same vein, the husband should keep himself clean and change into clean clothes after a wash as soon as he returns. This will give her immense pleasure. They should beautify themselves *for each other*.

Allah says: ^{2:229}, “they have rights over you as you have rights over them”

And Ibn Abbas said: ‘I like to take care of my appearance for my wife just as I like for her to take care of her appearance for me’ -Hadith At-Tabari:532. Source: Ibn Khathir

- Try to have food together at least once a day. During this time, try to exchange only pleasantries and leave all worries behind to be tackled later.

- Behave kindly towards each other’s relatives to gain the love of each other.

- Keep in contact with each other,

Today, the mobile phone comes in handy for this. I have noticed most couples where both the husband and wife are successful in the corporate ladder. One of the reasons for their success and happiness, and love is that they always know each other’s whereabouts! But no nagging, please!

‘Interaction between a husband and wife is loved by Allah; He is most pleased when they wake each other up for night prayers. Even when the other is lazy, she or he should sprinkle water to wake each other up! (Though this should be done in a jovial manner (no nagging please)Sahih Bukhari (book of good manners)

When each competes with the other to please, the joy and peace are unthinkable.

On the other hand, if they compete to prove who is the boss, only sorrow and dejection will be the result for both. (But a woman should leave the final decision to her husband unless it is against Faith, as Allah has ordained. If the decision is wrong, she is relieved of the blame if any.)

- **Appreciation is something** most of us crave. Encouraging expressions, appreciative gestures, and warm acknowledgements form the basis of a healthy relationship, and that is what Allah indicates when HE says, “Woman has equal rights upon man as he has a right over her.”

The counseling center 'Norman Vincent Peale advises: 'One of the basic drives in Human nature is the craving to be appreciated, be it man, woman, or children.

Be generous in acknowledging the merits, be it.

- A hard-working husband who returns from work, it will boost his morale if she says, 'I am proud of you.'

- A woman who would work to the bone just to get a few words of appreciation from her husband if he says, 'I love you for your sacrifice and dedication.

- The Children, when their parents say: 'Very good, keep it up! We love you.' They will want to do more and more to please them.' Quotes

- *Never vent your grievances through phone or letter/e-mail etc.*

This way the other party will not have a chance to explain his/her self! Also, he/she will never be able to forget the hurt, because it is recorded and will not be erased. Instead, if you are hurt or have any complaint, vent your feelings in the privacy of the bedroom, where there is a chance to clear the misunderstandings that you may have with each other.

- At times, a man may not be able to fulfill a promise he may have made due to unforeseen reasons. E.g., he may have promised to take her out shopping or on a tour. If the wife holds out on him for such petty reasons, there may never be peace in the house. Instead, if one realizes that what happens is only 'if Allah wills'— 'Insha'Allah'--- and forgives and forgets, then life will be more pleasing and peaceful.

Muhammad ﷺ has said, if any arguments arise between couples, they should be solved before the night passes. -----Sahih Bukhari Hadith—C-25—2035

Here I wish to narrate a true happening:

A happy married couple had a petty quarrel, and the wife left for her parental house in a huff. The very next day, the husband developed stomach pain and was taken to the hospital, where he was announced serious, and needed an immediate operation for appendicitis! They thought: Nothing to worry!

Alas! On the operating table, the patient collapsed because of a power failure!

By the time his wife arrived, all was finished. Can you imagine the mental condition of that wife, who could not speak to her husband, not even a word of kindness, before his death?

This is what our Prophet ﷺ means to imply when he says for a husband and wife that they should reconcile before the day is out.

Once they postpone it, their ego will be strengthened and will not allow them to reconcile easily. And what is the price that lady had to pay for giving way to her ego? Can she ever forgive herself?

- Our Health is a legacy from Allah, and it is our duty to keep ourselves fit and healthy. Both men and women should do exercise, and try to be hale and hearty, and ensure the well-being of his/her family. [Salaat itself is a regular exercise!]

Most men and women, once they get married, let off their self-control in dieting and soon develop ugly flab. But they expect their spouse to be trim and good-looking, and attractive. This is again, selfishness to the core!

- On the other hand, if genuine ailments take their toll, then they should be ever ready to sacrifice their little happiness for the sake of each other. This means that they should *not ignore* them for having been careless in health, for health and sickness are all from Allah.

- The husband or wife should not belittle their spouse's incapability or their physical disability.

- Every act should be for Allah's pleasure. Then the man working for the household and the woman looking after the home will be termed Ibaadah (Prayer) in HIS sight.

- Their gifts to one another should be cherished by one another, even if it is a small flower. 'If anybody offers a gift, it should not be looked down upon, even if it is a hoof of a sheep' — 6017- Sahih Bukhari Hadith

*THIS GIVE-AND-TAKE POLICY IS THE ONLY WAY TO GET THE COMPATIBILITY,
WHICH IS VERY ESSENTIAL FOR THIS LIFE, BETWEEN COUPLES!*

- Allah says, "Your wives are your covering and you hers." This means that, you--- Both man and woman-- should guard the secrets of each other, and since none is

perfect, you should cover up their drawbacks and not disclose them to anybody. (Unless they are deviating from the religion and cannot be brought back.) ^{2:187}

- *However, what we find today is that the moment a wife feels hurt or frustrated, she immediately rushes to the telephone to cry her woes out to her parents. Is this the right attitude? The parents will be naturally concerned and will try to interfere in the family matters of the couple. This, in turn, usually makes the problem worse instead of improving the relationship!!!*

- *We can find a striking example of true love and sacrifice in the actions of Khadijah (ra), who gave all her wealth for the propagation of her husband Mohammed ﷺ's Mission. She was constant in her service and a pillar of strength to him till her death! Today, you may argue, this is impossible!*

- But NO! Numerous couples stick together through thick and thin all their lives, and sacrifice all their comforts for each other.

- 'The Strong is not one who overcomes the people by his strength, but the strong is the one who controls himself while in anger.' --- Sahi Bukhari Vol 8, h.No.6114-

- "Kind words & forgiving of faults are better than Sadaqah (charity), followed by injury" ---

(Al-Quran- 2:263)

8) Hindi Poetry

TODAY, HOWEVER, THIS IS HOW BOYS AND GIRLS DREAM OF THEIR FUTURE SPOUSES!

The following is poetry in Hindi, written in a light vein. It is not to be taken seriously;

APNI AAYISEE WIFE HO;

5'6" jiski height ho,

Jeans tight, tight ho,

Chehra jiski bright ho,

Umar 22 se 27 ho,

Aisee Apni wife ho.

Sadak per sab Kahen; Kya cute ho,

Bheed mey sab Kahen; Side ho, side ho,

Banarasi, Bihari, Ya Kashmiri Ki paidayishi ho,

Saas Ki khidmat Jiski khwahish ho

Aisee Apni wife ho.

Reply:

APNI AAISA HUSBAND HO;

6'-6-2" jiski height ho, Jeans deeli magar body tight ho,

Beewi ka har nakhra uttaye, Itna mijas uska light ho,

Husband Apna Aisa bright ho. Uff tak Na kare itna quiet ho,

Dinner banaye woh jab bhi romantic night ho,

Shopping kar ke jab bhi aoon, bolay Begum tum kitni nice ho,

Husband Apna Aisa bright ho! -----

Men and women have many dreams and aspirations during their marriage, and they are shattered when they do not find them coming true.

We must remember that,

A house is made of walls and beams, while

A home is built with love and dreams!

Apni Aisee
Wife Ho!

Apne Aisa
Husband
Ho!

Chapter II

1) MARRYING THE PEOPLE OF THE BOOK

The idea that one may marry the people of the Book comes from the verse 5 in Sura Ma'idah (Al-Quran- 5:5), which says "Lawful to you (in marriage) are 'chaste women' from those 'Believers' and 'chaste women' from those who were given the Scriptures-----after giving their Mehr (Dower)"

However, they ignore the words in the same verse that say:

- "Desiring chastity and not committing illegal intercourse, nor taking them as girl friends," and also, completely ignore the fact that
- "-whosoever disbelieves in the Oneness of Allah and all the articles of Faith (His angels, His Holy Books, His Messengers, [who were sent to propagate that only ONE Allah, has to be worshiped,] and in the Last Day), *then all his efforts to do good is wasted here and in the Hereafter, and he will be among the Losers!*"

i.e., *THEY (THE PEOPLE OF THE BOOK) SHOULD BELIEVE IN ONE ALLAH.*

- "And whoever seeks a religion other than Islam, it will never be accepted of him, and in the Hereafter, he will be one of the losers" — Al-Quran- 3; 85
- 'Do not marry Al-Mushrikats (who prays to other than the One Creator), till she believes with sincerity, and indeed a slave woman who believes, is better than a free Mushrikat (who prays to many), *even though she pleases you.*
- And give not your daughters in marriage to Al-Mushrikeen till they believe, *even though they please you* -----They invite you to Fire and Allah invites you to Paradise and Forgiveness by HIS leave." — (al-Quran- 2: 221)

Thus, marrying those who worship others along with Allah, or ask others' help, are committing a sin against Allah, because they are compromising their faith for the pleasures of this world!

During the time of Muhammad ﷺ, Islam was in its infancy. The True concept of Islam was easier to explain to the Jews and Christians. They were more liable to adapt to the belief of One Allah than the polytheists, because they also

had Books (Towrah – The Old Testament, and Injeel – The Bible), and *if they accepted the doctrine of Tawheed (Believing in only ONE Allah)*, they were allowed to be married to the believers.

NOT if they had taken their prophets as gods or sons of God, thus being no better than the polytheists.

And Our Prophet ﷺ has said, “There is none among the Jews and Christians, who hears about me and dies without believing in the Message I have been sent, he will be from the dwellers of the Fire” ---²³

Then how can it be that a believer can marry a disbeliever, be it a Christian or a Jew, or a polytheist? [Will anybody wish his/her spouse or children to be thrown into Hell?]

The Quran says that the believer will cry out, “Ah! Woe to me! Would that I had never taken so-and-so as a friend; he indeed led me astray----.” Al-Quran- 25:28

When he has to choose a friend, with such care that he may not be led astray, how much more should he be careful when choosing a spouse?

Any friendship or relationship that we develop for anything other than Allah will forsake us on the Day!

Hence, it becomes clear that they are allowed in marriage only if they believe in their respective prophets as prophets, believe in Muhammad ﷺ as the last and final prophet, and believe in the ONE supreme Creator--²⁴ And it is always better that “They (husband and wife) should be of the same religion--” ²⁵

- Allah says in the Quran, “When you find women coming with the promise of
 - a. Believing in one Allah
 - b. She will not steal or tell lies.
 - c. She will not commit illegal sex.
 - d. *She will follow the etiquette of Islam faithfully*

Then accept her Baith (promise), and then, DO not hand her over to the Disbelievers, if they claim her back. ^(60:12)

²³ -Sahih Bukhari 240 / Sahih Muslim 153 .

²⁴ -Sahih. Vol. 7, H. No. 20 – Sahih Bukhari Hadith

²⁵ - Sahih al-Bukhari 5090

- Muhammad ﷺ has said, 'If they are true, DO not send them back to the non-believers, for they are not lawful for the disbelievers—male or female!!_But give back what their former husbands may have spent on them, and it is no sin if you marry them, if they accept you, and you give them their Mehr_

Similarly, -- "hold not disbelieving women as wives but ask back the money you may have spent on them and send them back" — [al-Quran- 60:10-12]

i.e., they cannot be forced to revert to Islam!!

- When al-Aas, who was an idolater, was captured in the battle of Badr in the year 2 Hijri, he was asked to leave his wife Zainab (ral) - daughter of the Prophet ﷺ as ransom, as she was not lawful to him any longer. She waited for him till 6 Hijri when he returned to her, after reverting to Islam by his own free will!! (All This Time, He Was Not Forced to Revert!)

Thus, we may safely conclude that:

- A wife or husband may not have intimate relations with a non-believer till they believe.
- "Marriage should be desiring chastity and not fornication, and give them Dower." -- al-Quran- 4:24
- Lawful Marriage should not be done just for lewdness or obscenity,
- The motive of marriage should be to preserve one's chastity. 'Marriage' means 'Hisn', in Arabic, which also means Fortress, and so, it is a fortress of chastity----Holy Quran Tafseer.
- The people of the Book have to accept sincerely that "OUR God, and your God is ONE, and it is to HIM that we submit." ---- al-Quran- 29 :46
- For all the prophets and holy men have brought this same message time and again! — Al-Quran- 21 :25
- "Those to whom WE gave the Book, *recite it as it should be recited*, (for the other Books also propagated only Islam!) They are the ones who believe therein. And whosoever disbelieves in it (the Quran) is the loser! Al-Quran- 2:121

Therefore, when Allah has sanctioned man to marry the *Believers* from the people of the Book, HE also laid the condition that they should accept wholeheartedly—The Oneness of Allah, and complete Surrender to HIM.

If you choose only CHASTE women/men from them, who accept one God as their Lord, and accept Muhammad ﷺ as a Prophet, only if you are sure that by this marriage you are including one more Chaste Muslim into the fold of Islam, then only is this allowed.

Unfortunately, we know that this is not the criterion today!

People marry others, just for lewdness, or “Love” (which is only infatuation or perversion), thus betraying and abandoning their true chaste and loving wives and children in the process.

THIS IS NOT WHAT ALLAH HAS ORDAINED.

And we find that, in most cases where Muslims marry from another religion, all their deeds are wasted in this world: E.g.;

- A famous cricket player of India (I do not want to name him), when at the height of glory, he ought to have used his fame to propagate his religion by his good behavior, discarded his first wife, and married a film star!

What was the result? He lost his fame, and now he is humiliated by the public.

- Imran Khan of Pakistan married a Jewess and lost his face among his people, and all the good works he had done for the public were gone to waste, both in the people’s sight and Allah also! And later she divorced him! (However, now this very same Imran Khan is married to a chaste Muslim and reverted to the true concept of worshiping none other than Allah. This brought him fame, and he was chosen as the Prime Minister of his country. Although he had to endure many political challenges, he remains firm in his Taqwah. [2021])
- Arafat of Palestine, who married a Jewish lady, lost his will to fight for the cause of the Palestinians. He ended up, not having the moral strength to continue his struggle, and after his death, most of his wealth went to her. For she married him solely to make him lose his will to struggle against Israel.

- Many girls are trapped into 'falling in love with non-Muslims who are already married. The latter even converts to Islam officially to legalize his marriage to her. But once he is fed up with her, LO! An SMS or a letter is enough to send her off divorced and humiliated!
- Allah says: ^{3:100 / 2:120}, "If you follow a part of the people of the Book, they will render you, after you have believed, unbelievers!" -- This is what usually happens. Those who revert for lewdness or sex alone, will almost always try to bring up their children as they wish, away from the path of Allah.

That is why Allah says, "Do not marry unbelieving women, idolaters, until they believe. A slave woman/man, who believes, is better than an unbelieving woman/man, *even though she/he allures you.*" — Al-Quran- 2;221

2) WHY IS IT WRONG?

WHY IS IT THAT WE SHOULD NOT MARRY A PERSON FROM ANOTHER RELIGION?

ARE THEY NOT HUMAN BEINGS LIKE US?

Yes! They are, and Allah does not tell us to persecute or hate people of other religions. HE does order us to be kind to our neighbors and show mercy and justice to them, too! However, HE also says, "...even if your parents [or spouse]: 'If they force you to join others in worship'-- DO NOT OBEY THEM" -- Al-Quran- 29; 8

Then, if the spouses have different faiths, how can they be compatible with each other? The reason for marriage is not just sex alone. To live a virtuous life, similar beliefs are essential.

"It is He Who created you from a single person and made his mate of LIKE NATURE, that he may dwell with her in peace and love" — Al-Quran- 7; 189

And peace and love are not complete unless they are of a similar nature and beliefs about religion.

When we say, 'All religions are equal and they too believe in God, the difference in it lies in the fact that they include the attribute of GOD to others and ask their help besides God (the One Creator) and are prone to lose the Love of Allah.' [Allah is the word for God in Arabic]

For Allah says:

"I did not create Mankind and Jinn, except to worship ME!" _ Al-Quran- 51; 56;

*Allah will **not** forgive those who associate partners with HIM": .. Al-Quran- 4: 48*

*And, HE will **not** forgive joining gods in worship with HIM -- Al-Quran- 4: 116*

Thus, the sole aim in life of a Muslim is to attain HIS love and forgiveness!

'Marriage is a most intimate communion, and religion is a real influence in life to both parties. A difference in this vital matter will affect the lives of both more profoundly than birth, race, language, etc. If two people love each other, the Goal of life must be the same. Here, religion is not just a label or a matter of custom or birth. But Islam is the way of Truth. If the two come to see it the same way, they must openly accept the same way of life.' Tafseer no. 246- the Holy Quran

You may say, 'How can it be, when 'Love is blind' and does not recognize cast or religion? Do not the films and novels glorify such Love?

As already mentioned, true LOVE is not what happens at first sight. It may be only attraction or infatuation. Usually, couples do not immediately marry as soon as they are attracted. They continue to get to know each other. Only after being convinced that they *are fit for each other* will they decide to marry!

Here, in most cases, the background status and worldly preferences of the man/woman are taken into consideration.

When such is the case, cannot a person check in the beginning itself, whether she/he is worthy of submitting to Allah and devoted to Islam, before deciding to marry her or him? Otherwise, the position of their offspring will be a question mark. How can one train their children in a particular way when they themselves are not sure which is the correct path? -- Source: Jamuah

If some 'Mullahs' are claiming that one may marry Christians and Jews, it is not the fault of Islam, but of those who are hiding Allah's Words, just as the Jews and Christians did at the time of Mohammed ﷺ.

For, it is clearly mentioned in Sahi Bukhari No. 5285, that whenever Umar (ral) was asked about marrying a Christian lady or Jewess he would say: "Allah has made it unlawful for the believers to marry those who ascribe partners with Allah,

and I do not know of a greater thing, as to ascribing partners in worship, to Allah, *than one who says Jesus is her/ his Lord (or Moses' son -Uzaire as son of God) although he is just one of Allah's Slaves."*

And Allah says: "Hateful is what comes out of their mouth that Allah has a child"

(Surah Kahf – 18: 5) - **HOW CAN ONE MARRY SUCH WHO UTTERS WORDS THAT ALLAH HATES?**

Many raise the question as to,

When all other religions of this world are complementary to each other, why is it that only Islam stands apart?

When others believe in our God, why do we not believe in theirs?

The reason is simple. While other religions CAN believe in any number of gods,

If we Muslims tend to believe in or bow to other gods,

WE ARE NO LONGER MUSLIMS!

Allah warns, "Those who have turned back (apostate) as disbelievers, after the guidance has been manifested—they tend to believe in part of the false beliefs of others which they are attracted to--Satan has beautified them." Al-Quran- 47: 25,26

"If you were to follow their desires, then you would have against Allah neither any Wali (Protector) nor helper." Al-Quran- 2:120

Remember, every deed of ours should be in accordance with the wish of Allah if we want to avail HIS pleasure.

"O! Mankind! We have created you from a male and a female, and made you into nations and tribes, that you may know one another. *Verily, the most honorable of you with Allah is that (believer) who has Taqwah (Firm Belief)!*" Al-Quran- 49:13

And, we have seen how the man-made laws of the non-Muslims result in untold misery in this world. The peace and tranquility we are seeking elude us if we deviate from the command of Allah, which HE has sent through our Prophet ﷺ.

Allah asks: "Shall WE tell you the greatest losers---? They are those whose efforts have been wasted in this life, while they *thought* they were acquiring good by their deeds."— (18:103-104) "They followed what displeased Allah and so He made their deeds *waste!!*" — (Al-Quran- 18:102 / 47:28)

IT IS FOR US TO DECIDE,

Do we want to please Allah by worshipping Him Alone and reap Rewards?

OR

Antagonize HIM by following our desires by taking others, as partners or protectors (Auliya) with him, and let all our good deeds in this world be wasted?

IT IS FOR US TO DECIDE,

Do we want to be allured by the decorations and glitter of this world, which is short-lived, and lose Allah's favor?

OR

Do we want to strive for righteousness and the straight path of worshipping Allah Alone and obey Him and attain His Grace and Eternal Bliss?

IT IS FOR US TO DECIDE:

Is it the pleasures of this world we choose that will ultimately bring in its wake ruin and destruction through diseases and addiction?

OR

Surrender to the command of Allah, and live in bliss and tranquility in this world, in peace, which is what we surely lack?

For Allah says in the Quran 18:29: *"And say: 'The Truth has come from your Lord.' So, whoever wills---let him believe! And whoever wills let him disbelieve!"* – Indeed, WE have prepared for the wrongdoers a fire whose walls will surround them. And if they call for relief, they will be relieved with water like murky oil, which scalds [their] faces. Wretched is the drink, and evil is the resting place."

وَقُلِ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ فَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُؤْمِنْ وَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُكْفُرْ - إِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ نَارًا أَحَاطَ بِهِمْ سُرَادِقُهَا وَإِنْ يَسْتَغِيثُوا
يُعَانُوا بِمَاءٍ كَالْمُهْلِ يَشْوِي الْوُجُوهَ بِئْسَ الشَّرَابُ وَسَاءَتْ مُرْتَفَقًا -

IS IT WORTHY TO TAKE SUCH A RISK?

Those women who think that by marrying men of another religion, they will be safe regarding their legal rights and will have monetary security, should consider these points

- He may be spending his wealth on his quest for pleasure, out of wedlock!

- He may be having concubines without the knowledge of his wife, which is forbidden in Islam.
- He may be bringing in diseases because of his illegal affairs with other women.
- A TRUE Muslim will only, in extreme duress (if there is danger of losing his chastity through an uncooperative or sick wife), marry another, because of the responsibilities it brings, in its wake, while, those of other religions have no such inhibitions.

Marriage is an important relationship, not only in our physical life, but also in our moral and spiritual life. Its effect extends not only to the parties themselves, but to children and the future generation. Every man and woman must seriously consider all sides of the question, and must do the best in his power to temper instincts and inclination, with wisdom and guidance from Allah!!'...[The Holy Quran-Tafseer No 3748]

We witness numerous such cases where they marry in haste and regret in leisure!

As mentioned above, we cannot force anybody to change their religion. It must come sincerely from the heart. Even if one changes their name to a Muslim, he/she may not accept it within his/her heart, and the children's future is at stake. Thus, "the Adulteress or a Mushrik is forbidden to the believers (man or woman)"- Al-Quran- 24:3

HENCE MARRYING A NON-BELIEVER IS HARAM, UNLESS SHE SINCERELY ACCEPTS THE BASICS OF ISLAM AND FOLLOWS THE TENETS OF TAWHEED.

(However, we find that many families spurn the girls, who sincerely accept Islam and marry Muslim boys. Despite their sincere efforts to follow the tenets of Islam. The husband, under pressure from his parents, begins to abuse and torture her for no fault of hers. He begins to regret his decision to have married her, citing the reason that his parents dislike her because she is a revert. This is atrocious and unbecoming of a Muslim. Instead, it is their duty to encourage her and teach her the basics of Islam and try to love her more, so that she may not regret her having reverted to Islam.)

The Prophet (ﷺ) said, "A woman is married for four things, i.e., her wealth, her family status, her beauty, and her religion. So, you should marry a religious woman; otherwise, you will be a loser": Sahih al-Bukhari 5090

3) DOES ISLAM REALLY ENCOURAGE LOVE JIHAD?

I have mentioned this chapter again because of the many misunderstandings among our youth about whom we are allowed to marry. I have taken the proof from the Quran.

There is propaganda in India that Muslim boys are forcing girls to become Muslims by 'marrying' them with the aim of increasing the Muslim population of India.

Is this true? Let us see what the Quran says.

✓ Islam forbids the believer to marry anybody by force—that is, he cannot force anybody to change their faith to marry him:

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا يَجِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَرِثُوا النِّسَاءَ كَرْهًا-

'You who have believed, it is not lawful for you to inherit women by compulsion...' (Al Quran; Surah Nisa: 4: 19)

✓ Nor are they allowed to marry (women or men) from the idolators, *unless after they believe* (of their own accord) ... 'And do not marry polytheistic women until they believe (on their own free will). And a believing slave woman is better than a polytheist, *even though she might please you*. And do not marry polytheistic men [to your women] until they believe. And a believing slave is better than a polytheist, *even though he might please you*...' Al-Quran- 2: 221

وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكَاتِ حَتَّى يُوْمِنُوا-لَا مَئْمَنَةً مُؤْمِنَةً خَيْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكَةٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ
وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنُوا - وَلَعَبْدٌ مُّؤْمِنٌ خَيْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكُمْ -

✓ "...And [lawful in marriage are] chaste women from among the believers and *chaste women* from among those who were given the Scripture before you... *desiring chastity, not unlawful sexual intercourse or taking [secret] lovers*...And

whoever denies the faith (that there is only ONE GOD) - his work has become worthless, and he, in the Hereafter, will be among the losers.” Al-Quran- 5: 5

الْيَوْمَ أَجِلُّ لَكُمْ الطَّيِّبَاتِ --- وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ - إِذَا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ مُحْصِنِينَ غَيْرَ مُسَافِحِينَ وَلَا مُتَّخِذِي أَخْدَانٍ - مَنْ يَكْفُرْ بِالْإِيمَانِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ

✓ And they should say: “We believe in that which has been revealed to us and revealed to you. *And our God and your God is one; and we are Muslims [in submission] to Him.*” - (Al-Quran, 29: 46)

وَقُولُوا آمَنَّا بِالَّذِي أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَأُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَإِلَهُنَا وَإِلَهُكُمْ وَاحِدٌ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ -

All the above verses of the Al-Quran indicate that:

- One cannot be compelled to convert their religion to Islam to marry.
- A girl or boy may not have intimate relations with a non-believer till he/she believes (of her own accord and cannot be compelled, ^{2: 256}).
- Marrying others just for their beauty or for lust is forbidden in Islam.
- And the people of the Book have to accept that “OUR God, and your God is ONE, and it is to HIM that we submit.”
- All this is NOT because the non-Muslims, as human beings, are in any way inferior to Muslims, but because it is because such marriages take place, not for receiving the pleasure of Allah, but to attain the lust and pleasures of this world, which HE has prohibited.
- Although Allah allows man to marry women of his choice to safeguard his chastity, HE warns that the aim of marriage should be to promote chastity of opposite sexes (not for lust or attractions), because marriage in Arabic means a fortress of chastity. ²⁶

How then can a person change the nation into Islam, just by marrying non-Muslims? For Islam has to come from the heart, willingly, and cannot be forced.

²⁶ Tafseer 538, in the King Fahd Publications of IFT in the Holy Quran (1985),

Muslims do not believe in forced conversion, and the Quran specifically states that there is no compulsion in religion ^{-Surah Baqarah, 2:256}.

- Also, Islam does not believe in numbers like the Christians. Even if they are few, their Faith has to be ingrained in the heart and shown in action.

None can be a true Muslim unless he surrenders sincerely from his heart to the ONE and Only Creator. This is what Islam is all about. Do they say that any can be forced to surrender to ONLY ONE GOD?

- The Allahabad High Court insisted in 2010 that conversion is a must to marry a Muslim. Failure to do so would render the marriage invalid! ---17-5-2010
However, today (2021) in India, under the Hindutva rule, a Muslim cannot insist that his spouse change her faith when marrying her. And the boy cannot divorce her if she breaks her promise. The court has decreed 3 years' jail if the Muslim boy insists or seeks a divorce. Whereas a Hindu boy marrying a Muslim girl is not punished. Beware! Today, it is the opposite that is happening. Many Muslim girls fall into the infatuations shown by Hindu boys and are forced to become Hindus. They, the Hindu boys, even pretend to be Muslims to attract the girls towards them. *Many girls fall for such LOVE and are sold to brothels.*

To counter their plot, moral upbringing is a must, so that the children will not fall into the trap of the 'LOVE JIHAD' that is propagated to mislead innocent minds. Both boys and girls should be taught how Allah forbids Muslims from marrying from other religions, and the danger of losing their faith if they fall prey to this vice. The lack of segregation between the sexes, and the encouragement given in the media for it, is the true reason why our youth have fallen into marrying from other religions while they are unaware that the Quran forbids marrying non-Muslims, 'even if they attract you.'- **وَلَوْ أَغْنَىٰكُمْ**

As mentioned earlier, the Ulema should propagate this fact and educate the youth of the danger they are in if they deviate from the path Allah has shown us.

May Allah save us from this degradation and deviation of our children and help them follow the right path. Ameen.

“O that day those who disbelieved and disobeyed the Messenger
will wish they were buried in the earth.” Al-Quran- 4:42
“Those who do evil will get evil”— Al-Quran- 10: 26

4) WHOM ARE WE ALLOWED TO MARRY?

Allah has made Halaal (allowed to marry) for us in marriage, daughters of paternal uncles & aunts, and daughters of maternal uncles and any Believing men or women who are not related to us.

The allowance to marry cousins is allowed in Islam.

Imam Ibn Khathir says, “The reason for allowing the concession of close cousins is to cancel:

- the extreme conditions which prevailed with the Christians and,
- Allowing taking in their own niece, in marriage, as in the Jews and Hindus.

For,

- The Jews are *allowed to marry the daughters of their own brothers and sisters- niece*, who are like their own children ----This culture you will find in some of the Hindus also!

AND,

- The Christians were *NOT allowed to marry any unless there were seven grandfathers* between the man and woman! Today, that extremity is relaxed due to not finding matches!

The Islamic Shari’ah cancels the two extremes.

Allah warns us: Fear the Day when you will not find anybody for intercession, nor any compensation will be accepted from you. Al-Quran- 2:4

Satan will say: I did not force him to do it; he chose it himself. Al-Quran- 50: 27

“If you go against something Allah and His Messenger have decreed, then Beware; lest some trial befalls you or a painful torment be inflicted.”

(24:63). We are deceived by seeing the wrongdoers being prosperous and tend to feel that they are right. Allah warns us: "It is only a Brief enjoyment ...then their ultimate abode is Hell." Al-Quran-40:4// 3:196-197.

5) WHY IS THE WOMAN TO BE CHOSEN WITH SUCH GREAT CARE?

We all know the respect that Allah has bestowed on 'a Mother' in the Quran and Hadith. The Quran lays a lot of stress on the feelings of a MOTHER.

The mothers of Ismail (al), Moosa (al), Essa (al), are all mentioned as examples for true believers and their strong faith and Tawakkul in Allah's Grace

Our Prophet ﷺ has said, 'The worthiest of our companionship is the mother', three times, and only after that, the father!! And that, 'Heaven lies at the mother's feet' - Book of Good Manners: Sahi Bukhari: Ch 1 H. No; 2007

The reason is that a mother is not just a woman who carries the progeny forward.

- She sacrifices her comforts for her child from its very conception in the womb, till it is fully grown and able to face the travails of this world on its own!!!

Allah says in Surah Luqman ^{31:14}: "And WE have enjoined on man/woman to be dutiful to his parents; his mother bore him in weakness and hardship, upon weakness and hardships- and his/her weaning is in 2 years. *Therefore, show thanks to ME and them.* Unto ME is the final destination." This shows the importance of showing respect and love to our parents, especially our mother.

- While the father's contribution stops with the fusion of the sperm with the ovum, the mother continues to nourish the fertilized egg for the remaining days of conception, till the baby develops and is delivered. ^{Al-Quran- 7:189}
- Our Prophet ﷺ has asked us to marry believing women, who know well about her Faith, so that she can rear her child according to the tenets of Islam, which is very essential for its growth and happiness, here and the Hereafter!

- Moreover, just as good seeds sown in fertile soil yield more and are of good quality, a mother who is well-versed in religious sciences is the best soil to sow the seed of progeny. That is also why Allah says, “your wife is a tilth” -2:

223

6) IMPORTANCE OF ‘MOTHER IN ISLAM’:

From the many new scientific studies that have emerged on the importance of a mother for the well-being of the child, we come to know that;

- The most important role of a mother is the milk she gives her child.

The UNO conference released the results of the research. It says: Breastfeeding not just appeases the hunger of the child, but the mother’s milk is so programmed for her baby, that it provides immunity from various diseases for the whole of his lifetime.

It was found that those who are not given mother’s milk for their full term are prone to many diseases like asthma, obesity, Blood cancer, Diabetes I, Genetic diseases, and heart problems. The milk helps develop his IQ, and produces hormones which help in resistance to pain, when they grow up!!

It also prevents Anemia (Lack of hemoglobin), which plays a prime role in the development of male strength, and which causes difficulty during delivery for a woman.

Such is the beneficence which Allah bestows on mankind.

It is not only beneficial for the child but also for the mother.

When the mother does not breastfeed the baby, she is prone to the risk of Uterine and Breast Cancer, and also the risk of Osteoporosis, which affects the bones in women. If she breastfeeds, it helps her against obesity, too.

And Allah (Subhanat’alah) in HIS Supreme Wisdom has enjoined on the mother, to breastfeed her child for 2 full years – Al-Quran-2: 233 // 31:14 .

There is a false notion in the West that breastfeeding her child will reduce her beauty. However, today's findings have proved that every minute, 7 women die of cancer in India and top the list of the world statistics!

- Today, Modern Science shows that the mother-child relationship is much more than what we had ever known before. It has been discovered that, during pregnancy, the stem cells of the fetus that form different organs of the child leak into the mother and become part of her. Therefore, each mother is carrying in her body parts of the original material that made her child. That is the reason that a mother feels for her child, much more than the father!

- It has also been discovered that the brain size of mammals is linked with the length of maternal care. I.e., the longer the mother nurses and looks after her child, the bigger the brain size grows.

- We find that the mothers of the Imams Hanafi and Shaafi played an important role in trying to create awareness in their children, and it is this which helped them reach the level of Taqwah they attained.

- When we admit our children to school, they first interview the mother to ensure that she is well educated. Why? This is because she can train her children better only if she is educated and knows what is being taught.

- The adage 'Mother is the first teacher' is entirely true.

That is why Allah stresses the importance of the character of a woman. Hence, it is obvious that a mother has a great role to play in the development of the child. NO mother will abandon her child willingly, even if it were a surrogate, and have been inducted by a fused cell of different parentage!' --Source I.V.----by Dr. Omar Alfa (2016)

- 'Allah says ^[4:34], that a woman should be—obedient, chaste, and righteous!

A mother should have all these attributes—Maturity/ knowledge/ patience and Mercy/ etc. - a role model for her young one.' – (Source Jamuah – 3-Rabyalaval-1429)

Therefore, it becomes plain that a woman should be mature enough to know the meaning of life, and her permission should be sought before marrying her.

Ultimately, it all comes down to the fact that a good man should choose a good woman of similar Faith if he wants his children to be righteous!

For Allah promises that:

“Whoever works for righteousness, whether male or female, while *he/she is a true believer*, will get a good life, (with peace and contentment in this world) and reward in the next in proportion to their deeds” – Surah Nahl: 16:97

7) IS ISLAMIC LAW UNJUST?

One of the criteria for a Believer is Chastity.

We find that other Religions do not have a Divine Code, or have deviated from their true scriptures, which they were given.

That is why India's rich culture is being laid at the altar of the West.

We have been given the Quran as a Guide and a Furqaan to differentiate between right and wrong. And it is as authentic as when it was revealed!

And we must remember that whatever laws given in it are for our own safety and peaceful existence in this world. We would be worse than the worst disbelievers if we knowingly cross the limits and deviate from the straight path that has been given in our Law Book.

*Extramarital or premarital sex is abhorred in Islam, and the strictest of punishments is prescribed for those engaged in it! (The punishment for adultery is similar in the Jewish scriptures: **Deuteronomy 22:24 / 22:22**).*

However, in Islam, the punishment should be carried out strictly, only after the case has been proven beyond all doubt. That is why “Allah enjoins justice and uprightness. In the case of Fornication, if unmarried, flog EACH OF THEM with 100 stripes, and let not compassion move you in this case. Let a party of you witness this punishment”- Al-Quran, Surah An-Nur, 24:2

Please note this point: there is no discrimination between men and women in terms of punishment. While in other religions, men are allowed to go scot-free, in Islam, both are punished equally.

ALLAH HATES ZINA AS MUCH AS HE HATES RIBA (USURY)

“And Allah has enjoined strict punishment for both MEN and WOMEN who commit illegal intercourse (100 lashes), and if married *MEN and WOMEN* do it, their punishment is more severe (Flogged to death).” *Sahi Muslim H. No: 3:317// Sahi Bukhari:*

Vol 8. H. No. 819 ‘And if married and commits extramarital sex, he/she should be stoned to death’--- *Sahi Bukhari, Vol. 8, H. No. 805*

The punishment for extramarital sex is stoning to death!!

Rape calls for the death sentence! ----

Oh! How cruel? You may think.

However, the severe punishment serves as a deterrent to others from repeating the same shameful deeds. Thus, deuteriation of family life is restricted.

We find in Islamic countries where this was implemented, the sex crime was at its lowest, while where men are let off and only women are punished, the crime rate is increasing.

The above verses show the magnitude of the sin committed—Zina---premarital and extramarital sex! It is one of the greatest sins that Allah vehemently forbids in many places of the Quran.

Free Sex, which is glorified in TV serials and on the Internet.

Illegal Sex, which is talked about so shamelessly, requires the greatest punishment in Islam, which has to be given publicly, so that others may beware of it!!

At the same time, the Law punishes those who falsely accuse others of wrong deeds. They should produce 4 witnesses, and if they fail, they will be flogged 80 lashes, thus making it more stringent. -Al-Quran- 24: 4

‘This is double the punishment than for cheating in a business transaction and even murder!!! Such is the sin to slander against a chaste woman or man!’---Holy Quran - Tafseer 2958.

“And those who annoy believing men and women undeservedly, (e.g., slander or blame of perversion) bear the calumny of a glaring sin”

“Those who accuse chaste women and men who never even consider touching their chastity, despite being good believers, are cursed in this life and the Hereafter, and they will face a great Torment.” —²⁴⁻²³

- If a man accuses his wife of adultery but cannot produce a witness, he will have to take an oath upon Allah that he is telling the truth and incur Allah’s wrath upon himself if he is lying, but even then,
- If she takes an oath upon Allah that he is telling lies, then she cannot be punished by the court! ----- Al-Quran- 24: 6-8

Thus, in no way is Allah being unjust to women when He orders punishment for wrongdoers, nor, in no way does HE excuse man for his or her illegal acts, whatever the provocation may be!

“If any of your women are guilty of lewdness, take the evidence of four among you against them and if they testify, then confine them until death or further order comes from your Lord” -- Al-Quran- 4:15

That is, if women (of loose morals) were found to induce fornication by misleading young minds towards obscenity, the witness of four people, which is easy to obtain, is a must!

Similarly, *if men are accused of rape or harassment*, 4 witnesses should be produced. In the present world, rape is not uncommon.

People assume that it is impossible to get 4 witnesses. A friend of mine asked me this question: ‘Is it not unjust to have to prove with 4 witnesses, while it is difficult to get even one witness for rape or illegal sex?’ Let me cite an example:

In Pakistan, a couple had to remain separated, as he was posted in the States and could return only after two years. Meanwhile, she became pregnant *and delivered a child at the end of the second year!* The husband, of course, approached the court for a divorce, claiming that his wife had extramarital relations during his absence. DNA tests proved that the child was not his! *Yet the court let her off, saying, ‘though it is true that the child is not his, there was no witness for her extramarital affair.’!* — (Islamic Voice June 2004)

- Was the Judge right? Do not the results of analysis of blood and semen, other investigations, and DNA tests of the accused provide ample proof to prove that the heinous crime has been committed?

ARE NOT THE ANNALYSTS AND INVESTIGATORS, WITNESSES FOR THE CRIME?
Allah has said only “witnesses and not 'Eye Witnesses.”

- In the Surah Yusuf, the minister decides that Yusuf (as) was innocent by circumstantial evidence. Thus, the Quran is not being partial or unjust, but only Man is trying to twist HIS words to suit his convenience, as in the above case.

1. Let us observe the opinions of some eminent scholars;

The Supreme Court Bench ruled on a corruption case of a 1000 crores folder scam case: ‘The only way to rid the country of corruption is to hang a few of you from the lamppost!!!’---Week 25-3-07

Is this not what Islam is saying?

And our honorable former Deputy Prime Minister, Mr. Advani, has strongly recommended that such men *who indulge in rape and murder should be hanged!* -
- The very punishment, which Allah has ordered in the Quran, 1,447 years ago!

And when there is police and army to punish a *crime that has already been committed* in the country, is it not better to enforce moral etiquette, which will *prevent the crime* and obscene activities from taking place?

“And we see, where this law is ingrained in the minds of the True Muslims, and where it is carried out, the rate of AIDS is as little as 1%! While the Faith is compromised by following the Western culture, the rate of crime and disease is proportionately increasing.

“According to the statistics of the WHO and the UN Aids committee, a quarter of the total population of 1/3 of the African countries is HIV POSITIVE. In another 1/3, almost 10% of people are struck by Aids, and the situation is very

tragic. *“But a quick glance at the map shows that the LEAST spread of AIDS is observed where the influence of True Islam is very great.”*²⁷

WHY HAS ALLAH GIVEN SUCH STRICT INJUNCTIONS AGAINST OBSCENITY?

Allah has given Human Beings Sexual instincts to ensure that life on earth continues. Satan takes advantage of this natural instinct and prompts people to use it in corrupt and harmful ways. One of his strongest weapons is to prompt women to tempt men, to sin! And he has succeeded in making it the most alluring!_---Tafseer Holy Quran Prophet ﷺ said, “Men are not tempted by anything more than women” - ²⁸ Here we must note that nowhere does it say that, women are evil, as is mentioned in other texts, but that, man is easily trapped by Satan, by being aroused at the sight of the shape of woman than any other way.

Thus, we see,

- Many business transactions are fulfilled by using women.
- Many Secrets leaked by sending seductive women spies to the enemy!
- Many families are ruined by the wrong influence of women who set out to trap men [who otherwise are living peacefully with their family], with their sexual appeasement.
- Boys, at a young age, when they ought to pursue education (both academic and religious), are distracted by the shapely figures and obscene scenes on TV, Films, Video, and the Internet. With drugs to shut down their conscience, they are found lagging in their academic progress, while girls are far ahead in that field, and in turn, are not able to find suitable husbands. -
- The rampant misuse of their strength and youth makes them weak and lose their potency at an early age! (Scientifically proven)
- The numerous diseases that result from illegal sex take their toll, as already mentioned. (I.e., we are being punished for our sins in this world itself as Allah has warned.)

²⁷ Source: Mustafa.Hussein@electric-house.com. 2016

²⁸ sunnah.com › Sahih Bukhari:5096

- Children as young as 6 become victims. Gangs are kidnapping them and training them for prostitution from a young age *because of the demand for vulnerable victims.*

And what other way have we but to follow Allah's Command, to prevent our destruction? Again, we find that the law of the Quran is NOT just for getting Heaven under which rivers flow, but also for our benefit in this world. Here, a point to be noted is that usually women are victimized while men go scot-free.

THIS INDEED IS NOT IN ISLAM. Our Prophet ﷺ has warned: 'Hold yourself accountable before Allah takes your account. Weigh yourself before you are weighed and be prepared for the biggest gathering ---Sahi Muslim 3:1518

ARE WE BOTHERED?

This shows that the Quran not only warns you of future punishment in the Hereafter, but also informs you why you should avoid it, to save you from the calamities you will otherwise face, in this World itself! And we have seen already (in the previous chapters), the various ailments and suffering these obscene deeds bring in their wake!

"...whatever path you choose, whether good or Evil, HE will make it easy and pleasing for you, so that you may go along it, and reach the goal, whether Heaven or Hell. So, the choice is yours!!! (And remember you will not be let off in this world without facing punishment.)"- Sura Al-Lail: 92: 4-10

"And [mention, O Muhammad], the Day when the enemies of Allah will be gathered to the Fire while they are [driven] assembled in rows on the Last day, till when they reach, their hearing, eyes, and their skins will testify against them, as to what they used to do"- Al-Quran- 41:20

“And verily we will make them taste of the near torment (of this world) before the supreme torment, so that they may repent” - 32:21 // 36:45

ONE SHOULD SIT UP AND INTROSPECT ON ONESELF—BEFORE THAT NEAR TORMENT.

There are 4 things, if you attain them, then whatever you miss in this world will not matter:

a) Preserving trust, b) speaking the truth, c) being of good character, and d) Moderation in eating. - Sahih Hadith: Ahmed 2:177

“And put your trust in Allah and enough is Allah as disposer of affairs” –

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا - Al-Quran- 33: 3

Chapter III:

DUTIES OF HUSBAND AND WIFE IN ISLAM

1) Is it the duty of the wife to look after the other needs of the husband?

Some women argue, “Where is it written in the Quran that a woman should cook and serve her husband? The marriage contract only implies his right to 'enjoy' his wife sexually. As for serving him, this is a type of good behavior only. Therefore, it is obligatory for him to provide a servant for his wife, and he should not expect her to attend to his other needs, such as food and comfort.

Also, why should she look after his parents?

Are they right?

When I asked the daughter of a friend of mine whether she would like to go to work after marriage, the answer she gave was,

‘Why should I earn for him. Is it not his duty to look after me?’

But do you know? She does not know even the basics of cooking and expects him to feed her, too!

Again, is she right?

That is what is happening in most homes {Houses?} today. While the whole day she lies around watching TV or doing nothing, for she has already opted to live separately from her in-laws, the husband, when returning from work, has to take a parcel of lunch for his wife too, after taking some food for himself from the hotel. When asked why, the answer is: Is it not his duty to feed her, too?

Are they right?

NO!

We should remember that the Quran was revealed by Allah in stages. Revelation came, when and where required, for guidance to our Prophet ﷺ. And then he explained, if any doubt arises. (Al-Quran- 25: 32)

And Allah specifically says in the Quran, “The men are protectors and maintainers of women, because Allah has given one more strength than the other, and they support them from their means. *Therefore, the righteous women are devoutly obedient and guard their husbands’ property and their chastity*” --- Al-

Quran- 4: 34

Men and Women have similar rights over each other, and Men have a greater degree of responsibility over their counterparts! ---- Al-Quran- 2; 228

HE ordained marriage for them to live in peace and tranquility: Al-Quran- 30; 21.

That is the true aim of marriage: Peace and tranquility.

Nowhere is it written that marriage is only for sex!

It was common, as it is now also, that the man worked for a living and provided for his family, and the wife looked after his house and its inmates, which included his parents (“Guard their husband’s property and chastity- 4:34).”

This way, both served each other, and the arrangement was acceptable to both.

The man of the house worked to earn their bread, and the woman looked after the house, which would otherwise be in shambles, allowing each to concentrate fully on their individual duties and not worry about anything else. However, *they were asked to honor their spouse. Any important matters*

regarding the household were to be discussed before any decision was taken (Already mentioned).

If we refer to the life of our Prophet and the Sahabah, we find that this was the norm in society. As mentioned earlier, although all should volunteer to help, we find that the wives of the Prophet used to do the housework.

Even when the daughter, Fatima (ra), came to the Prophet to provide a slave to help her in her housework, he did not advise her to avoid doing housework. Instead, he taught her some Dua that would ease her trouble.

Asma bint Abu Bakr used to work in the fields and draw water for the camels.

Even today, the responsibility of maintenance and protection of the family is great upon the man. MAN has the responsibility over, not only his wife and children but also his parents. His kith and kin should be helped in times of need. Allah says: ²⁻⁵; “Those who believe, establish prayers, and give out of what WE have provided for them, - THEY are the ones who will prosper!” As a result, they have to earn more, and only if a Woman takes the responsibility of caring for the home, can he work hard to the maximum, without any worry about the condition of the house.

This is the sharing of duties as we find in all prosperous institutions!

A Manager manages the firm.

The clerk keeps the records straight for him.

The salesperson helps to enhance sales.

The peon helps in catering to the needs of the staff and,

The sweeper helps in keeping the office clean and neat.

And each work is, or ought to be, given due respect.

By sharing the work, MAN can reach the maximum profit in his work.

As human beings, they are equal, and as citizens, there is no discrimination between them.

But their duties are different. This is what Islam teaches us!

If the peon prefers to do sales, and if the sweeper wants to manage the office, what will be the condition of the business?

While it is the duty of man to spend out of his earnings for the comfort of the family, is it not the duty of the woman to spend her time for the peace and tranquility in the family?

However, man if in his arrogance, considers himself the boss, and is rude in his behavior towards his wife, saying: "It is I who provides for you, so obey me."

It is such an attitude that makes women depressed and to react negatively.

The day when a Man realizes the worth of his wife, the one who wishes to remain the root of the family, the mother, sister, nurse to him, and a pillar of strength, for his upliftment, and realizes that her happiness is very essential for his well-being, then it is, that woman is truly liberated.

Then why will she want to cross the limits that Allah has set for her? And, she will be proud to serve such a family that knows and appreciates her worth.

Whereas, if a Man thinks she is worthless and ought to be subjugated and good for nothing, in such a family, a woman will want to get out and prove her worth. Man should remember he is doing only what Allah has ordered him to do, and it is Allah who is providing for both.

If he is obeying HIM, he will be aptly rewarded.

If the wife does her duty of caring for him and his home,

She, too, will be, aptly rewarded by Allah!

And the very aim of this life is to please Allah!

For Allah says, "O Believers! Let every soul look to what he is sending forth for the morrow----and Fear (displeasing) Allah." ---Al-Quran- 59:18.

Obedience in Islam is not slavishness and shame, but strict Discipline, which Islam enjoins on BOTH, MAN AND WOMAN.

Allah has allotted each the job fitting for him or her.

However, today's woman, while she has begun to realize her rights, tends to forget her duties. And she chooses what she likes from the Quran and ignores what she thinks is old-fashioned – Allah asks— "Then do you believe in a part of the scripture and reject the rest? ... The result will be disgrace in the life of this world and grievous torment in the next"!— Al-Quran- 2:85

Quote;

'There are so many forums and groups rooting for female emancipation who are dying to take up cudgels on their behalf. Every affront, abuse, or insult is picked up by the media and publicized. Every slight is magnified into a cause caliber, which is, by and large, a good thing. Women have been oppressed and subjugated for ages. *However, if one starts to prepare women to fight back and subdue men just for revenge, then what is the point of marriage and family?'*

There is a flip side to the problem. No one cares to spare a thought for the innocent man who becomes a victim (in most cases) for no reason.

In most cases (in the present day), he is a perfectly good husband and father and does not deserve to be treated in such a shabby way. One must remember that, if a wife has expectations from her husband, he too has many from her!!—unquote.

Please refer to the chapter: "Woman vs man"

And we find that there are more men committing suicide than women because of this heedlessness! On 7-9-2010, a report appeared in the Deccan Chronicle that 640 men had ended their lives in the last 8 months.

This is because, as already mentioned, man is powerless and undergoes a lot of stress when his woman jilts him.

"And among His signs is that He Created for you, wives from among them, and He has put between you, affection and mercy." Al-Quran- 30; 21

Allah in His Supreme Wisdom has laid down rules for men and women separately, though in no way are they unequal.

Our Prophet ﷺ warned:

"Beware. Every one of you is a shepherd; everyone is answerable concerning his flock.

> The caliph is a shepherd over his subjects and shall be questioned about his subjects.

> A man is a guardian over the members of his family and shall be questioned

> A woman is a guardian over his household and children and shall be questioned.

> A slave is a guardian over the property of his master and shall be questioned about it.

> *Every one of you is a guardian and every one of you shall be questioned concerning his/her trust.” - 29*

*In Islam, women and men are equal, but their duties are divided:
A woman should be patient and accept what Allah has provided.
If a thief enters your house, it is the man who will rush to protect her,
He will not ask his wife to fight them and hide in a corner.
Therefore, the safety and provision of the house is his responsibility
While the tranquillity and health of the home are her responsibility.
Nothing but a trial is your wealth and your progeny,
How you face it will decide if your future will be happy or in agony.*

-----Surah Anfal - 8:28

2) IS IT THE DUTY OF THE WIFE TO CARE FOR THE IN-LAWS?

In the Quran, Allah says, ‘Lodge them, where you dwell, according to your means, and do not treat them in such a harmful way that they be obliged to leave.’ - 65: 6

- This command is not just for divorced women, but for any normal case. It is the duty of man to look after his parents, and the wife, if she looks after them in his absence (especially when they have reached old age), he can remain without care and pursue his career without stress and tension. For Allah says in the Quran: “Be kind to your parents, and worship ME” “and spend out of what *WE have given you*”—first, to parents, kith and kin and then the poor and needy and wayfarers,” - 2:83

- This Order to spend is more for a Man because he is the one responsible for his family. 4:34. Allah says: O you who have believed, protect yourselves and your families from a Fire (Hell) 66:6. Hence, He must provide a healthy environment in which his family can grow in Islam, Safe and Secure. — Al-Quran- 20:132

²⁹ al-Bukhārī 7138 / Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim 1829a/ Sunan Abi Dawud 2928/ Mishkat al-Masabih 3685, Source: Sunnah.com

- "We have enjoined on man (and woman) to be kind to their parents, His mother bore him in weakness and hardship, and weakness and hardship...do not obey them, if they ask you to do shirk, but yet behave with them kindly!" — Al-Quran- 31:14

- "And your Rabb has decreed that you worship none but HIM, and be dutiful to your parents, and if one of them or both of them attain old age in your life, say not to them a word of disrespect (even Oof), nor shout at them, but address them in terms of honor, and lower unto them the wing of submission and humility and mercy and say, 'My Lord, bestow on them YOUR Mercy, as they did bring me up, when I was small'" — Al-Quran- 17:23,24

i.e., after the duty of worshiping only One Allah, He orders as the next duty on man/woman, Kindness to parents.

Therefore, *when the parents reach old age*, they must be sustained in their children's house. Only then can they be properly looked after.

- Although the daughter also should be kind and loving to her parents, the son has a greater duty to them, as he is the one who is responsible for providing for them. (Even if they are well-to-do and have enough wealth, they will find themselves incapable of looking after themselves once old age sets in.)

- "Next to worship the ONE True GOD, parental love should be to us a type of Divine love: nothing that we do can ever really compensate for that which we have received. Moreover, our spiritual advancement is tested by this; we cannot expect Allah's forgiveness if we are rude or unkind to those who unselfishly brought us up." Tafseer from the Holy Quran- 2205 / 2206.

- Behaving kindly to one's parents is a must, and naturally, a good son will want his wife also to do the same. He will not tolerate her impudence towards his parents. *On the other hand, if she looks after his parents, he will love her more.* Hence, the wife has a duty to look after them, so that her husband can go about his job to earn a living in peace.

And in the process, she will be getting 'double the reward in the way of charity and of kindness towards them'.

Similarly, he should be loving and kind to her parents, and not hurt them, but the duty of looking after their material needs lies with the son.

On the other hand, if the wife's parents are poor or have no sons, he can spend on them, but that deed comes under kith and kin.

If he spends on his wife's family, *leaving his family in despair*, then he would be sinning against Allah.

- We find that there are some cases where, as soon as the daughter gets married, her parents try to wean her husband away from his parents, in the hope of having him wholly for themselves!
- In other cases, we find the boys' parents trying to prevent their sons from having anything to do with their wives' relations, in fear of losing them altogether.

Instead, if both learn to respect and produce a bond between the two families, life will be easier and freer from tension!!

Men and women try to prevent each other from giving charity to their kith and kin from the provisions, which Allah has bestowed on them- Allah is testing them with it— "but he is puffed up!"----- Al-Quran- 89:15

"You devour inheritance, all with greed" without wanting to part with even a portion to fulfill the trust of minorities and women or poor relations -Al-Quran- 89:18-20

- If a wife grudges her husband spending on his parents and poor sisters and brothers, and if she prevents his charitable gesture, she is sinning against Allah! --- Al-Quran- 107
- Still, he must not leave his wife and children needy in the process. For Allah prohibits "too much spending as that nothing is left for you" Al-Quran- 17: 27,29

However, if the wife has income, she can spend it as she wishes (within limits) for her parents, as well as in-laws, if they need it. That act will be included as a charity! Thus, she achieves an extra reward, more than that of her man! (Please refer to Inheritance)

Thus, she will benefit doubly,

1. Her husband will love her more.

2. Allah will love her for giving him peace and tranquillity.

- However, if there is a rift between them (in-laws), which cannot be undone, then, for the sake of peace, he may set up separate quarters for her, but he still has to visit and speak kind words to his parents and see to their needs himself, though this will be more stressful for him.
- The parents should realize that the happiness and peace for their son lies in the happiness of his wife. Taunting her parents or relations hurts her.
- The daughter-in-law also should realize that the peace and happiness of her husband and herself lie in the blessings of Allah through his parents. Taunting them and their relations hurts him.

3) Condition in India

We all know that in India, the joint family is (or was?) the norm. We find many problems among the in-laws, which is making the girls opt for nuclear families due to a lack of religious knowledge among the inmates. I am writing the following lines at the behest of some friends, as they are experiencing this kind of behaviour towards their daughter-in-law!

Among those women who want to remain patient and retain their feminine qualities, the high-handedness of man and his family continued, and does continue to this day, causing severe trauma and pain!

- *Today, women who genuinely want to treat their in-laws' house as their own find themselves virtual slaves in the in-laws' house, working from dawn to dusk to please all, in the process, breaking their backs.*

The mother-in-law expects her to serve them to the point of exhaustion! Even with sweet words like: "I love your cooking, Bahu. Please make me that special dish you made the other day. OH, how loving my Bahu is!"

- On the other hand, the daughter is pampered and discouraged from helping her sister-in-law. They give the excuse that: 'After all, she has to go and work in her in-laws' house. Let her take rest here.

- The husband does not utter a word in fear of being branded 'Joru ka Gulam' (hen pecked).

- Instead, if all share in the housework, or take turns on alternate days to do the housework, all can be happy and each can pursue her leisure time usefully.

This way, peace will prevail in their minds, and eventually in the house. And in turn, the daughter can be well-versed in the household duties, which will help her in her own future home.

- *And, some mothers-in-law genuinely want to love their daughters-in-law as their daughters. But the latter, being brought up with the prejudice that all mothers-in-law are enemies, tend to spur their overtures, as with some ulterior motive. This, in turn, leads to bitterness in the family.*

- *If every household realized its responsibilities and duties, and that every son is responsible for his parents, then,*

1) When she knows that her parents are secure and at peace at their brother's house, the daughter will be free from worrying over them [unless they are ill], and will look after her husband's household better.

2) There will not be a situation where the old and feeble are left bereft of care.

STATISTICS:

In India, the incidence of elder abuse is on the increase because of this argument:

WHY SHOULD I CARE FOR YOUR PARENTS? Let us ponder:

Will the man be able to give up his job and stay at home to look after his parents?

{Much of the elder abuse happens in middle and upper-class homes, 85% of which is related to property! The ill treatment takes the form of denying food and social contact, and sometimes even violence!!}

➤ *As for the West, we find that the old are neglected to such an extent that recently in France, when the temperature reached 102°F, more than 10,000 aged people died because they had nobody to care for them! —Source –The Hindu 2-4-2018*

➤ In the U.S.A., as I have already mentioned, 'old age home' is the rule of the day, and the Government is staggering under the burden of having to feed the old and sick!

➤ According to Shanthi Kamath, joint director of SCARF India, 5 to 10% of the elderly population in the developed and developing countries, except Japan, are victims of abuse! Help-age registers 900 cases a year.'---The Hindu, 16-6-2007

➤ Shocking information has come to light in the southern rural areas of Tamil Nadu! When the parents become too old or ill and unable to care for themselves, the heirs give them an oil bath (Thalaikoothal) and then give them tender coconut water. The unfortunate beings soon develop a high fever and die within one or two days due to renal failure!!

Some avail the help of local doctors who simply give an injection, putting an end to their lives. - Personal survey: Yes, here in India! Allah knows how many more districts have these facilities, to which the officials turn a blind eye!

-----A direct result of not wanting to look after the elders!!

Do not think that Muslims are any exception. LACK of MORAL education has caused many a Muslim household to stray from the right path!

- *Even if the son maintains his parents, he does not have a cordial relationship with his kith and kin or even with his siblings, thus causing hurt to his parents. The parents will never be happy if he is rude to their other children, even if he showers them with riches.*

- *They will realize the pain they cause to their parents, only when their children quarrel and break their kinship with each other as they grow up.*

- *Our Prophet ﷺ has said: 'One who keeps kinship is the one who keeps good relations with his/her relatives-- even if they have severed their relationship with him!!'- Sahih Bukhari Hadith 2112*

- Most of them do not know or do not care that if they are kind to their relatives and siblings, they obey the command of Allah: "maintaining their kinship, which Allah has ordered to be joined." Al-Quran-'4:1,

- He is *unaware* that "Allah has cursed those who cause mischief and sever ties of kinship"- Al-Quran- 47: 22-23. *They are either not told what is in the Quran, or are too engrossed and greedy for this world.*

- Getting annoyed over every little disagreement and cutting relations is wrong. Do not think you will be let off lightly in this world! — Only if you care for your parents and keep them happy in their old age, will you have somebody to look after you when you grow helpless.

- For Allah warns, “And verily we will make them taste of the near torment (of this world) before the supreme torment, so that they may repent”- Al-Quran-32:21

One should sit up and introspect oneself—before that near torment comes!

- *However, in today’s scenario, when a boy and girl are married, we find it beneficial to keep them separate for a while, so that they may interact with each other without any interference. When they feel the need for their parents, they would voluntarily come back to have parental support, when they expect a child, or cannot manage by themselves. This way, the love between in-laws can be retained. This is better than having to separate after a fight.*

- *This way, when the parents grow old, the children can again offer a helping hand, and they will remember the love shown by the in-laws when they wanted independence. That is why, in Palestine, the couple sets up house separately immediately after marriage.*

- Today, even if one has to live away from their parents and siblings because of their job, they can maintain cordial contact with them through the various communication technologies. This way, they will be maintaining kinship as Allah has ordered.

There is a great benefit in this arrangement.

- It would be easier to find good matches for their children if they have good connections with their relatives!
- The one who behaves cordially with his family, friends, and relatives is saved from the tensions and stress that follows one who harbors enmity and hatred.
- Although we should not expect any return for our offering of help, in times of need, even if they do not, we will find somebody rushing to help us. Allah will send somebody for help.

4) SHOULD WOMEN DO HOUSEWORK?

Nowadays, Women in their bid for ‘equality’ feel it demeaning to do housework and all the cleaning! Some women expect others to remove the plates they have

dirtied from the dining table. They think it is below their dignity to keep their toilet clean or make their own bed!

They think it is their right to be served hand and foot by servants.

They have begun to ask, “Why should I do the cleaning and serving?”

Just ponder over the point:

If we are ashamed to do our cleaning, then who else will do it for us?

Whether it is a servant or staff, they will do our bidding only if we ourselves know the job, whether it is cooking, cleaning, looking after our kids, or managing the business we pursue.

- If we do not know our work, our staff will cheat us in our profession!
- If we do not know how to cook, we will have to eat whatever they cook and cannot correct them.
- If we leave the house cleaning fully to them, and do not know or care to direct them, then the house will be a mess.
- If we do not keep an eye on those whom we appoint to look after our children, we will have to put up with their abuse of our kids. Why! Many such maids put their wards to sleep with drugs, so that they can pursue their obscene vocations in the absence of the owners! {Many a child has grown stupid and with a low IQ because of this}

Therefore, a woman ought to be fully well-versed in all the household work. [A man, too, should know the basics of housework at least. This way, he can learn to respect his wife’s toil and also help her when needed. If she can get domestic help, very well, but she ought to know how to put everything in its place within as little time as possible. This will enable her to pursue her other interests as she wishes, and this is possible only if she learns work from childhood itself. Otherwise, it will be burdensome to do even a small task.

When we turn to the past, during the time of our Prophet ﷺ, he used to help in the house when *he had free time*. That means his wives used to do the housework. They did not find it demeaning to do work.

When Fatima (ral), his daughter, asked him for a slave, he ﷺ advised her to recite the three words, light on the lips and heavy on the balance of the Last Day. He ﷺ did not consider her (the daughter of a Prophet) working, below their dignity!

Similarly, as mentioned earlier, Asma (ral), daughter of Abu Bakr (ral), used to work on the farm to help her husband. Prophet ﷺ announced: “If one of you would cut a bundle of firewood, and carry it on his back, then sell it to earn his living, it would be better for him than begging from someone.”³⁰

Just as a man will be a sinner if he does not look after his family properly, if a woman fails in her responsibility and duty, without any just cause, she will incur the wrath of Allahut’alah. As mentioned earlier, every person is responsible for his/her ward. ‘A woman is a guardian over her husband’s household and children, and shall be questioned. Hence, she should not consider it demeaning to do her own housework.

PART 5.

Chapter: I: CURSE OF WRONG PRACTICES IN ISLAM AND SOLUTION

We come across many actions among some Muslims which is not at all according to the tenets of Islam. As a result, we find a lot of confusion and injustice taking place in our Society. And, we find that the non-Muslims point out these discrepancies to degrade Islam. All this is because we Muslims do not know the true and just Laws that Allah has ordained for us, and blindly accept whatever is handed down to us as the correct way.

Even though the other religions themselves commit these injustices, they are right in asking, ‘When you say that Islam is the just and correct religion, why is so much discrimination done to women?’ Hence, it is our bounden duty to ourselves know and then implement our law with justice and firmness, so that we can show others the fact that **ISLAM IS THE BEST.**

1) DOWRY vs MEHR (DOWER)

None can refute the fact that Dowry (given by the bride’s parents) is a curse for our society, both among Muslims and non-Muslims. Man, aiming to discourage it, has drafted many laws, but all to no avail.

³⁰ {Collected by al-Bukhari (Sahih Al-Bukhari, vol. 2, p. 319, no. 549), Muslim (Sahih Muslim, 2, pp. 497-8, no. 2267), and Malik (Muwatta Imam Malik, p. 427, no. 1823). See also Mishkat Al-Masabih, vol. 1, p. 390.)
Source: Bilal Philip from his lectures in IOU.

The law to imprison those who offer or receive Dowry is one of them. But the greed of man was and is such that the more they get, the more they want! This resulted in the parents having to toil more, to give a reasonable life for their daughters!

In other religions, women could not inherit from their parents. And sons alone were the sole inheritors of the parents' property. Therefore, to ensure a reasonable, respectable position for their daughters, a certain amount of wealth was given to them at the time of marriage itself! This was known as Dowry. (Already mentioned)

➤ In Christianity, the daughters are given Lakhs of Rupees, and among Hindus, all the household articles, from a needle to a fridge and A/C as well as gold and diamonds, and a house to keep these things, and a car if possible, is a must in Dowry! —The demand is never-ending!!! Even among Muslims, many have adopted this practice!!!

The parents' worries begin when a girl is born, and if they have a second or third daughter, their entire future is jeopardized.

➤ In the Judeo-Christian system and Hinduism, which closely resembles it, anything belonging to the wife is the property of the husband.

Their argument is, when he owns the wife, is her property NOT his? The wife belonged to her husband, and therefore, once she was married, she lost her property, her legal personality and her family name to him. This trend left the woman high and dry, and man-made Laws failed to serve her interests.

2) THE ILL EFFECTS OF DOWRY

- There are cases where the women go as far as murder to get their share back, or the men killing their wives, to inherit their share of the property, because they are the sole heirs to it!
- There are cases where the women are murdered or thrown out of the houses, because the dowry they brought was insufficient.
- If a couple gives birth to a girl child, the worries start immediately, and they have to work hard to hoard enough (any amount is not enough)

- The market price of a groom soars so high that if they do not have enough, their daughters are left spinsters.
- It does not, however, guarantee her future happiness, because one who demands a dowry may not be satisfied with what he gets in the primary instalment.
- The girls' parents will be sucked off their last drop of blood, or will be blackmailed, so that their daughter will be tortured!
- The parents will have to work hard all their lives, only to give it off to their future sons-in-law!!
- The girls themselves will have to earn by hook or by crook (even if their chastity is lost!)

The boys' parents, if they think that their son will be happy, only by bringing a daughter-in-law with a huge dowry, should be ashamed. When they are out looking for one who will bring the most wealth as dowry, they should realize that.

- Today, a modern girl is not so gullible to lay down whatever she brought at their feet. She will assert her right and even ask, 'Have I not bought your son? So now he is mine literally! Then what is the use of getting the entire dowry, when in the process, you will lose the very relationship of the son for whom you are demanding it?

- Those who do not have the means to give a dowry have to 'beg' from others.
- *In short, the boy is forcing them to beg of others, to satisfy his greed!*
- By demanding dowry, we are indirectly being the reason for the numerous female infanticides.
- Those who give birth to daughters literally kill them, in fear of having to pay a huge dowry! The numerous killings of girl babies and female foetuses are one of the results of this evil practice. And Allah has abhorred such killings. -

81:8//17:31

The boy's people think, what they are receiving is their right, but it is a real shame. Just think!

- Is it not what they are receiving, actually charity? or

- We may even call *it daylight robbery!*
- Because they have no right on the girls' property!

IN ISLAM, DOWRY IS HARAM BECAUSE;

- The boy, who misappropriates his wife's property, is devouring something that is not his hard-earned money.
- While it is his duty to spend on his wife's upkeep, he is taking from her unjustly, which is not his, in any sense of the word!!
- On the other hand, Allah ordains him to give Mehr for the girl he is to marry. It may be from a Lakh to a penny according to his capacity.
- *It is the girl who can demand the amount she wants as dower!*

IN ISLAM, *A marriage is not valid unless the man pays a certain amount as Dower (Mehr) to the bride according to his status. ^{Al-Quran- 4:24} And even after that, he has to see to her welfare and provide for her food, clothing, and lodging. He cannot claim any recompense from her for what he spends on her. Even when he divorces her, he cannot claim back what he has given her, unless she is the one who wants to separate.*

- Allah dissuades him from marrying the orphans under his care if he will not be able to do justice to them. A man has no right to covet the wealth of his spouse ^{4:3}. He cannot marry her and misappropriate her wealth if she is rich, or leave her stranded if she is poor. If at all he marries her {with her consent}, he must be able to give her the full dower whether she be rich or poor. ^{-Hadith-Sahih Bukhari 5092}

- And Allah says: "And eat up not one another's property unjustly, nor give bribery to the judges, that you may devour part of their wealth sinfully" --- ^{Al-Quran- 2:188}.

Thus, in Islam, if the man accepts dowry from his bride, it is "coveting the wealth of others", and if the man takes dowry and appropriates it for himself, he is 'devouring something which is not his.'

- Allah warns: "And you are forbidden to devour the wealth of people wrongfully. And I have prepared *for the disbelievers* among them a painful punishment." - 4: 161

Alas, one who devours another's wealth against Allah's order is termed a disbeliever!

HENCE, DOWRY IS HARAM IN ISLAM.

But the greed for money has made man choose from the other religions what is convenient for him, and he completely forgets that it is justice, which we have to stand for, and *we are forbidden to seek worldly pleasures wrongfully.*

In the Middle East, the Government or other rich people help boys who are not capable of paying a reasonable Dower [Mehr] so that they can marry and live peacefully!!

On the other hand, in India, it is the Dowry that takes the upper hand.

By this repulsive habit, the rich people get their daughters married off by paying a heavy dowry (buying off boys). Even the poor boys look for a fat dowry to secure their future comfort, thinking it is their right, while the girls of poor families are deprived of a decent matrimony!!

MOREOVER, IT RESULTS IN INJUSTICE TO SONS:

- Our Prophet ﷺ said, 'When a father gives gifts, *in his lifetime*, to his children, he should show no partiality to them. Must give them equal. ³¹
- According to Islamic inheritance, parents' property goes to the children 2:1 for male and female. Here, let alone twice the amount, he may not be getting even an equal share.
- 'You are allowed to will away to others who are not your heirs, 1/3 of your property. But if by willing it away to others, it will leave your offspring poor and having to ask others for help, avoid it.' - ³²
- While the father has to give away such a huge amount of his income to his daughter and son-in-law and has spent exorbitantly for the wedding ceremony, his sons will get only what is left.

³¹ Sunan an-Nasa'i 3686 / Mishkat al-Masabih 3019: Bukhari and Muslim; source: Sunnah.com

³² Mishkat al-Masabih 3071- Sahih Bukhari and Muslim - source: Sunnah.com

- In such cases, the parents will not even be able to educate their sons because they have had to give away all to their daughters! This way, they are being unjust to their sons!
- The man has the responsibilities of looking after his parents and ‘giving out, of what Allah has provided to his kith and kin as well as for the poor and for propagating Islam.’
- He will not be able to meet the demands if he is not given enough education (both academic and moral). As a result, he will start to look forward to the dowry of the girl and also her income, to fulfil his needs. This vicious circle can be broken only if man realizes his duty, and becomes capable of earning enough to maintain his wife and dependents, and will not await his wife’s dowry for existence.
- *One of the reasons for the man having to abandon his parents is that he has to live off his wife’s wealth. Then what right does he have to spend it on his parents?*
- And the exorbitant wedding expense drains the blood of the girls’ parents to the last drop, often leaving them in debt for the rest of their lives!

Allah has strictly forbidden wasteful expense and termed those
 “Who wastes money as the brother of Satan!”^{17:27}
 Allah does not like those who waste. ^{7:26,31 / 6:141}

3) HOW MUCH DOWER SHOULD BE GIVEN?

Here in India, Mehr (Dower) is given only as a token by the boy. The example they give is that our Prophet ﷺ said, ‘If you do not have money, give at least a copper coin. Even if you do not have it, at least teach a verse of the Quran to your wife.’

They hide the fact that he ﷺ has also said, ‘give as much as you are able,’ and the girl has a right to demand it of you!

They hide the fact that ‘He ﷺ himself has given 500 Dinars (twelve and a half Uqyah—measures of gold!), as Mehr, to marry each of his wives!!

- except Umm Habibah bint Abi Sufiyan (POW)—400 dinars

- Sufyah bint Huyah (POW) ---set free in place of the Dower
- Juwaryah—he paid off the contract to buy her freedom,
- Raynah and Maria mother of Ibrahim (POW) ---were also his slaves and they were set free!' ----- [Hadith At-Tabari 20:284 --Source Ibn Khathir]

Umar (ral) once commented that one should not give Mehr more than what the Prophet ﷺ gave. A woman from the Quraysh stood up and asked him, How could he forbid what Allah has ordained in Surah Nisa ^{4:20}, 'Even if you give a Qintar of gold, you should not take it back". Immediately, Umar (ral) asked forgiveness from Allah, and decreed that 'let anyone pay what he likes from his wealth as Mehr.'—Abu Dawood and others – Ibn Khathir.

Thus, in no way is the dower nor the Dowry paid by Indian Muslims, Islamic!

It also shows that Umar ral never did anything that went against the Quran, and accepted the rulings from even ordinary citizens when the truth was pointed out to him. Then how can we assume that he changed the law of Triple Talaq in one sitting as final, just because some men divorced their wives to marry another for lust?

4) THE BEST WAY TO ARRANGE A MARRIAGE.

Once, I chanced to meet a Palestinian couple and asked them, Why is the Mehr so high in their country?

She replied 'By this method, the parents have only to bring up their children, both boys and girls equally well versed in religious and academic knowledge.

Once the boy is capable of earning, he can earn his own Mehr.

After the marriage, the girl sets up house and buys the necessary things for the household with the amount of the Mehr! By this method, both the parents of boys and girls are not burdened in the least with unnecessary expenses and can live peacefully, and have time to bring their children the way Allah has ordained!!

Allah has said, "Give the Mehr with a good heart, but if they, of their good pleasure, remit any part of it to you, take it and enjoy it without fear of any

harm!"^{4: 4} Thus, it is perfectly allowed for her to use the amount she receives as Mehr for their home!

Is this not the correct method?

- This way, the burden of having to make extra money for this evil practice can be lifted off the shoulders of the parents!
- The incidence of Divorce will be scarce because the young couple will be God fearing and will try their best to adjust with each other in life, *in the hope of receiving Divine Blessing and the ultimate Goal --- The pleasure of Allah, for which each of us should strive!*
- They will realize what awaits them if they transgress their covenant with Allah.

Thus, first we should know, and then teach our children the truth of,

How Merciful and Great and Perfect are Allah's Laws.

We should imbibe into them that it is the only way to lead us towards peace in this world and the reward of Allah's love, for which every Muslim yearns.

The need of the Hour is to make our people realize the evils of Dowry and the merits of

- ❖ Increasing the Mehr (Dower), as in the Middle East, and not letting it remain only a token of 10 to 1000 Rs. as it is now.
- ❖ Allah orders ^{24:32}: Men marry for wealth, beauty, or virtue. "Marry those among you who are virtuous ones, male or female, even if it be a slave.
- ❖ *If they are in poverty, Allah will give them means out of His Bounty and Grace, for Allah is Ample giving" and,*
- ❖ "Those who do not have financial means keep themselves chaste till Allah enriches them" ^{-24:33}
- ❖ "Those who persevere in Patience and put their trust in Allah" ^{—29:59}

Do we have enough courage to accept and surrender to His wishes?

NO! We run after money, thinking it alone saves us!

We think Money is our saviour, not Allah!!

Thus, committing the unforgivable sin: Shirk!

Then, where does Allah come into the picture?

And Girls are killed, to avoid this burden of Dowry!

And Beware! We will be answerable to Allah when, on the Last Day, “the girl child will be questioned as to why she was killed!” --- *Al-Quran- 81:8, 9*

(Here, one must note that the Mehr demanded should be according to her status, and the boy should be able to give Mehr without having to take loans. If each chooses their partner of equal status, then their way of life will be smooth without any tension.)

“IF YOU DO GOOD, YOU DO FOR YOUR OWN SELVES, AND, IF YOU DO EVIL (YOU, DO IT) AGAINST YOURSELVES” --- *AL-QURAN- 17:7*

SATAN COMMANDS YOU ONLY WHAT IS EVIL AND SINFUL, -- AND AGAINST ALLAH”- *AL-QURAN- 2:169*

“LET NOT THE PRESENT LIFE ATTRACTIONS DECEIVE YOU,” “LET NOT THE CHIEF DECEIVER [SATAN] DECEIVE YOU ABOUT ALLAH” -. *AL-QURAN- 31; 33*

Chapter V POLYGyny AND DIVORCE

1) POLYGAMY AND POLYGyny

It has been brought to my attention that the word Polygamy means one having more than one spouse. I.e., a male having more wives or a female having more husbands! Please note that:

The term for a man having many wives is called *Polygyny*

And a woman having many husbands is called *Polyandry*

One of the most controversial aspects of Islam is Polygyny, the subject of unlimited criticism. We Muslims are not able to explain properly the justice behind this law, because we do not know it ourselves!

And the Ulema are in no mood to bring out the true concept and reason behind this seemingly unfair Law!

As a result, we find men marrying as they wish, abandoning their former wives without a prick in their conscience! This is not at all in Islam!

Polygyny is a very ancient practice in many human societies. As mentioned, the early rulers of India, too, were proud to own a huge harem, which was passed on to their heirs after their death, like their other possessions!

There is no mention of Polygyny in the Bible, while the Jews considered it legal. They claim that King Solomon had 300 concubines--- (the Bible, I Kings, 11:3)

And, King David also had many wives and concubines— (Samuel: 5:13)

(Many vulgar stories are circulating about their behavior towards their wives, even in books supposed to be written by Muslim Imams, which may have been copied from the books of the Jews!)

- **Jews** practiced Polygyny till the 16th century! When Israel was formed, this practice was banned under civil law. But the religion permits it!
- Similarly, the Church in Rome banned Polygyny and prescribed only one legal wife. But having concubines and prostitution continues!!
- **Hinduism** allowed Polygyny till the 20th century. It was banned in 1959 by the Indian Government. Again, having concubines or going to prostitutes was overlooked!!!
- **In Islam:** *While in all other religious books, woman was demeaned and considered as a commodity, we find that more than 1447 years ago, Islam elevated the status of women!*

“Marriage should NOT be done just for lewdness or obscenity, or committing illegal intercourse, or taking them as girlfriends. Whoever disbelieves in the Oneness of Allah...and the Last Day, ALL his good deeds in this world will be wasted, and he will be among the losers in the Hereafter” Al Quran, 5:5

- *This means that a married man cannot marry another woman just because he feels attracted by her beauty. This is forbidden in Islam.*
- *Hence, lewdness or lust is not the criterion for marrying more than one, in Islam. One who believes in Allah will not dare to run after Fahisha!*
- *“O! Those who believe! You marry those among you who are single (i.e., a man who has no wife and the woman who has no husband) **OR** the righteous*

servants - male or female, if they are poor, Allah will enrich them out of His bounty.’^{24; 32}

Thus, in normal circumstances, men/women are asked to marry only unmarried chaste women/ men, and marrying for riches and beauty is not encouraged.

Hence, a *woman should not seek to marry a man* who is already married!

Marrying more than one is **NOT** an ESSENTIAL DUTY for a Muslim. Only in certain circumstances can this be allowed, and certainly NOT for lewdness!

Allah commands: “You should not treat them with harshness, that you may take away part of the dower, which you have given them, *except where they have been guilty of open lewdness*. On the contrary, live with them on a footing of kindness and equity. *If you take a dislike to them, it may be that you dislike a thing, and Allah brings about through it a great deal of good*”^{4: 19}

➤ “And if you fear that you may not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls, “marry (other) women of your choice, 2 or 3, or 4, but if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with them, then -- marry—

ONE ‘OR’ THAT YOUR RIGHT HANDS POSSESS (captives³³).

That will be more suitable, to prevent you from doing injustice”^{4:3}

Therefore, marrying ONE is the rule and marrying more is only an exception.

AND, JUSTICE IS THE CRITERION FOR POLYGAMY, NOT LEWDNESS!

‘If a man is not able to do justice regarding the guardianship and resources of the orphans (i.e., if there is fear of misappropriating their wealth and leaving them stranded or misusing your authority by forcing her into marrying you) then rather marry other women of your choice from among war widows or slaves, etc.; this is more just for you.’ ---Ibn Khathir

➤ Before the advent of Islam, as already mentioned, men in Arabia married many women and maintained a Harem for fulfillment of their carnal desires.

³³ Tafseer of Holy Quran: 537

But a single order from their Lord changed the whole scenario!! The order to 'marry at the most four and only ONE if you cannot do justice' brought women more honor and security than ever was!

Wrong or illegal relationship OR desertion is forbidden. Yet the reason for many desertions and injustices we find among Muslims is that we have not been following the correct injunctions shown in the Quran!

➤ And Allah Declares, "Men are the protectors and maintainers of women, because Allah has made one of them to excel over the other (in strength) and because they spend (to support them) from their means." Surah an-Nisa, 4: 34

The above verses show that Man has to maintain his wife with justice and kindness, and,

Deserting them or marrying secretly is forbidden in Islam (already mentioned.,

- Many of the Companions of Muhammad ﷺ had only one wife.

- Allah created only one wife for Adam (al)!

- *In Sahi Bukhari, it is mentioned that our Prophet ﷺ himself forbade his son-in-law Ali (ral) to marry the daughter of Abu Lahab, without first divorcing his daughter Fathima (ral).*

(When Al-Maghera asked his leave for Ali (ral), to marry their daughter). The Prophet ﷺ said: "I do not give permission, and will not give permission, unless Ali bin Abu Talib divorces my daughter, to marry their daughter. Because I hate what she hates to see, and what hurts her hurts me." –Sahi Bukhari 5230//5278

This Hadith proves that when a man intends to take in another, he should make it public and, done with the knowledge of the Jamaat! ³⁴

- *His former wife or her father can oppose him if he marries another.*

- *She can even claim Divorce if she dislikes him marrying another. Sahi Bukhari - 5230*

- *He should announce openly and take in another wife openly,*

NOT SECRETLY. *This is because if he marries secretly, it is a betrayal of trust (a trait of a Hypocrite), which she had reposed in him.*

³⁴ {At-Tirimidhi (1090) 13/3981 and ibn Majah [1895] 12/4361.) – source Jurisprudence pg. 406}

Moreover, Allah declares in ^{2:177} that “it is not righteousness that you turn East or West, but one who believes in Allah ... and *fulfills his covenant* when they make it. They are the people of the truth, and they are the Muttaqu’n.”

- *Marriage is a strong covenant and not just a civil contract that can be broken at will. (4:21) And Allah orders us not to break a covenant when we make it.*

Thus, we find that, wrong or illegal relationship OR desertion was forbidden. Yet, the reason for many desertions and injustices we find among Muslims is that we have not been following the correct injunctions shown in the Quran!!

The signs of Hypocrites:

1. Betrays trust entrusted to them,
2. Whenever they speak, they tell a lie,
3. Whenever they make a covenant, they prove treacherous.

Whenever they quarrel, they behave in a very impudent, evil, and insulting manner. All these qualities should be borne in mind when a Muslim deals with his/her household, too! – Sahih Bukhari 3178 / Sahih Muslim 58

Remember, Hypocrites will be in the deepest part of Hell!

2) THEN WHY HAS ISLAM ALLOWED MARRYING MORE THAN ONE WIFE?

1) During war or famine, Men are the ones who die in large numbers. Women are found to be stronger at withstanding diseases than men, and are left orphaned and without companionship. It becomes the duty of man to look after her. In such circumstances,

- *if he cannot find her a suitable partner, and,*
- *there is fear of her being thrown out into the streets, and*
- *if he is capable of marrying another, both financially and bodily,*

It is then that he is asked to marry her.

Quote: ‘The immediate occasion of this verse (4:3) being revealed was, after the battle of Uhud, when the Muslim community was left with many orphans,

widows, and prisoners of war. Their treatment was to be governed by the greatest humanity and equity. Though the occasion is past, the principle remains: marry the orphans if you are quite sure that in that way you will protect their interests, and their property with perfect justice to them and your own dependents if you have any. If not, make other arrangements for the orphans.' ...Tafseer Holy Quran, 508

2) Quran is the only Law Book which commands to marry only ONE, while all other religions were liberal in this matter!!'

3) ONLY if he is financially and bodily capable of providing for both and his first wife is not able to suffice for him, if he fears he may go astray, he may marry another. Yet! There should be no favorites among wives. He has to treat both with the same honor, kindness, and economic upkeep! If he thinks he cannot be so, then it would be better to marry only ONE. ^(4; 3)

4) Since the nature and sexual feelings of man and woman are different, while a woman can manage with one spouse, in 'certain circumstances' man cannot do so. E.g., if the wife refuses to abide by his natural urge for intimacy constantly, and there is fear of his going astray. There are cases where women prefer to stay away from their husbands and blackmail them. (However, she ought to know that, *when the man calls his wife to bed and she refuses without a valid reason, the angels keep cursing her till morning*: *Fat-al-Bari: 9: 205*]

5) Or, if she has a terminal illness, and he has no other option to safeguard his chastity, it will be too cruel to abandon her to marry another, especially because this is the time she should be shown consideration and love. In such circumstances, if he marries another and follows Allah's injunctions to treat the former wife kindly, he is doing NO sin. (If the wife is incurably sick, a non-Muslim cannot marry another unless he divorces her, which is very cruel)

6) In such cases, a man should inform his wife of his intention beforehand and make her see his frustration. *Otherwise, he will be betraying her trust in him, which is a sign of a Hypocrite!!*— [Vol 1, H.No.33 Sahi Bukhari]

7) *Another reason he may give is, the wife is not able to bear him a child. This is no real excuse, though. A Righteous couple will accept it as Allah's Will and will*

not be frustrated. For Allah says, "it is HE Who bestows children, both male and female, on whom HE wills and leaves barren whom HE wills!" Surah As-Shura 42:50

However, if he so wishes and if he is capable enough to maintain another wife as Allah has ordained, it is better that he takes her as his legal wife with her consent and the knowledge of his first wife, and gives her honor. Here again, he should not do it secretly but announce his decision publicly!

8) "A married man having children, if divorced or widowed, it is better to marry a matron (widowed or divorced) than a virgin." ---Sahi Bukhari H.No.5367

9) The purpose of the words "marry 4" is to limit the number to "4", while till then, they could marry any number of women.

10) Allah also says, "You will not be able to do justice to more than ONE wife, however much you may try, "And IF you MUST marry another (due to the said conditions), do not incline excessively to one and leave the other like a thing suspended!" – al-Quran, Surah an-Nisa, 4:129

11) Prophet ﷺ used to say: 'Any who shows partiality to his wives will get up on the day of resurrection with his hip broken.'--- Hadith Sahi Bukhari -3099

All the above verses show that, IN NO WAY, are you justified to either divorce or desert your former wife (without any fault of hers), just to marry another. If at all, you marry another, for the above reasons, you should at least see to it that the former wife is not deprived of the essential provisions and kindness due to her! Allah commands Muslim men to limit themselves to ONE wife, out of fear of the possibility of injustice, and to stress the superiority of monogamy to Polygyny. *It is allowed only under exceptional circumstances.*

'If Polygyny were to be banned strictly, the result in such circumstances would leave thousands of women bereft of male support. Not all women are capable of maintaining themselves. Hence, Polygyny is allowed to save them from ignominy and to give them security and satisfy their biological needs.' –Tafseer Holy Quran.

HADITH: *Imam Haneefa (150 A.H./ 767 A.C.), when asked by Mansoor (the Abbasid caliph), how many wives Muslims can marry, he replied, "4, and any number of slave girls (not concubines) if he is capable." He added that Allah has*

allowed this for people of fairness. If any fears he cannot deal fairly and equally with them, then he should marry only ONE, as mentioned in the Quran. – (Alas, this condition is deleted from the text to make it seem that it is his fundamental right to marry at will and divorce at will.) ³⁵

It is not al-Birr (piety or Righteousness) that you turn your face East of West, but Al-Birr is the one who believes in Allah... *and who fulfil their covenant when they make it,* and who are Patient and Firm in extreme poverty, and ailment (diseases) and at the time of fighting. Such are the people of the truth, and they are the Muttaqu'n (Pious). – ^(2; 177)

“For a true Believer, Prosperity and trouble, both are good for him. If he is happy, he is thankful and spends on the needy, and if he is in trouble, he is patient- This is good for him- Sahi Muslim--- 5318

3) POLYANDRY:

WHY IS A WOMAN NOT ALLOWED TO MARRY MORE THAN ONE MAN?

We can summarize the reasons for forbidding polyandry:

- Men are generally more sexually prone than women.
- Science has proved that if a man has relations with his wife only, it can save him from the diseases that promiscuous sexual life brings.
- A man can have relations with more than one wife, provided she is legal to him, while a woman having more than one partner has been proven to bring diseases like Cervical Cancer, AIDS, VD, etc.
- Men can perform their duties at all times, while women have their times of restrictions: Hormonal changes during menses and delivery, when they need rest and care.

³⁵ Source: The Four Imams by Muhammad Abu Zahra, pg. 142.

- The identification of children: The most vivid explanation is that, if a woman has many husbands, the paternity of the children so born will be a question mark, and he will refuse to take their responsibility!
- Though now there are means to know the father through DNA tests, if it becomes a common phenomenon, it is very difficult, because such tests are very expensive, and do not come easily for the common man.
- Last but not least: The reason may be attributed to nature as ordained by Allah (Subhanat'alah).
- Therefore, Polygyny is not harmful, while polyandry is the cause of destruction! Hence, it is prohibited in Islam.

4) "MONOGAMY VS. POLYGYNY"

It is all very well to say that, in the olden days, people used to treat women as slaves; Allah brought the number to 4 as a maximum, to give them more honor and security.

But Today, Man is more civilized (???). And, one man for one woman seems more just. Then how can this law be applicable now?

Let us see the facts as they stand.

At the onset, it may seem that it is a very wonderful arrangement to have one woman for one man, and no woman would like sharing her husband with another.

Therefore, in other religions, we find that there are even laws (man-made), strictly binding the sacred thread of marriage for life, making it illegal for a man to take another wife. But unfortunately, (as already mentioned) we find that these

men who cannot marry another, keep concubines, or go to other women (red light area), when they find “their wives indisposed or gone to their home for delivery,” to appease their sexual hunger, bringing in shame and illness in its wake.

While a ‘True’ Muslim will, in only extreme compulsion, marry another, because of the responsibilities it brings in its wake, and he will not even think of approaching women just for temporary pleasure, for he knows it to be one of the greatest sins in the sight of Allah--Al-Quran, ^{Surah Maidah, 5;5}

And, will not even think of going to a whorehouse or have illegal sex connections, for Allah has declared it a GREAT SIN! – Surah Nur, 24:3

- If at all he decides to marry another under the said circumstances, as mentioned above, In Islam, a man who marries more than one, is bound to pay for that family too, making that woman also live a respectable life, and not to be left in the streets to be hounded and harassed by the numerous perverted beings roaming the streets in search of easy prey.
- The children will have the right legal parentage, which is important for their healthy upbringing. While in other religions, the child born out of wedlock cannot claim to be heir to the wealth of his father. They have no such legal sanctity and turn delinquents and perverts.
- And his household is saved from the various illnesses which would have been the case if he had run after obscenity.
- A man who lacks an Islamic perspective may have no such inhibitions and is open to all obscenity, though he may pretend to be faithful to his wife, as the statistics show!
- Statistics show that Muslims having a second wife is only 4%, while non-Muslims having a second wife (illegal) is 5%, and there are no Statistics to show how many have concubines and go to public houses.
- That is why Allah says in the Quran, “A Believing man is for a Believing woman and a chaste man for a chaste woman” - 24:3

5) DOES THE WORLD ABHOR POLYGyny?

Though in India the number of men is greater than women (due to the rampant female infanticide), in most human societies, females outnumber males. In the U.S., there are at least eight million more women than men!

'Many solutions are put forward to create a balance between them, such as: Celibacy, female infanticide, or sex out of wedlock, homosexuality, etc.;

However, the most Honorable of all is to allow polygynous marriage, as we find in most African Societies today!

'Most African brides would prefer married men,

- *to ensure that they are responsible husbands,*
- *So that they may not feel lonely!!!*
- *So that they are not being 'harassed' daily and will have free time of their own, because they can take turns with their household [conjugal] obligations with their husbands on alternate days or weeks!*

Even the Protestant church and the Anglican Church in Kenya declared this is ideal and far better than 'monogamy coupled with extramarital swings', which will bring diseases and unhappiness in its wake!

STATISTICS:

- *A survey of over 6000 women in the age group of 15 – 59 in Nigeria showed that 60% preferred their husbands to have another wife. Only 23 % expressed anger at the idea of sharing their husbands with another!*
- *And in rural Kenya, 25 out of 27 women considered Polygyny better than monogamy. These women felt that it can be a happy and beneficial experience if the co-wives cooperate with each other!!!'-Source: Myth and Reality by Dr. Sheriff Abdu Azeem*

Once, I met one such Doctor in Bahrain, and she told me that she was the second wife of an army officer. I enquired how it happened.

She said, as it was their culture, she did not feel anything awkward about it when the proposal came through her parents. Her husband respected both equally, and they went out together for outings, etc.!

She said it was convenient, for they shared and helped each other in maintaining the children, and she could pursue her work as well.

- That is their mental setup. Their concept of having more than one wife is that it only helps the woman, to have more time for herself, which she really relishes, unless her man is not treating her equally, giving her due respect and honor!

Hence, though in India, the idea of Polygyny is abhorrent, it does not mean that it is not acceptable anywhere in the world.

In India, women abhor sharing their men with another.

- This is their mental setup. In such cases, where they do not want their husbands to marry another, they must realize that they should be ready to fulfill and oblige to his sexual and mental needs totally if they do not want him to stray.

6) MOHAMMED (ﷺ) AND POLIGYNY

Source: The LIFE of Mohammed (ﷺ) by Haykel and,
The First Prize Winner 'The Sealed Nectar---the biography of the Prophet (ﷺ)

The question now arises, that when marriage was restricted to four, then how come Mohammed the Prophet ﷺ, who denounced all obscene acts, himself married 10 or more wives???

1. First and foremost, one must remember that when we go through his life history, we come to know that he was the most chaste of men and the most truthful of human beings.

2. He was so honorable that he worked for a living by tending sheep. Though he was under the care of his uncle, he did not want to burden him.

He was pure-minded and possessed all the noble qualities. Though poor and orphaned at a young age, he displayed such noble character that.

Khadijah ral (a rich, noble, widowed lady) was attracted to his nobility and proposed marriage to him, although there were many other proposals for her from rich men. (This was as Allah had ordained, to free him from the burden of poverty, so that he may pursue his quest for truth and attain Prophethood later.)

He married her at the age of 23, i.e., at the prime of youth, the fullness of manhood, and attained the apex of power and handsomeness. Yet, for the 28 years of their married life (17 years before and 11 years after getting Prophethood), he remained faithful to her. He lived till he was over 50 years of age without even thinking of another woman, though one could marry any number of women, as was the local practice and custom at that time. During all these years, he was devoted to his wife and remarried only after her death.

His marriage to:

Soudah ral (age: 65) was not for any other reason but to safeguard a widow of one of the earliest reverts to Islam, who gave his life for it.

She was neither rich nor beautiful.

It was for this same reason that he married **Zainab, the widow of Ubaydah,** who fell at the battle of Badr. She was in no way beautiful, but she was so kind that she was termed “Mother of the destitute”, and was well past her prime of age, and lived only 2 or 3 years after the marriage.

As for **Ummu Salmah** (age 65), she was the wife of Abu Salmah, who was wounded at the battle of Uhud and died after a second campaign, and had many children from him. The Prophet ﷺ asked for her hand. She at first refused, showing her age and the children as an excuse, but as he insisted, she agreed.

All this was to make them feel secure, and He assumed the duty of caring for and upbringing of her children!! He did not marry them for any passionate love, as some accuse him.

One must note that his marriage to a slave girl, Maria, resulted in his having a male child, Ibrahim, and raised the status of believing slaves. While we find that he had no other issue from other wives except his first wife, Khadijah ral who had

four daughters, *Zainab, Rukaiya, Ummu Kulsum, and Fathima (may Allah's pleasure be on all of them) and two sons.*

All his sons, Kasim and Abdullah, who were also called Taiyyib and Tahir, including Ibrahim, died in childhood!

Ayesha ral. (very young age: her age is debatable) and,

Hafsa ral. (age 18 and a widow) were the daughters of his 2 confederates and friends, Abu Bakr (Ral) and Umar (Ral) respectively. It was to cement their relationship into a strong bond of kinship that he married them, as was the custom of those days.

Fights and hostility against alliances were a shameful deed, for relationships through marriage increased the expanse of unity. (The kings used to marry girls of other countries to strengthen the ties of friendship, to avoid wars, and to be helped in defense against enemies). Thus:

Ummu Habibah—a widow--- refrained her father, Abu Sufiyan, from fighting against her husband, Mohammed ﷺ.

Juwaryah and Sufyah— widows twice over-- made the two tribes they belonged to stop all sorts of provocation and aggression. In fact, when he married Juwaryah, he set a hundred members of her family free. ... this further cemented the bond of friendship and increased goodwill. They were prisoners of war, and when their father offered a ransom, our prophet ﷺ gave them the choice of reverting to Islam or being set free. They chose the former.

Maimoona Binth Al-Harith was 26 when she married the Prophet ﷺ. But her former husband was a disbeliever. When Mecca was conquered, she came to him and accepted Islam voluntarily, and proposed to marry the Prophet ﷺ. This encouraged many Makkans to accept Islam.

- Islam does not recognize caste and creed, and to break that custom, the Prophet ﷺ asked his first cousin, **Zainab bin Jaish**, born of the noble Quraysh, for his adopted Son Zaid, a former slave, whom Muhammad ﷺ had freed and adopted as his son. But they did not get along well and got divorced. Then the order came from Allah that he should marry Zainab, to prove that an adopted son

was not, as one's own son. To set a precedent, though he was reluctant in the beginning, Muhammad ﷺ was commanded to marry Zainab, the divorced wife of his adopted son Zaid. (33: 37, 38, 50/ Quran)

- We can be sure that the marriages of our Prophet ﷺ were with Allah's order only. In Surah Al-Ahza'b, HE ordains Prophet ﷺ that this privilege, to marry whom he wishes, from the list given, was for him alone and not for the other believers... "it is not lawful for you to marry any more women after this, nor "to exchange them for other wives even though their beauty attracts you" Al-Quran, 33: 52

- Our Prophet ﷺ did not marry "any who offered themselves to him" wishing to be the wife of a prophet, just for their beauty.

As for Ayesha (ral), she was shown to him ﷺ in a dream by an angel as his prospective bride. It was then Muhammad ﷺ accepted this as Allah's wish and proposed to his friend Abu Bakr (ral) for her hand. ----Sahi Bukhari 5125 / 5078

- *'If Mohammed ﷺ had indeed been looking for beauty, there were scores of virgins, daughters of the Muhajireen and the Ansar, far surpassing his women in beauty, youth, position, and wealth, for him to choose from, and who would have been only too pleased to get the honor of 'Mother of the Believers.'* -(Tafseer 3706)

And he ﷺ treated all his wives with equal dignity and showed no favoritism.

- *-He used to say: Any who show partiality to his wives will get up on the day of resurrection with his hip broken!³⁶ Even during his last illness, when he wanted to stay in Ayesha ral's house, [so that he may be properly looked after], he asked permission from his other wives, and only after they agreed, did he accept to stay with her.*

- *All his marriages were with the sole aim of serving and caring for his female Ummah, and that is why the followers of the Prophet ﷺ loved him so much and saw him as a father to the poor and weak.*

- *All the consorts of the Prophet ﷺ in their high position, as "Mothers of the Ummah," were commanded to work hard and assist their husband, Mohammad ﷺ. Theirs was not an idle life.*

³⁶ Sunan Ibn Majah 1969 / Sunan an-Nasa'i 3942

- *'There were not many worldly goods or satisfactions that the Prophet ﷺ could give his wives. But he was kind, just and true, the best of men to his family, and they clung to him' – (Tafseer 3706- Holy Quran)*

- *They were told: "If you wish the adornments of this world, you can have it to the full, but the Hereafter, where True Justice is done, you will be the losers, and all the good deeds you did here will be wasted!" ----- Al-Quran, Surah Hud: 11: 15, 16*

- *They were given "full freedom to leave him if they preferred this worldly pleasure," – {33: 28, 29} but they preferred to bear with him all the difficulties – Hadith, Sahi Bukhari: Vol 6. H.No.309*

- *Mohammad married many, with the important aim of educating and purifying the souls of the people who had known nothing whatsoever about courtesy, education, and culture. He had to teach them to comply with the necessities of civilization, to establish a new Islamic society.*

It was essential to provide direct education to women from different age groups, and to educate the female Bedouins and Townswomen, both old and young, and thus furnish them with the instruments of propagating the true faith. (Tafseer.3752).

Being educated with the teachings and rules of Islam, his wives, especially those who outlived him, played an important role in conveying the Prophetic tradition (Hadith) to the Muslims.

- Ayesha (ral) related a large number of the Prophet's deeds and statements. The need was such that many men and women flocked to her to clear doubts. Only to avoid any untoward thoughts to pass among these men, Allah ordered the wives of the Prophet ﷺ, "The Mother of Believers," to speak to them behind veils ^(33:53) and not show themselves, for they were forbidden to marry again. - ³⁷

- The only youthful marriage of our Prophet (ﷺ) was his first, with **Khadija (ral)**, and the only virgin wife was **Ayesha ral.** - (May Allah be pleased with them).

³⁷ Haykel, Life of Mohamed (ﷺ) / and 'The Sealed Nectar'

After the death of Kadheeja ral, he married again for no other reason but Compassion and clemency. To help in his duties, he wanted women as his partners in knowledge and ability to instruct. The Consorts of our Prophet were not like ordinary women, nor was their marriage ordinary. They had a special position and special responsibilities in guiding and instructing women who came into the fold of Islam, as their intimate instructions must obviously be, through women.

The Law that a woman should give consent for marriage is mentioned in the Quran (4:19) and the Hadith time and again.

- That she should be fully aware of what it implies.

- That a woman should be fully mature when asked for her hand,

-That she should have reached puberty — Sahih Bukhari Vol 7: H.No.5136//6949//6971 etc.

Those who take the example of Ayesha [ral] being married at a very young age should remember that she must have been mature enough to accept the marriage and that it was a special concession given to Mohammed ﷺ. (al-Quran, Surah Ahzab, 33:5)0

Therefore, this cannot be an excuse for the Ummah “marrying” little girls (as they claim), for appeasing their sexual hunger!

7) THE MUSLIM MEN AND WOMEN HAD SIMILAR SOCIAL RIGHTS

- Ayesha(ral) was clever and learned and imparted the Hadith and knowledge of mathematics and medicine.
- Zainab (ral), daughter of Khuzaimah, was specially devoted to the poor and called “Mother of the poor” and,
- Zainab, daughter of Jaish, also helped the poor from the proceeds of her manual work, and she was skilled in leatherwork!
- The words of the Quran “Marry 2, 3 or 4” were revealed, towards the end of the 8th year of Hijri, after the Prophet (ﷺ) had already married all his wives, and naturally, it was not just to divorce all of them to maintain the number to 4.

(DIVORCING WOMEN TO MAINTAIN THE NUMBER TO FOUR IS NOT IN ISLAM.)

Hence, we find that Mohammed ﷺ did not take any privilege of being a Prophet when he married many. The sanction of Polygyny was revealed for the very purpose of protecting the orphans. Holy Quran--(Tafseer 508)

And Muhammad ﷺ set an example by marrying the old and weak and widows with many children to be looked after, to protect them.

This should be the purpose behind our Muslim men, if they really want to be the followers of Our Prophet ﷺ. Then they, if at all they want to marry another, should marry old and helpless widows with the sole purpose of caring for them and their children! —

Are they doing so with such a noble intention?

Thus, we find that ISLAM DOES NOT IMPOSE POLYGYNY

BUT HAS ONLY LEFT THE OPTION OPEN TO PREVENT INJUSTICE TO WOMEN.

Unfortunately, we are not teaching our sons this vital fact, and also, not able to explain to the world the superiority of the Laws of Allah because we ourselves are ignorant!!

Instead, many men hold this bone to blackmail women into submission, while they think they can galvanize as they like!!

Must not this fact be taught by our Ulema (religious leaders) to our youngsters?

Instead of wasting time in unnecessary arguments like whether to wear a cap or not, whether to keep legs apart during Salaat or not, etc., *the importance of the just laws which Allah (Sub) has enjoined has to be ingrained into their young minds so that they may grow up chaste and dependable human beings.*

At present, we find even in the other Muslim countries, polygynous marriages causing much heartburn among the women. This is because their men are not treating their women equally, as Allah has ordered them. The men marry just to acquire beautiful women into their fold, completely ignoring the fact that:

POLYGYNY IS NOT FOR LEWDNESS BUT FOR PRESERVING CHASTITY!

Most of the common Muslims do not read the meaning of the scriptures, but only follow what their Ulema (knowledgeable leaders) say.

Thus, it is they- the Ulema, who have to teach them, where they are heading.

Instead of following the directives given in the Quran and Sunnah, they are giving more importance to the books supposed to have been written by the Imams, but might have been interpolated by their followers, to suit their convenience and benefit!

We put the pleasure and happiness of this world above Allah's Love.

We try to form laws and rules to make this life as pleasurable as possible.

But we miserably fail in achieving the peace we seek.

This is because Allah ALONE can give us what we want and deserve, and we can achieve HIS Grace only if we obey and follow HIS commands as our Prophet ﷺ has shown us!

"If you wish the adornments of this world, you can have it to the full, but the Hereafter, where True Justice is done, you will be the losers, and all the good deeds you did here will be wasted!" - Al-Quran- 11:15, 16

8) POLYGYNY IN OTHER RELIGIONS:

However, *Polygyny is a common practice in India, irrespective of which religion they belong to, even though it is illegal.*

This fact is not highlighted, and we Muslims are being criticized unduly!

In The Indian Express ^(April 25, 2005), an article was published about child marriages.

(This is a tenfold increase in today's time, 2025)

While the marriageable age set by the Government is 18 years, many non-Muslims opt to marry off their girls at 12 or 13 years.

This is the case in many places in India, and Krishnagiri in Tamil Nadu is one such example.

Here, the age for marriage is 12 or after a month of puberty, and 30-year-old men marrying 10-year-old girls is quite common. The marriage ends in less than two years. This is with the knowledge of the Government officers!

As reported in the Indian Express dated 2-9-06,

- Mr. Lal Bahadur of Nepal married 6 times to get a male child, for it is believed that you can attain salvation only if you have a male child! Now, thank God, his 6th wife has given birth to two sons, and he is happy. Otherwise, he would have continued with his marriage SPREE!

- The wife of the man Kasula Surya Narayanan, who was 'kidnapped and killed by the Afghans', got the shock of her life when, during the funeral rites, a second wife appeared from nowhere, to claim inheritance for his child. She was so shocked that she attempted suicide.

Remember, half his income must have gone to her during his lifetime.

- Biased media always derides Muslims for polygyny. They publish reports of old men from Muslim countries marrying young girls, half their age, from India, and when they leave the country, they divorce them and pay a huge compensation.

They (the media) consider this to be because it is sanctioned in Islam.

Nothing is further from the truth, as far as Islamic Law is concerned.

- *There is no sanction in Islam for marrying at will, just for lewdness.*
- *Marrying with the intention of divorcing later is also prohibited in Islam.*
- *Divorcing at will without any valid reason is despised by Allah and HIS Prophet ﷺ*
- *And one may not marry a girl without her full consent!*

Then why do they do so?

It is obvious because it is prohibited in their country. The punishment there being strict, those who are lewd and perverted and have more money to spend, seek pleasure, where none will question them!!

Are there not BLACK SHEEP in every religion?

On the other hand, we must note the Quranic injunctions about Divorce:

As Dr. Anwar Sahib (Dean of IOU) has said,

IT IS WELL KNOWN THAT MARRIAGE IS A UNION BETWEEN THE HUSBAND AND HIS WIFE TO LIVE TOGETHER IN KINDNESS, BUILD UP A NEW FAMILY, AND BRING UP A NEW GENERATION.'

"...AND THEY HAVE TAKEN FROM YOU A SOLEMN COVENANT." (AN-NISA'; 4: 21)

'THUS, MARRIAGE IS NOT JUST A CONTRACT THAT CAN BE BROKEN AT WILL, WITHOUT ANY CONSIDERATION FOR BOTH PARTIES. IT IS A BINDING COVENANT OBLIGATING EACH SPOUSE TO OBSERVE THE OTHER'S RIGHT DUTIFULLY.

ALLAH ORDERS: "O YOU WHO HAVE BELIEVED, FULFILL [ALL] CONTRACTS" (AL-QURAN, 5:1)

- A PROOF THAT MARRIAGE IS FOR A LIFETIME COMMITMENT IS: OUR PROPHET ﷺ

MENTIONED THAT THE RIGHTEOUS SPOUSES WILL BE UNITED IN HEAVEN WITH THEIR CHILDREN.

> "AND OF HIS SIGNS IS THAT HE CREATED YOU FROM YOURSELVES MATES THAT YOU MAY FIND TRANQUILITY IN THEM; AND HE PLACED BETWEEN YOU, AFFECTION AND MERCY." Al-Quran-Sura Rum: 30: 21

Chapter VI: DIVORCE

The worst distress caused to women in this world is through Divorce.

Yet it is the fastest growing act, leaving a majority of women and children destitute and to fend for themselves!

To combat this destitution, woman is given more academic education.

However, this education alone is not enough to bring peace to the minds, torn with bitterness and hatred. It has only helped to increase the percentage of Divorce cases. This is an established fact.

Although Man has realized this, he is at a loss as to how to prevent it.

Even in Arabia, many marriages end in divorce! Why is this?

Obviously, preference for this worldly pleasure is gaining precedence there too, and the fear of Allah is receding into the background.

1) DIVORCE IN OTHER RELIGIONS

First, let us analyze the laws in other religions: (Here I mention only Jewish-Christian and Hindu Laws because all others are nearly similar. -(Myth and Reality: 2001)

Unlike Islam, we find that women had absolutely no freedom in other faiths, and all matters were initiated by men. Her husband owned her like a master over a slave. They even addressed their husband as 'Master', 'Huzoor', or 'Maalik'!

A JEW can divorce his wife when he begins to dislike her, or she has not borne him children for 10 years, just by giving in writing a certificate of divorce, and send her home!!

In some cases, he can even divorce her for just spoiling a dish for him, or even if he finds another woman more beautiful than her!

*The man **should** resort to beating and even lashing to make her do his bidding, be it even a trivial matter!*

On the other hand, a woman cannot initiate a Divorce under Jewish law. And if she demands it for some valid reason, he can prolong or even refuse, and yet keep her tied, while he can marry another unmarried woman and have children, which are considered legitimate! However, if she marries another, the children are illegitimate for 10 generations.

Such women are still found in tens of thousands in Israel and are called Agunah.

THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH does not recognize divorce. The church agrees upon only the annulment of marriage. Thereupon, the children will be considered illegal.

The couple has to seek a Divorce in the court of law. The law had been amended time and again, as each previous law seemed inadequate and outdated.

In the USA, in the year 2000, there were over 201 million divorces. Every divorce required lawyers to update and settle alimony and custody of children.

Later (in 2006), this service was done online, for a minimal fee of 299 to 300 \$ and pay as little as one hour of attorney fee, and even helps you to get a Divorce in 4 to 20 days, even if your spouse does not consent.’— ‘As for the child rearing, each child is given a color, to identify which day it will remain with father or mother.’ Imagine the mental plight of such children!!

As for India, after the amendment of the Indian Divorce Amendment Act 2001, Marriage may be dissolved after giving a petition proving that the spouse has

1. Committed Adultery or
2. Ceased to be Christian or
3. Has incurable disease for the past 2 years, even if it is Leprosy or Aids!!
4. Was a lunatic.
5. Was already married, and the spouse was living
6. He is impotent. It has to be proved.

Along with these points, the Hindu Marriage Act specifies that,

7. If the man marries a second time, the second wife cannot claim alimony from him.
8. The first wife can claim divorce from her husband on these grounds.
9. She can demand Divorce for desertion, if he has not been with her for NOT LESS than 2 years
10. She and her children have to be given maintenance by her husband. This is not practical because, though the court will order him to pay, he almost always ignores it.
11. If her husband is not working, the wife has to give maintenance.
12. If she were a minor at the time of marriage (the age of the minor or major is fixed by the Government).

13. Article 13-B Grants Divorce by mutual consent after living away for not less than 1 year and concludes that they cannot live together!

=====

2) WHAT IS THE PROBLEM IN SUCH DIVORCES

The relationship between the husband and wife is a delicate, highly fragile bond based on mutual trust, and once the trust is lost, the bond between the partners cannot be brought back to the previous condition.

Therefore, it is very important that they strive to keep their cool in all turns of life and prevent hatred from entering their lives. When a man or woman goes beyond the 'point of no return,' even if they are made to reconcile, the bitterness will remain, and every time a fresh misunderstanding takes place, it will surface and make life Hell for them.

Therefore, it is far better that they separate than lead an unholy and bitter life.

However, seeking divorce is not an easy option because,

- The Divorce turns out to be a long-drawn battle, with lots of tension and heartburn, where if one partner does not agree to the separation, it is almost impossible to be divorced, unless one proves the other guilty of cruelty or desertion, or illegal activities. This leads to false accusations and counteraccusations, which ruin the future of one or both spouses.

In the year 2006, an amendment was passed that a woman may apply, citing cruelty and mental harassment as grounds for divorce, even if he scolds or reprimands her for anything wrong that she does.

- No one can deny that false accusations are possible, and such laws will only enhance the bitterness of hate between the couple. High-handed and arrogant women are likely to sue their husbands and harass them, while innocent women who want to lead a pure and humble life will continue to suffer.

- The condition that they should remain apart for 1 or 2 years does not help in way for reconciliation. On the other hand, it increases the bitterness, and with people to fan the ego of both parties, it will almost always end in permanent separation.

- The Divorce being granted depends on the discretion of the Judge. Suppose the Judge refuses to grant a Divorce, Then What?

Will the couple be able to dust out all their differences and go back to their old life together, after so much publicity and washing of dirty linen?? No!

Out of 5000 cases in 2006 in Chennai, less than 10% were able to patch up and withdraw the case. Yet happiness and love between the spouses become the casualty! ---Source---The Week

- A man can easily refute charges of harassment and blame his wife for being amorous during their separation,
- Or, that she was living an immoral life,
- Or, worse still, we find girls burnt alive by the husband and in-laws. (In any Govt Hospital, at least 10 women a day are admitted, burnt from head to foot, and less than 10% are accidental. Or, husbands, being poisoned by their wives. ---- (Source- Direct survey with the nurses of the hospitals).
- Desertion is not uncommon, and Alimony is not practical. Divorce is easy, mostly only by mutual consent, but for that too, they have to live separately for NOT LESS than 2 whole years, and even if the person has AIDS or leprosy, they have to wait for TWO FULL YEARS in separation, before they get a Divorce.
- If she cannot prove her case, she will have to pay for the expenses incurred by the husband and vice versa. Alimony and expenses should be claimed within 60 days. All these cumbersome laws require a lawyer to navigate and explain, and even then, may still result in loss of the case.
- Under the said circumstances, where they do not get a divorce, the couples who do not wish to reconcile will end up living separately. Leading a life of celibacy is not easy. As a result, they may give in to temptations and lead a life of sin. (The court case can be drawn on for many years.)
- The children's life also goes awry, away from the righteousness that all religions propagate.
- If the man/woman is innocent, being blamed for adultery, he/she will find it difficult to get a suitable partner again.

- The Maintenance (alimony) is so low that it is barely sufficient for her survival. Even when this ceiling of Rs. 500 was raised, there is hardly any guarantee that the husband will pay regularly, leaving the wife/husband high and dry!!

3) WHY IS DIVORCE RAMPANT IN OUR SOCIETY TODAY?

a. The influence of TV and erosion of true Islamic Values from Modern Society causes young minds to get a set thought of his/her prince charming, while the fact of life is otherwise, which they are not taught as they grow.

b. The mentality of women has changed, and they expect their men to help in the household, while men still expect their wives to serve them, hand and foot, despite getting a fat pay packet, i.e., A woman is supposed to do double work to enable her to be equal to him.

c. The selfishness that prevents husband and wife from allowing each other to spend on their kith and kin becomes a venue for bitterness.

d. *Unnecessary interference by the parents of both sides, who fanned with ego, want to get the better of each other, leading to many a break of families. This Allah (Sub) vehemently forbids when he says, "Who sow dissension between spouses or between two brothers, are hated by HIM!"* Al-Bukhari (6601) and Muslim (1408).

e. Girls and their families, who do not find suitable bridegrooms, try to lure away men who are living peacefully with their wives and children. They try and induce him to marry her after divorcing his first wife with a reasonable amount from the huge dowry she can offer! This practice is rampant in many places, and they do not have even an iota of guilt as to the great sin they are committing!

Our Prophet ﷺ has warned that 'if a woman tries to break up a family, she will not even get the smell of Heaven!' And 'NONE should ask the hand of an already engaged girl (or boy)'- Ch 16. V.1851. Abridged Sahi Bukhari Hadith / 5142 / 5144

f. Any woman [or man] who asks her husband [or wife] for divorce without justification, then the scent of paradise will be forbidden for her. (At-Tabari H.4 No. 569)

They fail to realize that this life is only probation, and as no one is perfect, one cannot expect 100% happiness here.

g. Poverty and depression due to not having enough are also reasons for many divorces. Many quarrels flare up over even little matters. It is here that Allah orders us to be patient and accept that all happens only as ordained by HIM (Qadr). For, however much we persevere, ultimately only the will of Allah will prevail. Our Prophet ﷺ has said, [‘To live in peace, do not look at those above you, but those below you.’ Sahi Bukhari-6490](#)

h. Ego and arrogance, and selfishness make them not repentant, nor patient. Thus, they give Divorce, at the “drop of the hat”!

i. The lack of communication between the spouses of the double-income group is another reason. Some, especially working in IT and nursing or shifts, may not be able to meet or have time for each other!

This leads to their being deprived of sex, either because they are too tired, to be with each other due to the long hours of work, or due to out-of-station assignments which keep them from each other, for years together.

j. Impotency, which is also a result of this overwork or overindulgence.

k. And the fact cannot be ignored that when girls have started to earn and provide for themselves, as already mentioned, they do not feel the need to accept their husbands as their leaders or providers. (This is due to a lack of moral education.)

l. The wife earning more is also a reason for many a divorce. This can be because of the ‘wounded pride’ in the part of the male, for not being able to earn more than his wife! (However, today, girls excel the boys in education, and hence getting more educated men for them is very difficult.)

m. A woman, who was taught to be a doormat to men, has now started to be aware of her **rights**, while the men and women are not taught their **duties and responsibilities**.

n. Drugs and bad company influence them to turn away from their responsibilities. (This is for both men and women.)

- o. As mentioned earlier, some years into marriage, the couples tend to spurn the sexual overtures of one another, thinking it is not necessary, leading to frustration and hatred!
- p. Films showing premarital and extramarital sex as the in-thing encourage the spouses to tend to be 'independent', and rid of responsibilities.
- q. Marrying from other religions in haste, infatuated with love and lust, tends to wear off as time passes and leads to many Divorces.
- r. The influence of the West seems alluring, while the Liberation of the West is a Myth.
- s. As mentioned earlier, they are trying to bring back the "so-called old moral values" into their lives, while we are blind to this fact and trying to copy them, considering it to be the most correct way of life, completely ignoring the Laws which Allah has ordained for 'Only our benefit.'
- t. In days gone by, people lived in joint families, and the children grew up together, knowing each other, learning to live with each other. The new generations USED TO LEARN TO RESPECT THEIR ELDERS AND UNDERSTAND AND ADJUST WITH EACH OTHER.

They lived in huge bungalows, each having separate quarters to themselves, thus preserving the privacy they needed, yet intermingling with their kith and kin.

Though there were many drawbacks in the joint family, this arrangement of being knitted together enabled them to uphold the kinship and create new alliances without much ado.

Moreover, the most remote relations were kept intact, and contact was maintained, by which the background of the whole family was an open book.

In this situation, when a marriage was fixed, it was mostly between two known families. The bride and bridegroom knew each other, though not in the matter of sex, which is now the sole criterion for attraction of one to another!

They knew the shortcomings as well as the good points of their spouse (through their parents). Therefore, life adjustment was easy.

Slowly, selfishness crept into the lives of the people. Nuclear families became the norm, and even the sons, who stayed with parents in the beginning, began to opt for separate accommodation.

The present-day family consists only of husband, wife, and children, and throws out even the closeness of the parents from the circle. Every penny spent, even for the parents, began to be considered a waste of expense. Relationships became eroded, and secrecy and privacy took the place of transparency.

Then one fine day, all of a sudden, when their children reach marriageable age, these couples that remained aloof from their people and relatives would wake up to the fact that they need a partner for their children.

A hectic search would ensue. When they find some boy or girl seemingly suitable for their child, well-placed in society and earning (five-six?) five-figure salary, they enter into matrimony, without knowing the real background of the other party.

The choice is based on wealth and beauty or honor, while Allah has ordered to choose a partner based on chastity and piety.

Both parties will show only their best side to the other, even in love marriages. Only after some time, after the knot is tied, the true face of the spouse will emerge, which sometimes will come as a shock to the other.

Life then becomes a burden, and adjustments are difficult.

Previously, at least, the girls were asked to bear as much as possible, and life would be led, though under much torture and pain.

Gradually, girls began to wake up. Why should we alone bear the atrocities meted out by the husband and his family? This thought began to make them defiant, and the parents also brought up their girls to be selfish and self-centered.

The boys were already brought up in the same way. Thus, clashes of ego and inability to adjust have resulted in what we see today- divorce at the drop of the hat!

As I have mentioned, the Laws of Divorce keep changing when the result of the previous decision is found to be ineffective!!

- In many cases, we find that when the spouses live separately, for livelihood or preference, they are attracted towards illegal relationships or 'Love affairs' by which many families are destroyed! Alas, all this is due to a lack of moral upbringing.
- Still others get fed up or give the excuse of not having children or worse still, that they have no male issue. They take in another, but divorce the first wife, at the insistence of the new wife!

EXAMPLES FROM PERSONAL SURVEY:

We find Divorces taking place for flimsy and avoidable reasons:

- A woman went to court complaining that her husband was forcing her to have sex after taking 'Viagra' and watching blue films! She wants a divorce because she is not able to bear the torture!
- More interesting is, a man has gone to court, complaining that his wife was torturing him for conjugal rights, even when he returned late and tired after hard work!

To avoid such shameless scenes, Islam does not ask for reasons openly. The reasons may vary from anything on earth, but Allah warns that one should practice utmost restraint before deciding on this evil act of separation! (65: 8,9 & 11)

- A man has gone to court for the reason: his wife neglected his child and the house. She was all the time on the mobile, talking to friends and relatives, and had no time for him and their house! We find this common in today's households where the girls are engrossed in gossip and neglect their husbands and children even after they come home and need their attention!!
- Another interesting case I wish to share with you from personal experience:

A young couple got married,

- The boy was from a huge family with many siblings and was used to sharing his things with them.

The girl was from a nuclear family, used to having her things exclusively for herself.

The girl has applied for a divorce because her husband uses her bath towels and soap, and refuses to keep a separate one for himself!

It is really unbelievable but true, and the case has been pending in the court for the past 2 years.

This is the result of bringing up children selfish and unrelenting!!

And their ego does not allow forgetting and forgiving!

Are they justified in separating for such a flimsy reason? (All the above cases are of Non- Muslims) But among Muslims, it is no less.

- A girl was too shy to oblige her husband in the first few days of marriage. He got frustrated and, after sending her home, sent a letter divorcing her! How cruel! The psychologist who checked her declared her fit and only required counseling!

- In another case, a girl got married and, within 15 days, returned home in a huff; the reason- he smells rotten—she got Kula from her husband and left for the USA and married a non-Muslim. Her father was shattered and died of a broken heart.

Is just 15 days enough to know one's spouse?

Was her preference for this world worth all that she lost –here and the Hereafter?

If only Parents had brought them up as True Islam enjoins.

If only they had counseled them before marriage to be patient and forbearing.

If only they were advised to refer to the Quran and Hadith, to clear doubts and misguidance.

If only they had been taught to face the difficulties of life as challenges and take things as they come with wisdom and forbearance, such cases could easily have been avoided.

For Allah says: "Indeed, with hardship comes ease," - 94:6

"And whoever fears Allah, HE shall make for him a way out (of every difficulty).

Moreover, HE shall provide for him from where he has never conceived." - 65: 2-3

4) STATISTICS

As already mentioned, in Western countries, moral degradation has led to:

- Divorces outnumber married couples in UK--- Source ---- 29-6-2008

'In the Russian Federation, 65% of marriages end in Divorce, in Ukraine 63%, Czech 61, UK 51%, US 49%, and in Germany 41%!!! Sweden Women being the most 'liberated and empowered', with more than half and more of the Swedish parliamentarians and Civil Servants being women, it is just a coincidence or consequence that 65% or more Swedish women and men live together without marriage, anyone with any other for any length of time!

- The traditional arrangement, where men go to work and women stay at home, has fallen from 53% in 1972 to 21% in 1998. Proportionally, the Divorce rate has doubled!!!!

- As a result, 2/3 of elders are bereft of family support. This has forced the Swedish Government to pass a law to provide care and assist the aged who are orphaned!

- And the STATE has to step in to fill the void in families. As a result, the social security cost of caring for the aged, infirm has skyrocketed. Many in the West are frightened of this time bomb ticking under their nose, and fear that a fatherless America will bankrupt the country soon!' --Source-- The Week 2006]

AND THEY HAVE REALIZED, BUT TOO LATE, THAT A FAMILY STRUCTURE IS ESSENTIAL FOR A SECURE AND PEACEFUL LIFE!!

In India too, the rate of Divorce has increased from 4000 pending in the courts of Madras alone in the year 2005 to 6000 in 2006, with only about 10% accepting reconciliation!! [Source Deccan Chronicle]

You can well imagine what the condition is today in 2025!

Worse still are the cases of murders and theft due to improper investigation before tying the knot!

As mentioned earlier, the proposal comes from unknown sources, where the boy or girl pretends to be the cutest and alluring. However, they may be out for your wealth.

Many such alliances have been made to trap the innocent boy or girl, thus ruining their lives. Personal survey)

“Bride beats groom with an iron rod on their first night. And runs away with cash and jewels. The woman was from Haridwar, got married at a temple on March 15th, and was introduced by a matchmaker. Later, they came to know that it was a gang with a preplanned scheme to rob the groom!!” News report of Indian Express.com: 21- March 2024

5) ISLAMIC LAW IN INDIA

In India, the Islamic Law, since there is no Unity in opinion, and views of each Fiqh (sect) vary, the Government tried to form a code of Law, taking the opinion of the four Fiqh, and other Imams into account!!! (Though it is the Quranic Laws that have to be followed, each Fiqh has different views in this matter!)

It is named '*Protection of Women Law*', instead of 'Divorce Law'!!

This was formulated many years ago with the consent of the AIMPLB, and has led to many unjust decisions, which are contrary to the Quran and Hadith.

1. Triple Talaq in one sitting is accepted, *though it is a sin.*
2. The child also needs to be provided for only 2 years.
3. Then the child can claim maintenance for himself under the criminal Penal Code. (Not Islamic law!)
4. She can claim for herself the Dower (Mehr), promised by her husband, and any gift her parents and relations had given her at the time of the wedding. (encouraging Dowry in the process). And usually, the Mehr is a meager amount, not worth mentioning. Only divorced women can avail themselves of these benefits. What if he abandons her?
5. Even in cases where the Divorce is granted within 3 months, there are no terms for reconciliation worth mentioning.
6. The wife, so divorced, should be given maintenance till Iddah [3 months or till she delivers if pregnant] by her husband, and after that, the divorced woman should be maintained by the parents, brothers, or near relatives. If all fail to

give them asylum, then the state [Wakf Board] should take it upon itself to maintain them. In short, she is reduced to the status of a beggar!

These were the conditions of Divorce according to the MPLB till recently. In today's world, where for the majority, there is barely enough income for one's own upkeep, how can it be practical to apply this law universally? Will she not turn a burden to society and even if the Wakf Board does provide, how much can it give but a meager amount?

I asked for strength, and God gave me difficulties to make me strong!

I asked for Wisdom and God gave me problems to solve!

I asked for Prosperity, and God gave me Brain and Brawn to work!

I asked for courage, and God gave me Dangers to overcome!

I asked for Love, and God gave me troubled people to help!

I asked for Favors and God gave me opportunities!

I received nothing I wanted, but I received everything I NEEDED! -----

copied from a roadside restaurant!

6) DISCREPANCIES FOUND IN INDIAN 'PWL.': TRIPLE TALAQ

Let us analyze the discrepancies found in the 'Protection of Women Law':

TRIPLE TALAQ: A discussion:

This is the most heinous Law ever allowed, and that too, in the name of Islam!!

With this single Law being misused, thousands of women are stranded in the streets. It is not that, in other religions, men do not abandon their spouses or

partners unattended, but when it is done in the name of Islam, it is really to be abhorred.

The Quran says, "Divorce is twice, and the third time is final."

Does it mean thrice in one sitting?

When Allah, through our Prophet ﷺ, says, 'say prayers five times',

Does it mean saying all 5 consecutive Prayers, at the same time?

NO! --'Thrice' means 'three different occasions,'³⁸

How can it allow some men to think it is their birthright, to announce Talaq, Talaq, and Talaq and throw their wives into the streets at any moment (like it is allowed by the Jews)? They sanction it, even if pronounced in a fit of anger or his faculties are numbed by alcohol. And Islam is supposed to honor and protect women!

Now things have reached such an extent that Divorce is considered final by the Ulema, even if sent through a letter, SMS, or WhatsApp! When the Ulema are approached, they say that if they want to reconcile, they must do Halaala with another man, and only then can he take her back!

All this is because there is no codified law in this matter!

Due to all these discordances, a ruling was passed by the Supreme Court (2-5-2007). It took it upon itself to do the research of the Quran, and came up with the conclusion that Divorce in one sitting is not valid in Islam, and they have to have arbitrators to decide and try reconciliation before taking the final decision!! However, the MPLB refused to abide by it.

This law was again passed in August 2017 by the Supreme Court ruling. But still, the ignorant and egoistic men think it is their birthright to oppose it and go on with their whimsical divorces through SMS and email, etc.

Hence, today, to get justice, though Islam provides ample means, we have to approach the court of Law! What a shame! And the court of law says that the husband has to give half his wealth even if it is the wife who seeks divorce.

³⁸ <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/182868>

During the time of our Prophet ﷺ and his Caliphs Abu Bakr (ral) and Umar (ral), the ruling for uttering Talaq was ‘ONE of the three Talaq, even if he said a thousand Talaq at a time!’

Mohammad ﷺ once cried out in anger, “Are you playing with the Book of Allah?” when he heard that a follower had divorced his wife in one sitting. Of course, such a divorce was not considered final. (But the Ulema insist that he allowed it to be final).

When we argue this point, we are told that during the time of Umar (ral), he allowed the Triple Talaq to be granted at a sitting. They fail to explain in what circumstances it was said. (see pg. 257). And we know that the Four Caliphs did nothing, which opposed the teachings of the Quran and Sunnah.

If we find something, opposed to what Our Prophet ﷺ had done, we need not accept it because this may well have been fabricated, to suit the whims of Man, and we can be sure that Umar (ral) will never have done something which our Prophet ﷺ had not approved!

SUCCESS?

Prosperity is not only in material wealth! Yes! Earning a lot of money does not necessarily mean you are successful in life! But as you go up the corporate ladder,

1. If you are earning through lawful means,
2. If you are bringing up your children properly.
3. If you are giving peace and love to your spouse,
4. If you are successful in understanding the Quran, the Law Book, correctly,
5. If you can please Allah in every step of your life,

That is the true Success:

The benefit of which, you will reap in THIS WORLD and the NEXT!!

DIVORCE IN DIFFERENT SCHOOLS OF THOUGHT:

Divorce according to the five Islamic schools of thought are as follows: (fiqh.huquq.com)

All the schools of Islam except the Hanafi, concur that divorce by a person under duress does not take place given the tradition: ... If the husband says, "You are

divorced, three times", or repeats the words, "You are divorced", thrice, only a single divorce takes place if the other conditions are fulfilled.

Hanafi: However, according to the Hanafi Madhab, when triple divorce in one sitting is pronounced, the wife will become totally alienated from the husband, and he cannot remarry her even if he repents. She becomes haram (totally prohibited) for him. Neither can he take her back, nor can he go for a fresh Nikah with her. He can go for Nikah with her, only after she marries another (Halaala)...³⁹ *(Today, some of the Hanafi refute this and disagree that Triple Talaq in one sitting is final.)*

MALIKI: - Al-Fahat has written Al-Bayhaqi (7:334) ..., he heard Anas ibn Malik say: "Divorce given 3 times in one sitting would be considered as one of the three." (And Divorce under compulsion is null and void)

SHA'FI: Merely uttering the word does not constitute divorce. There must be a clear expression that manifests intent. Not final.

HAMBALI: Triple Talaq in one sitting is considered as one divorce of the three. Not final

AHLE-HADITH: Triple Talaq in one go, in anger, is quite invalid.

SALAFI: Ibn Hazam also declared that Triple Talaq uttered in one sitting is not final.

Ibn Qudaamah ^{رحمته} wrote, "The second view (narrated from Imam Ahmad) is that issuing three (pronunciations of divorce) in one session is an innovation (Bid'ah) and accordingly prohibited. Abu Bakr and Abu Hafs adopted this view." [Al-Mughni, 7/368]

Ibn Al-Qayyim Al-Jawziyya, and his teacher **Ibn Taymiyyah** ^{رحمته}: all of them have the same opinion: "There is no divorce and no freeing of slaves when it is done by force or in a state of intense anger." (Narrated by Ibn Majah, 2046; classed as sahih by al-Albani in al-Irwa', 2047)

**THUS, ACCORDING TO THE MAJORITY OPINION, TRIPLE TALAQ IN ONE SITTING IS NOT FINAL
AND CAN BE REVOCABLE.**

7) WHAT DOES ISLAM SAY IN QURAN AND HADITH AS REGARDS TO DIVORCE?

SO THAT, MAN SHOULD NOT MISUNDERSTAND, ALLAH HAS EXPLAINED IN DETAIL THE METHOD OF TALAQ IN SURA BAQARAH (2: VERSE 224-232), SURA NISA (4: 35), AND SURA TALAQ (65: VERSE 1-10).

³⁹ www.irfi.org/articles/articles_151_200/triple_talaq.htm / <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/36580/>

I HAVE MENTIONED MANY WORDS FROM THE TAFSEER FOOTNOTES FROM THE HOLY QURAN by KING FAHD PUBLICATIONS, WHICH GIVE AMPLE EXPLANATION REGARDING THIS MATTER.

Our Prophet Mohammed ﷺ said:

“When a Divorce is pronounced, the Heavens are shaken with horror!”

And, “Of all that is permitted by Law, Divorce is the most hateful in the sight of Allah.”— However, like Polygyny, Divorce is a necessary evil, and cannot be absolutely banned. While the sanctity of marriage is an essential basis of family life, the compatibility of individuals and the weakness of human nature require certain safeguards, so that it does not become a fetish at the expense of human life.⁴⁰

If a man and woman find that they cannot live in peace together, then it is meaningless to continue their wedlock indefinitely.

If the Knot is tied for “till death do us part,” a man or woman, to find a way to escape from the relationship, [as we have found], goes to the extent of even murder!!

Or, leads to false accusations and counter accusations, which ruin the future of one or both spouses, as already mentioned.

However, if both the husband and wife agree to MUTUAL SEPARATION, then divorce is granted easily without much ado. This very fact is followed in Islam, with even better injunctions!!

The wedding of Zainab ibn Jaish, a cousin of our Prophet ﷺ, with his slave and adopted son Zaid. This wedding took place to show that all are equal in the sight of Allah. However, they could not get along well together in spite of trying their best and were allowed to separate. Allahut’alah ordained it, as an example for the allowance of Divorce in Islam. - Surah Ahza’b: 33: 37

Allah has ordained Man/Woman to Divorce only as a last resort when all efforts fail! They are given three chances to reconcile between themselves, and

⁴⁰ Hadith—Abu Dawood, Sunan—13:3, Source: Introduction to Sura Talaq-65—Saudi Holy Quran

after the elders of both families have tried reconciliation, only then are they allowed to separate.

Allah (Subhanat'alah), through the Quran, clearly explains these facts. But the facts are being twisted and misinterpreted so that man may justify his unjust actions.

The very fact that the Quran abhors the aspect of false accusations [24:4], and that divorce should have arbitrators, indicates that a JUST judge (Qazi) and witnesses are needed, to decide the case and not left as per the wish of the individual- (Surah Talaq, 65: 2)

If at all the divorce takes place, Allah orders the man to keep his limits and be fair with the children. He should not cheat them when giving inheritance and avoid his children from his former wife! (Surah al-Baqarah, 2:236).

Also, the children should not be brought up with hatred for their mother/father unless they behave against the tenets of Islam.

Allah tells us to fear HIM and deal justly in all matters, including the provision of wife and children!!

So that, man should not misunderstand, Allah has explained in detail the method of Talaq in Sura Nisa (4:35), Sura Talaq (65: Verse 1-10), and in Sura Al-Baqarah (2: Verse 224-232),

- "If you stay away for 4 months and want to return, Allah is all forgiving." Al-Quran- 2:226

This gives them a chance to reconsider and decide if they want to divorce irrevocably.

- "If you fear a breach between them, *...appoint arbitrators, one from his family and the other from her family, and if they both wish for peace, Allah will cause their reconciliation.*" – Al-Quran- 4:35

So Talaq without an arbitrator or judge (family court) *is NOT IN ISLAM. Maybe it was imbued from the Jewish tradition, by those who chose what they wished from the Quran and left what they did not like!*

- "---When you divorce women, divorce them at their Iddah (prescribed periods), *and count accurately.* And turn NOT them out of your houses nor shall they leave, *except in case of open adultery!*" ----- Al-Quran- 65:1

- And Allah further warns, “Those are the limits set by Allah and one who transgresses them, then, he indeed has wronged himself.” For, “you know not that may be Allah will afterwards bring some new thing to pass (in way of reconciliation).”

“Then when they are about to fulfill the Iddah [three months- 2:228], either take them back *in a good manner or part with them in a good manner, and take for witness 2 JUST persons from among you---*” - *Al-Quran- 65:2*

THIS GIVES TIME FOR THEM TIME TO RECONSIDER THEIR DECISION.

➤ And HE also has warned of grievous consequences for doing injustice in the forthcoming verses!

“And make not Allah’s name an excuse in your oaths, against your doing good, and acting piously, and making peace among mankind.” — *Al-Quran- 2; 224*

i.e., One cannot say, ‘O! I have uttered Talaq, so I cannot take her back.’

That means just having uttered Talaq out of anger, or when not in his senses,

IS NOT AN EXCUSE TO DIVORCE IRREVOCABLY. — [*Vol VII: Chapter: 11. Sahih Bukhari*]

Muhammad ﷺ has said, “After taking an oath, which is harmful to the family, if I realize that something is better, I will free myself from that oath, and do that which is better.” — (*Sahih Muslim- Hadith-- 3:1269///Sahih Bukhari—Vol.8: H. No. 621*)

- And, “By Allah, if any of you insists on fulfilling an oath by which he may harm his family, he commits a greater sin in Allah’s consideration than that of dissolving his oath and making its expiation with which Allah has commanded.”—

Sahih Bukhari, Vol. 8, H. No 621

- Does not man consider it a sin to leave his wife stranded and without protection when and where he fancies?

Further in the Book of Divorce in the Bukhari Hadith, we have ample proof about Divorce!

In Sahih Al Bukhari (Vol 7, Hadith No 213), Ibn Umar (ra) announced that our Prophet ﷺ had said that “If a man decides on divorce, wait till the ILA period (the oath taken by the husband that he will not touch his wife for a certain period---Maximum 4 months-), and then;

The husband has to retain her in a *handsome manner*, or

Divorce her if he so decides in a *handsome manner*. (as mentioned in Sura Talaq, 65: Verse 2)

- And the divorce does not occur unless the husband himself declares it (with full faculty of his senses), after pondering if he is doing right and being just by his actions!

- 'A Divorce given by a drunk, or when not in his senses, or under compulsion, is not valid!' --- ⁴¹

- 'And Divorce in writing can be accepted only if he is dumb and cannot express his intention, except through writing.' S.B., 5299

And please ponder, how even in conditions where bitterness usually prevails, a Mu'min (Believing Muslim) is asked to keep his cool.

We find in the following Hadith:

- After uttering Divorce once (any number of times in one sitting is once), you can reconcile. (S.B. Hadith Number:1847).

- 'The verse: "Do not prevent them from reconciliation" [(2:232)—Quran] was revealed when a man divorced his wife in one sitting and later wanted to take her back, and her brother refused to let them reconcile—Ibn Khathir / Sahi Bukhari, H. No. 5130

- 'If a man divorced his wife in anger and later he repents and they want to reconcile and live equitably, then it is not right for outsiders to prevent or hinder re-union.'— ⁴².

- Ibn Abbas narrated that once Rukanah pronounced three divorces against his wife, but later he was very sorry for it. When the Prophet ﷺ asked him, 'How did you divorce your wife?' Rukanah replied that he had pronounced three divorces. The Prophet asked, 'Did you pronounce it in one sitting?' When he said, 'Yes,' the Noble Prophet said: 'Treat it as one divorce only, and if you want, you can take your wife back.' And Rukanah took his wife back.⁴³

⁴¹ Abbas (ral)--Sahi Bukhari –Vol VII: Chapter 11/ al-Bukhari 5269 / <<https://islamqa.info/en/answers/45174/ruling-on-divorce-in-anger> >

⁴² Tafseer 265-The Holy Quran / Sahih Bukhari 5331

⁴³ Sahih Muslim, Sunan Abu Dawood, and other authentic collections of Hadith literature.

Source: Islamic Research Foundation International, Inc:

When I pointed all this out to some Ulema, they protested, saying, “Uttering an Oath” does not indicate Talaq, and if a man even utters the word Talaq, it is like an arrow gone out of his mouth. So once uttered, he cannot repent and take her back.” They have no proof from the Quran nor the Sunnah.

The Quran explains clearly that at most, it can be counted as only one Talaq.

Because, “Allah will not call you to account, for that which is NOT intentional in your oaths, but He will call you to account, for (the sin) that which your hearts have earned.” -2; 225

How then are the Ulema (religious leaders) justifying their version that, if a man utters Talaq even in his sleep, the divorce is irrevocable?

And why are they not mentioning that Umar ra used to punish such people with lashes and humiliation? ⁴⁴

Thousands of couples have had to separate even when they wanted to reconcile, because of this unreasonable, adamant stand of these Ulema.

- “Divorced woman shall wait for three months (periods) and, should not conceal if she is pregnant; if she wishes for reconciliation, she has a right over her husband and the husband has a greater right over her to take her back” -2;228

- Mohammad ﷺ has also said, ‘if he divorces her during the menstrual periods, he should take her back till after she is clean, and wait till the next period. Meanwhile, if they reconcile, then it is good, or if he is certain to let her go, then so be it!’ *Vol 7, Sahih Bukhari H. No 178 / Sahih Muslim 1471a*

Thus, we know a man and wife CAN reconcile after Talaq has been uttered in one sitting, even if he says it a hundred times in one sitting.

“Then (after 3 different occasions) if they separate (for a valid reason), they will each be provided for.” - Al-Quran- 4:130

- ‘It is not lawful to take back from her the Dower, you had given her, or any other gift you gave, unless by mutual agreement!!’ ^(2:229) i.e.;

Maulana 'Usmani quotes from Musnad Ahmad ibn Hanbal.

⁴⁴ <https://www.abuaminaelias.com/dailyhadithonline/2020/01/07/umar-talaq-triple-divorce/>

- 'If she is asking for Divorce, (Kula) then she can give back some of the wealth he had given her--- as compensation. - Al-Quran- 2:229

- Similarly, if he is the one who is divorcing her, he should give a gift according to his means!!' - Al-Quran- 2:236, 241

- "But, if you intend to replace a wife with another and you have given one of them a CANTAR (Of gold or wealth), *take NOT the least bit of it back. Would you take it wrongfully without a right and a manifest sin?*" ----- Al-Quran- 4:20

This does not mean that you can divorce a wife for another if you give enough compensation. Allah says in the next verse- "how can you do it, when they have taken a solemn and strong covenant from you?" - Al-Quran- 4:21

Regarding the replacement of wives, we find that this was the case before the Prophet ﷺ: Allah made it clear in the Surah Ahzab 33:52 that "Man, MAY NOT divorce his wife, to marry another. Here Allah orders the Prophet ﷺ not to marry any more wives, nor replace one wife for another.

- "Lodge them where you dwell, according to your means, and 'DO NOT' treat them in a harmful way, so that they are obliged to leave." (65:6) (Till the Iddah is over)

- "When you divorce women and they fulfill their term of Iddah, *either take them back on equitable terms* or set them free on *equitable terms*.

- But do not take them back to injure them (or) to take undue advantage.

The above verse shows that, whether you wish to reconcile or not, do not have spite and vengeance in your mind, and do not blame them or talk ill of them and hurt them in any way.

"The Divorce is twice (two separate occasions), and when the term is over, either take them back, or set them free honorably." - 2:229-230.

i.e., 'Then the third time, after three menstrual periods (or a minimum of three months) is over, if he so wishes may take back his wife, but if he decides on divorce, after all attempts of reconciliation fail, then he should part ways with kindness and honor.'

It is clear from the above verses that.

1) Triple Talaq (Three Talaq in one sitting) does not sever the bonds of a couple irrevocably. [Hadith An-Nasai 6:142- Source Ibn Khathir]

2) In Islam, Marriage (Nikah) is not so fragile but a ‘firm and strong Covenant’, which should be fulfilled to the utmost. ----- Al-Quran- 4:21

And whoever uses this as a weapon against women ought to be punished severely, as Umar (ral) used to do (If he refuses to take his pronouncement back and abandons his wife and the children)! – [Ibn Khathir Vo 1, pg. 643]

If anyone does that, he wrongs his soul. Do not treat Allah’s signs as jest----- and fear Allah and know that Allah is well acquainted with all things” _al-Quran, 2:231

In January 2018, the Government of India, has interfered in the matter and declared that Triple Talaq in one sitting does not make the marriage void, and Muslims have to adhere to the norms mentioned in the Quran as to matters of Divorce. He has to provide for her and the children. What a shame that decisions should be taken by others, while we do not bother to understand the great way shown to us?

THE FOLLOWING IS A LECTURE ON THIS SUBJECT BY OUR PROFESSOR AND DEAN OF OUR COLLEGE.

- Dr. Anwar Sahib, who was our Professor and Dean, in his lectures, explains: “It is well known that marriage is a union between the husband and his wife to live together in kindness, build up a new family, and bring up a new generation. However, the very aim of

marriage is forgotten when a man is allowed to divorce his wife just by sending her away for flimsy reasons. *Even if he says in a huff with the intention of divorcing her: "You may go to your parents' house and do not come again," it is indicated as Talaq!! (It is similar to the Jews!)*

- He, however, explains that this is **BID'AH** (innovation) (a sin against humanity). We must remember that **JUSTICE** ought to be the basis of all actions, especially in such important matters where the family is at stake. He has also explained how divorce can be avoided by close interaction between husband and wife and by being just in their dealings. (mentioned above). How can a man just throw his wife out, just for flimsy reasons, when it affects his family life and children?"

- Shaykh Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdullah ibn Baz *ral* declares: *"Three divorces uttered at the same time are only to be counted as one, according to the soundest view of Scholars.* It was authentically reported in Sahih Muslim on the authority of Ibn Abbas *ral* that the pronouncement of 3 triple Talaq at one sitting was deemed as only one Talaq during the time of the Prophet and Abu Bakr *ral*.

- During Umar's *ral*, when the Arabs conquered Iraq, Syria, Egypt, etc., the women prisoners from these regions were brought to Mecca and Medina. These women were very attractive and charming, and the Arabs were captivated by their charm and wanted to marry them. But these women insisted on the men giving an irreconcilable divorce to their former wives. To satisfy them, they would pronounce triple divorce and pretend to have divorced their wives for good." 'Those who support this (falsely) say: 'Upon this, Umar (*ral*) was constrained to enforce triple divorce despite the Qur'anic injunction contrary to it.' Hence, it is better to follow the Authentic Sunnah than to follow the *ijtihad* of Umar (RA) or others for the benefit of the Muslims."

This is supported by the report narrated by Imam Ahmed ibn Hambal *ral* in his Musnad through a *Jayyid Isnad* from Ibn Abbas that Abu Rukanah made three

pronouncements of divorce in one sitting, and later regretted. *Hence, he went to the Prophet, who returned his wife to him and said, "IT IS (only) ONE DIVORCE"-* ⁴⁵

However, the ijtiḥad of Umar (ra) is not authentic, because we know that Umar (ra) never did anything which went against the shariah, or the way of our Prophet. When Prisoners of war were allowed to be owned by the Arabs, what was the need to oblige to their conditions? (The name of Umar Ra may have been used to cover their inconsistencies by the later Umayyad and Abbasid rulers, who had deviated in many matters.) Yet, many prefer this kind of Talaq because it suits their desires, not realizing the sin they commit.

This kind of Talaq is known as Talaq Bid'ah. Allah says:

= "And of HIS signs is that HE created you from yourselves mates that you may find tranquility in them; and HE placed between you, affection and mercy." —^{30: 21}

= "...and they have taken from you a solemn covenant." ^(4 21) Not just a contract that can be broken at will, without any consideration to both parties. It is a binding contract obligating each spouse to observe the other's right dutifully; "O, you who have believed, fulfill [all] contracts..." ^(5: 1)

= "It is not for a believer, man, or woman, when Allah and HIS Messenger have decreed a matter that they should have any option in their decision. And whoever disobeys Allah and HIS Messenger, he has indeed strayed in plain error" —^{33: 36}

= Hence, when Allah and HIS Messenger have decreed on this crucial matter, regarding family life and divorce, how can we choose something other than that to fulfil our vain desires? Where is the Justice insisted upon in Islam? None should be allowed to behave in any atrocious manner, and every divorce should have arbitrators and counseling to try and prevent separations that are causing so much heartbreak in Muslim Society.

⁴⁵ Islamic Research Foundation International, Inc. Website: <http://WWW.IRFI.ORG>

8) WHEN IS DIVORCE AT A SINGLE SITTING ALLOWED?

1. If A GIRL IS FORCED TO MARRY, and SHE asks protection of Allah from him. Then he is ordered to free her immediately. He should not touch her without her consent, and need not give her the Dower (the bridal money given at the marriage by man to woman).

- It is regarding this that Allah says in the Quran: “If you Divorce and have not touched her, then you need not give back the Dower.” But give “A gift, the rich according to his means and the poor according to his means” – Surah Baqarah 2:236, 237.

- “When you marry believing women and divorce without having touched—then no Iddah for her and free them in a handsome manner” – Surah Ahzab 33:49.

In such cases, when the husband has not ‘touched’ his wife, she has no waiting period and can leave immediately for her place if she so wishes. --- 33: 49

How cruel! One may ask. Man divorcing his wife without even touching her?

But it really is a boon for the women that Allahut’alah has declared this clause.

There is an incident as an example, where Muhammad ﷺ himself married a prisoner of war— [Umaymah bin Sharhil, daughter of Al Jain], and when she said, “Do not touch me”, he immediately divorced her and sent her honorably back to her people with a gift! — ⁴⁶

Such was the honor given TO WOMEN during his time. No One can be forced to marry.

2. In cases where a man sees with his own eyes his wife having extramarital relations, but is unable to produce 4 witnesses, then he should first take a solemn oath 4 times that he is telling the truth and, last, invoke curses on himself from Allah if he is lying. *(This is called LIAN)*

Even then, if his wife refutes the charge upon oath four times and invokes curses from Allah upon herself, that he is telling lies, then she cannot be punished! In such a case, the couple will get a divorce on the spot, and the matter of punishment is left to Allah!!- Sura Nur, 24:6-10

⁴⁶ (Sahi Bukhari Hadith No; 1875. //5254////5265////5257)

And, this is only in the presence of the judge (Imam) Jami` at-Tirmidhi 1202 / Sahi Bukhari, 5310.

Even then, he cannot ask back the Dower or any gift he had given her! [Sahi Bukhari Hadith--5311, 5312, 5349, 5350]

3. If a man marries a prostitute 'by mistake' then he can obtain immediate Divorce from her' by producing four witnesses, which will be easy, "If she is guilty of open lewdness" – Al-Quran, 4: 15 ,

4. Falsely accusing the wife of being unchaste is one of the 7 greatest sins in Islam--- Al-Quran, 24; 23,24

One who does it ought to be given 80 lashes as punishment!- [Sahi Bukhari, Vol: 8, H.840.]

"Allah curses the one who falsely accuses a truly chaste woman" –al-Quran, 24:23

'To slander against woman or man is the gravest sin, unless they have ample proof, and will have great punishment in this life and the Hereafter. Others may think it a small matter to speak lightly of something that blasts the character or reputation of a person. Slander, in the eyes of Allah, is a most heinous crime. And, especially when it involves the honor and reputation of pious women (and men), it incurs the curse of Allah on them.' - (the Holy Quran; Tafseer No 2415 / Sura 24:19 / 104:1)

5. Another condition when a man should give immediate divorce is when the wife demands it.

The wife of Thabit bin Qais wanted freedom from her husband because *she feared that she would have to behave un-Islamically if she stayed with him*. She was asked to return the garden which her husband had given her, and he was ordered to divorce her once. [That means she must wait with him till the Iddah, giving them time to reconsider] SAHI Bukhari Vol 7: 5273-77, and in al-Quran 2:229

Thus, a woman may get **Kula** from her husband.

- if he is impotent or has incurable ailments, and she fears that she may go astray if she continues to live with him. (She may feel awkward mentioning the reason. However, her reason should be genuine. Otherwise, she would be sinning against Allahut'alah, for which she may be punished here as well as in the Hereafter.)

- She may even demand a divorce if he insists on marrying another without any fault of hers. In this case, she can return some of the Dower he had given because it is she who demands it. Here again, a witness is essential. *Sahi Bukhari, No. 5273—5277*

- *The law allows a woman freedom from her husband (Khula) if he has deserted her and does not respond to her bid for Khula, for 1 year or more.*

All other reasons require three different occasions to decide Talaq irrevocably.

Divorce is a serious matter, which has to be decided in full faculty of mind. Therefore, if one utters Talaq, Talaq, and Talaq as a joke, or to threaten his wife, it will be counted as one Talaq. This is to warn man that it should not be taken as jest! It was a common practice among the Arabs to utter Talaq or take an Oath that he will not touch her, to harass her, or just for the fun of it!

‘There were cases where men took an oath that they would not touch their wives and kept them aloof for many months to harass them. In such cases, our Prophet ﷺ has ordered that their period of Oath can last for 4 months, and if they repent, they can break their oath and return to their wives at any time.

But if they prolong their harassment, then the community has a right to interfere, and either they should reconcile, or divorce.’ – *this is ilah period.*

This applies to wives also. If they abandon their husbands and children and leave for an indefinite period, the husband has the right to call them back. If she does not respond or agree to reconciliation, then he has no option but to send a letter of divorce, at three different times. This gives her time to decide. The procedure should go through with the advice and knowledge of the Jamaat. *This harassment we find even today, among some men/ women who do not fear Allah’s Wrath.*

If they deal unjustly, then Allah says, “We let them enjoy for a little while, then in the end WE shall oblige them (to enter) a great torment” — [31; 24].

Not only in the Hereafter but in this world too! Beware!

9) IS ISLAMIC LAW FOR DIVORCE JUST?

Islam ordains man to restrain his anger and hatred to the utmost. And He has discouraged Divorce and advised to hold utmost restraint when exercising this right.

- “If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband’s part, there is no sin on them both, if they make terms of peace between themselves, and making peace is better. -----” [4:128 Quran] i.e., they should try to talk it out.
- Any woman [or man] who asks her husband [or wife] for divorce *without justification*, then---⁴⁷ The scent of paradise will be forbidden for her (him)⁴⁸
- ‘It is not permissible for a woman to ask her husband to divorce *his first wife*’--
{5144 // 5152: Sahih Bukhari // 1413 Muslim.}
- ‘If she is asking Kula without any valid reason, she is sinning’ Sunan Abi Dawud 2226
- Among all permitted acts, divorce is the most hateful to God.
- “O, you who believe! You are forbidden to inherit women against their will, and you should not treat them with harshness, so that you may take away part of the Mehr (dower) you have given them, *unless they commit open illegal sexual intercourse*. “And live with your wives/husbands, on a footing of kindness and equity. If you dislike them, it may be that you dislike something on which Allah has placed a great deal of good.”—Al-Quran- 4: 19
- Our prophet has declared: “The best of believers are those who are best to their wives! - Sunan Ibn Majah 1977
- ‘Muhammad ﷺ forbade women to lay a condition in a marriage contract, that his former wife should be divorced.’ - ⁴⁹

⁴⁷ Riyad as-Salihin 1714

⁴⁸ Sunan Abi Dawud 2226

⁴⁹ <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/14021/she-is-asking-her-husband-to-divorce-her-co-wife/> / <https://sunnah.com/search?q=contract+in+marriage+stipulating+to+divorce+co-wife>

This is to safeguard the rights of the former wife, and also it proves that one should not marry another, nor divorce his first wife, just because he is fed up with her or he finds another more attractive for lust or lewdness, as is among the Jews!

- 'As such, there are 2 aspects to a person's personality. One is, he/she who shows their best face in public, but will be just opposite- abusing and harassing his/her spouse mentally, but he/she cannot prove it.

We must not think that this harassment and abuse is in India alone. It is prevalent in the world. When ideas or opinions differ, one spouse usually forces their partner, and at the slightest protest from them, the harassment starts. Even in the U.S, Domestic violence is the top cause (almost 50%) of deaths among pregnant women, not associated with childbirth!' ---[Source: Al Jamuah American Magazine]

In such a case, when honor is at stake, or the torture is unbearable, the person himself/herself has to decide whether he/she can continue any longer or not. It is here that Allah allows divorce, and He knows the reason and will help him/her! "And if you decide on Divorce, then Allah is all knower and seer" 2; 227

From the above passages, we infer that spousal abuse is not allowed in Islam:

'It need not necessarily be physical abuse (beating), but verbal abuse hurts far more! Constantly demeaning the culture of your spouse, family upbringing, or inability to earn more: Discouraging keeping a relationship with one's spouse's kith and kin, etc., etc.; All of this results in heartache and depression, and leads to physical ailments.

Prophet ﷺ has defined a Muslim as, 'One from whom neighbors and other Muslims are safe from his hands and tongue.'- (Sahi Bukhari 5185)

'What can be worse if your spouse is not safe from you?

Who can be more disqualifying as a Muslim?

Who can be more hypocritical?

Then can you still call yourselves a Muslim, let alone a good Muslim and believer, when your very own spouse is not safe from you?

THE MAIN AIM OF DIVORCE BEING SANCTIONED IN ISLAM IS SO THAT,

- a) One is not forced to live like a slave, unable to pursue ‘the true path which Allah has shown us; [Sahi Bukhari, Vol. 7, H. No. 197]
- b) If by the marriage, the husband or wife is` in danger of being forced into pursuing ways other than what Allah has ordered, and as our Prophet ﷺ has shown us.
- c) If there is no way of correcting them, then it is that Divorce is to be chosen as a way to save ourselves from the Wrath of Allah.

For neither husband nor wife can lay the blame (of their wrong deeds) on the other, and “Evil has no authority over us, except for as we deliberately choose it” – Al-Quran- 37: 22-30

And “No bearer of burden can bear the burden of another” ----- Al-Quran- 53:38

“Seek help with patience and prayers, and it is hard except for those who are humble”^{2:45}

Thus, when a marriage is unhappy, Islam permits the bond to be dissolved, provided that all interests concerned are safeguarded. —Holy Quran-Tafseer No. 3724

10) WHY DOES THE MAN HAVE THE FINAL SAY IN DIVORCE?

In Islamic marriages, the man is the one who suffers the greater loss, in matters both financially and mentally. This is because;

1. He will have to forego any amount of money he might have given her “even if it were a Cantor of gold” --- (4:20), and if not given already, he will have to give a gift according to his status for her maintenance (Today it is half his wealth).
2. He will have to give money-- a fixed amount--for the upkeep of his children.
3. He will have to prepare for a fresh Mehr (Dower) when he wants to marry another.
4. As already mentioned, it is the man who is more shattered mentally when a separation takes place.
5. So, unless he is desperate and cannot stand her ill deeds any longer, a true Muslim man will not divorce his wife. In such cases, he will be ready to forego all for some peace by getting rid of her.

This is valid for a True Muslim Society where the Mehr is high and where he does not marry and divorce for play or lewdness or obscenity.

However, here, the position is opposite to the conditions laid by Islam!! Men marry and divorce at will, thinking it is their birthright. If they are fed up with their wives, they begin to torture them, thus forcing them to leave the household. They force them thus, with the thought that if she asks for divorce, he need not repay any cash and even take back some of the gifts he had given to her. This is not in Islam.

For Allah says in 4:19. "O you who believe! You are forbidden to inherit women against their will, and you should not treat them with harshness that you may take away part of the Mehr, you have given them, unless they commit open, illegal, obscene acts." And they cannot hold out on them, if the wives ask for Kulah, but must divorce them within at least 4 months after all attempts for reconciliation fail.

11) DOES DIVORCE BENEFIT MANKIND?

Let us analyze.

Will a woman, having the right to get a divorce from her husband, do any good to her?

When I asked in a religious assembly about the injustice meted out to women, when the husband is allowed to divorce her, for any flimsy reason, the reply I got was, "the women also have the right to get divorce (Kula), separation from Husband. So why are they complaining?"

Is it not rather unjust and foolish to talk about this right of the woman, which helps only towards her further ruin? Can every woman, who exercises this right of Kula, be truly relieved of all the burden of her previous married life?

The man may obtain another wife easily, but what about the heartbreak, and what about the future of the children? In a country like India, where very few men will come forward to take responsibility for their wife's children from an earlier marriage, how can she even hope for a new married life? As a result, most such women opt for a single life. They have to bring up their offspring single-handed. Where is the benefit she would get from this right of hers?

If she marries another, where is the guarantee that this one will be perfect?

Thus, we find that by exercising this right, her situation will only worsen than it was before. We are experiencing this destruction of families.

And life is not a joke.

If she/he tastes a food and does not like it, OR if she/he wears a dress and it is not fitting, then she/he can discard it. But, once a couple is married and has had a taste of each other (sorry if I am sounding crude), it is very disastrous if they begin to hate each other!

Hence, a spouse, whether male or female, should consider all the pros and cons before deciding on the extreme step. Divorce cannot be given in anger!

Only if they are forced to do something against the tenets of Islam, if they stay with him/her, or are unbearably tortured, or if he cheats her out of her rightful love and care, should she opt for separation.

12) ISLAM SHOWS HOW TO AVOID SUCH SITUATIONS

ISLAM SHOWS US HOW,

Man has only to follow the injunctions of the Quran and the Sunnah of our beloved Prophet ﷺ to avoid such a situation!

Allah commands:

“Mutual consultations with each other will benefit you and, once you have resolved upon a matter, put your trust (Tawakkul) in Allah and go ahead. Indeed, Allah loves the Muttaqu’n (Righteous)” ---3:159

“And, upon Allah, a Mu’min puts his trust” —3:160

These verses can be applied when choosing a life partner.

- Therefore, when one decides to choose a life partner, one has to ask Allah’s Guidance. Consult with others about the character of the girl or boy, you [or your ward] are going to marry. Once decided, say *Istikhaarah Salat*, where you should ask Allah to make it easy, if the match is suitable for you. Otherwise, He will make you realize it is not good for you, and will make it easy for you to withdraw from such an alliance.

- Selecting your spouse should be after much pondering. Check whether she/he (has Taqwah) is God-fearing. —Fath al-Bari: 35
- Maturity of mind is essential, so that one does not fall for the traditional ‘love at first sight’, which is only infatuation and not real love.
- Once decided, put your trust in Allah’s guidance, and go ahead; small grievances and problems should not be taken seriously. *For NO man or woman is perfect.*
- The proverb ‘No pain and no gain’ is true here also, and if you want to make the marriage work, you should take pains for it, and not ‘demand your rights alone and neglect your duties.’

Allah directs us in detail how to behave in various verses of the Quran.

For example:

- “Husband and wife are a covering to one another”—2:187 -i.e., they should cover up the drawbacks of their spouses and:
- “Do not scoff at one another, nor defame or insult one another, or be sarcastic.
- Do not call offensive nicknames! *Such are Wrongdoers”- 49:11*
- “Avoid suspicion as much as possible, for suspicion in some cases is a sin.
- Spy not on each other, nor speak ill of each other behind their backs. It is like eating a brother’s flesh” —49:12
- “Woe to the slanderer and backbiter and miser. -- He thinks that his wealth will last forever! —Nay, he will be thrown into the crushing fire” 104:1-4
- “Seek not against them means of annoyance”
- Do not betray confidence---66:3

This is for all Muslim brothers and sisters, including spouses. Therefore, he/she should not speak ill of his/her spouse, even if it is true, unless it becomes unbearable!

- We find women (some men also) complaining to their parents for every little scuffle that takes place between them and their husbands! This should be

avoided, and instead, try to directly inform her husband and solve the matter among themselves.

- The Fire is not only in Hell alone, but the torture and frustration we have to bear here in this world too. A Muslim is one who lives in this world for the sole aim of pleasing his/her creator. Therefore, whatever they do, they should introspect if they are doing according to the dictates of Allah as shown by our dear Prophet ﷺ.

- Men usually are the ones who belittle their wives in the presence of others just to prove their superiority. Today, women have started this trend. Whether male or female, let them remember that *they will be termed by Allah as Wrongdoers*

Allah also says,

“Every soul will taste death, and WE test you by evil and by good, by way of trial, and to us is your return” —21:35

“Beautified for man is the love of things he covets: woman, children, wealth- Pleasures of the present world. But with Allah is the excellent return for their deeds” --3: 14 / “And the inequities of this life will be rectified in the Hereafter.”

“He gives hurt to all, to purge out the true believer, who surrenders fully to Allah.”

3:141

“Do you think you will get Heaven (so easily), without Allah testing you as to who does Jihad (struggles), and who is patient?” ---3:142

‘The full meaning of Sabr is to be understood as Patience, perseverance, constancy, self-restraint, and refusing to be cowed down. These virtues we are to exercise ...in this way we strengthen each other and bind our mutual relations closer, in our common service to Allah.’ (The Holy Quran, Tafseer 502)

THUS:

If they realize that, little problems in the family between husband and wife are only a trial,

If they (BOTH) introspect themselves now and then,

If they clarify their misunderstandings in an honorable manner and try to rectify their mistakes, such situations of No Return can be avoided.

Allah declares:

- *“Who spends in prosperity and adversity and CONTROLS ANGER AND FORGIVES PEOPLE”—3:134—Allah is pleased with them!!*

- *And those who, when an oppressive wrong is inflicted on them, are not cowed down) help and defend themselves (and their wards)” – 42:39*

THIS IS HOW A MUSLIM SHOULD BE! HE IS NOT A COWARD, NOR IS HE A TYRANT!

‘Temper, nagging, sarcasm, speaking at each other in people’s presence, reverting to past faults which should be forgiven and forgotten--- all this is forbidden----The reason is simple! We are living under HIS watchful presence, and how petty and contemptible will our little squabbles appear in HIS presence. ---- Tafseer of Holy Quran (Saudi)- 548.

- *And Allah specifically says in the Quran, that though “recomposing for an evil is an evil, whoever forgives and makes reconciliation, his reward is due from Allah.” 42:40*

- Allah has set rules for men and women separately, so that there will be no confusion, and we need not argue and debate on minor matters.

- The beauty of a woman/man lies **not** in her/his looks alone, but in her/his behavior and character. If she/he lives a life, giving love and sacrificing a little of her /his comforts for the other inmates of the house, she/he can make it a home.

- The Home which Allah has promised for MAN/WOMAN, a place of tranquility and peace!

On the other hand, Allah says in Surah Taghabun ^{64:14,15},

“Verily among your wives (spouses), and children, there are enemies for you, therefore beware of them”.

Here, I would like to point out that, in most Books, the meaning of the verse is mentioned: “your wives and children are your enemies”, while in truth it is: “Spouses and children.” {The word is ‘Azwajun’ - spouses and not ‘Zaujaathun’- wives. The word is conveniently covered up for the benefit of Man.

While we find that:

- If a woman induces her husband to earn through unlawful means
- If she insists on him to take a loan and paying interest (Riba), to fulfill her unreasonable demands
- If she prevents him from doing his duty towards his parents and Kith & Kin

- If she nags him to frustration and
- Ignores his natural sexual overtures, etc.

Then she is becoming his enemy because she becomes the cause of his going astray, away from Allah's order!

Similarly, if the Husband,

- Induces her to do something which is not Islamic, e.g.;
- Forces her to wear makeup to please his Boss,
- Forces her to drink or take drugs or do some obscene act,
- Forces her to do shirk!
- Forces her to be a false witness,
- If he does not allow her to say her 5 times prayers, etc.

Then, he is being an enemy to her, and she has the right to get freedom from him

if he does not repent!

- Ibn Taymiyah said; If the wife commits adultery, the husband should divorce her. Similarly, if the husband is neither religious nor upright concerning religion, the wife must ask for divorce (kulah), or at least she should not stay with him as long as he remains SO. (Summary of Jurisprudence pg. No. 428)

- Imam Zakir Aijaz, in his book, 'How to bring up children?' says:

'There can be no greater evil posing a threat to the religious and moral training of a family than a chaste girl coming into the grips of an immodest, immoral, and ungodly husband, who,

- a) Cares little for the sanctity of wedlock with the believing woman,
- b) Does not discharge any responsibility imposed upon him as her husband and,
- c) Is insensitive to honor and civility.

Innumerable damsels who were leading a life of purity and modesty with their parents before marriage have been turned into lewd women after they were married to dishonorable and shameless families and iniquitous husbands. They are compelled to be immodest, drink and dance with other men, and thus forced to break the shackles of religion and morality.'

Is he not then an enemy to her? And Allah asks us to 'stand for Justice even if it is against our own self' and one 'should not obey her husband if asked to sin'-

Hadith Sahi Bukhari-V-5205.

Here, if he/she does not repent and mend his/her ways, then there is no other option but Divorce. And as already mentioned, a Man/woman marries for beauty, wealth, or honor. All these are not lasting. Hence, if they are chaste and have fear of displeasing Allah, then for HIS sake, they will live and let live, and try to adjust and change the other in a loving manner.

Thus, life can be, if not blissful, at least peaceful, which is what most couples lack.

On the other hand, usually we find in today's world that the girl applies for divorce for just the opposite reasons, like having to wear Hijab, not being allowed to mingle with men, etc.

- Today (2021) in India, debate is on that all divorces should go through the court of Law *and cannot be decided by the Qazi or Ulema*. This man-made decision brings many problems in its wake. The case in court drags on for any number of years because of the huge number of cases pending there, and as mentioned earlier, it will not bring any solace to the estranged couple and is only a waste of money and time. May Allah save us and help us maintain our Shari'ah laws without harming anybody and with JUSTICE as the criterion for deciding important matters in Society, especially in family matters and inheritance.

I asked for strength, and God gave me difficulties to make me strong,
 I asked for Wisdom and God gave me problems to solve!
 I asked for Prosperity, and God gave me Brain and Brawn to work!
 I asked for Courage, and God gave me Dangers to overcome!
 I asked for Love, and God gave me Troubled People to help!
 I asked for Favors and God gave me opportunities!
 I received nothing I *wanted*, but I received everything I *needed!* –

[\[copied from a way-side Inn\]](#)

13) WHEN IS DIVORCE TO BE SOUGHT?

“The men are (should be) protectors and maintainers of women because Allah has given one more strength than the other, and they support them from their means [This way, a woman is free from the necessity of ‘having to earn’ for her living.]. Therefore, the righteous women are devoutly to guard their husbands’ property and their chastity. ^{4:34}

It means: whether he is present or not, the good wife will do nothing that will cause him disrepute or loss of property. She will do everything to justify that position, by guarding her virtue and his reputation, and property.

This way, both are at peace because he can work with all his might, feeling secure at the thought that his wife is at home to look after things in his absence.

In such a case, where a man is loyal to his wife and does everything possible to keep her comfortable, he has *a right to reprimand her, IF she deviates from the righteous conduct and is guilty of any un-Islamic action.*

For it is his duty to “enjoin Salat (and righteousness) on your family and be patient in offering them”—Al-Quran, 20:132

It is in such circumstances that Allah advises, “As to those women, on whose part you fear Disloyalty and ill conduct, (unIslamic conduct)

1. Admonish them (first),
2. Then refuse to share their beds,
3. And last strike them (lightly), (‘Dhzariba’ in Arabic means ‘beat lightly’)

But if they return in obedience, seek not against them means of annoyance.” ^{Al-Quran, 4:34}

{Now, just because Allah has permitted to punish his wife, he should be careful not to abuse this power, and should seek refuge with Allah from the corruption of Shai’tan.}

WHAT DOES THE WORD IN ARABIC- 'DHZARIBA' MEAN?

This word is often misunderstood as to beat- to beat mercilessly and punish their ward – they assume that this is allowed in Islam. But we find that Dhzariba has various meanings.

- Muhammad ﷺ has said, 'You will be accountable for the punishment you mete out even on your servant! If the punishment is more severe than his mistakes, you will have to answer for it to Allah.'—Sahi Bukhari Hadith.

When this is the case for a servant, how much more should he be careful with his wife? And Allah warns us in various verses of the Quran to fear the wrath of Allah for any injustice done to others.

- **DHZARIBA** also means to lay down the facts, to separate, to restrict, to move away, to seal or cover. Various verses in the Quran mention this word in different contexts. ⁵⁰

- As far as beating is concerned, Allah has given an example in the life of Ayoub (as) - JOB (Surah Saad, 38:44), regarding beating.

All may know how the Prophet Ayoub (as)- Job- was afflicted with many a loss, in family and wealth, and he was even covered with sores.

This was a test for his constancy and to prove to others that even in times of adversity, they should never accuse or abuse Allah. Even when he was suffering with intolerable pain, he only uttered the praise of Allah. "O My Lord, hurt has touched me, but YOU are the Greatest of Beneficent"—Al-Quran, 21:83

'During his ailment, his wife, induced by Satan, told her husband, "You still call HIM Beneficent?" This utterance of disbelief so infuriated Ayoub (as) that he swore to give her 100 lashes as soon as he recovered! But when he recovered Allah ordered him to fulfill his oath by using stripes of thin grass for striking, so that he may fulfill his oath, at the same time not hurt her much.' - Al-Quran 38: 44. ⁵¹

⁵⁰ E.g. Surah Radh, 13:17 Allah yadhribu HE explains / فَصَّرْتِنَا – to cover 24:31, 18:11, etc.

⁵¹ {Explanation-Hadith--Al Qurtubi, Vol. 15; P, 212 Source Noble Quran/ Ibn Khathir}

This clearly shows the situation in which a man may admonish or punish his wife (and children), and how slight the punishment should be, that too, *only when they deviate from the righteous path.*

Muhammad ﷺ said, 'The best of Believers are those who are best to their spouse', and has prohibited beating and causing wounds on the face and body.

<https://sunnah.com/abudawud:2142>

Therefore, beating here means only a light reprimand and not high-handedness as in the Jews and Christians! He should beware of becoming hateful to Allah when, thinking himself a grade above a woman, he becomes brutal and bullies his wife, snarling at her for every mistake she makes, forgetting that he is also prone to mistakes!

When he wishes to reprimand his wife for being disobedient, he should first ask himself 'Am I obedient to Allah's Laws myself?' for,

Allah asks, "Do you command righteousness while you yourself do not do it?" - 2:44

If he is 'chaste, good and just' in his actions, and 'kind and loving' as Allah tells him to be ^(4:19), only then does he have a right to punish his wards. This is to prevent them from going astray, or not abiding by his reasonable wishes, and not for anything and everything. For Allah says in Surah Talaq:

"Whoever transgresses the limits that Allah has set, has wronged himself" - 65:1

And, a good chaste woman will realize that she is justly being rebuked for her fault and try to make amends, not giving way to ego and arrogance.

Then, when all efforts of reconciliation fail between them, then

"If you fear a breach between them twain, appoint two arbiters, one from his family and one from hers. If they seek to set things right, Allah will cause their reconciliation." ----4:35 {Hence, even if she refuses to see sense, you cannot beat her severely. Instead, one should seek arbitrators for counselling.}

ON THE WHOLE, WE CAN SUM UP THE MATTER OF DIVORCE AS FOLLOWS:

- 1) 'Reconciliation is possible and is indeed recommended at every stage. The first serious differences between the parties are to be submitted to a family council, on which both parties are represented.

- 2) Divorce is not pronounced when mutual attraction is at its ebb (during menses, or when they are living separately)
- 3) Any differences between him and his wife should not be forced into an issue, at a time when sex is least attractive or almost repulsive (during her periods).
- 4) The parties are to think seriously in a mood of PIETY, keeping the fear of Allah, in their minds.
- 5) When pronounced, there should be a period of probationary waiting. ^{65:2}
- 6) A certain amount should be decided to be paid to the estranged wife for her provision, in a lump sum according to his assets, not a measly monthly maintenance! --- 2:236 Quran. In England, the courts rule that suppose he has 2 houses, he should give one to her. This rule is also followed by the Indian Government. *(However, this arrangement, too, is being misused by the girls who torture their husbands to get that amount. Today, the lack of fear of Allah induces men and women to do whatever is possible to get compensation, even if it is unjust.)*
- 7) Dower has to be returned, and due provision should be made for many things. The future and education of the children have to be brought into consideration. This has to be decided by mutual consultation. Either a reasonable amount should be allotted or given every month!
- 8) Every facility has to be given for reconciliation, till the last moment.
- 9) The Arbitrator is essential, so that no one will act unjustly or selfishly. Tafseer: 5508
- 10) The prescribed waiting period is in the interests of the wife, husband, and any unborn child. Al-Quran-65:1

‘Hasty, impulsive decisions leading to separation must be avoided as much as possible. This is because you do not know if perchance, Allah will bring down some new situation of reconciliation afterwards (Surah Talaq: 65: 2).’ -----Tafseer No: 5506

I.e., if you truly wish to reconcile and keep praying, Allah will show you a way out!

“Whatever of good that reaches you, is from Allah, but whatever of evil befalls you is from yourself...” 4: 79

14) SIMPLE PROCEDURES ON DIVORCE IN ISLAM

Thus, Divorce has many procedures to follow:

- i. If he realizes that she is in the wrong, he should first try to make her see reason. He can explain to her the wrong she is doing and the frustration she is causing him.

Even then, if she refuses to see reason, he can show his anger by staying away from her for a certain period. It can be from one month to 4 months. Our Prophet ﷺ stayed away from his wives for one month (29 days) when they troubled him. –

Sahi Bukhari: (S.B); 5289

*This is called the **Ilah** period.*

- ii. But he cannot prolong this for more than 4 months. He should decide within this period. If he refuses to do so, he can even be imprisoned to make him decide! -S. B: 5290
- iii. If they wish to reconcile, they can come together. Even after staying away for one month, if she does not heed his warning, if she is adamant in doing wrong, then he can slightly beat her (like with a toothbrush or hanky!).
- iv. In the meantime, when the parents start noticing all this, they can interfere to make reconciliation possible. Here, the guardians of both parties are essential, to ensure that justice is done. —Surah Nisa: 4:35
- v. If, after all this, they still decide to separate, then one divorce is pronounced. They have to stay together for 3 months of the Iddah period.
- vi. Meanwhile, if they reconcile, then their divorce is nullified, and they can live together as husband and wife.
- vii. On the other hand, if they do not reconcile till the end of the third month, and still *they want to separate*, only then can the divorce be considered final.
- viii. Even then, if they want to reconcile, none should prevent them, but a fresh marriage contract should be signed. —5331-S. B. Hadith. —Surah Baqarah: 2:232
- ix. This way, they can reconcile 3 times, either within the 3 months or by the end of the three months. Even if it takes many years of living together and after

divorcing thrice according to the above procedures, only then does the divorce become irrevocable!

- x. It is after such final divorce, when the divorce has become final and irrevocable, that Allah pronounces the wife Haram to her husband unless she marries another and is divorced again. This method is called 'Halaala' 2:230
- xi. *The second marriage (Halala) **should NOT take place** with the intention of Divorce* as already mentioned. Hence, only if they too cannot get along together, and Divorce takes place, can the former husband remarry her.
- xii. Allah's Messenger ﷺ cursed the practice of **TAHLEEL** (marrying with the intention of divorcing, for the sake of the former husband to take her back). -

Ahmed 1:448, An- Nasai--- 6: 149--- Ibn Khathir Vol. 1 pg. 642-643

When Allah has set so many conditions for Divorce, how can the strong bond of marriage be broken in one sitting, even when angry or drunk, or asleep?

Is this not the way of the Jews?

How can we choose their ways while the Quran is our guide? If we are not following the Quranic injunctions, how can we be termed Muslims? Allah has said in the Quran that if you do not obey Allah and HIS Messenger, you are not a Believer!!!!

- xiii. And Allah says 4:135, "Stand out firmly for justice, as witness to Allah, even though it be against yourselves, or your parents, or your kin, whether he be rich or poor!"

Therefore, the judge or arbitrator, who decides remuneration, must be just, and in case of divorce, get the benefits due to the wife and children as prescribed by Allah in the Quran, and not just the return of dowry (which itself is Haram), as is now the case.

WHY IS THE ULEMA QUIET?

Is it not a sin to keep quiet and not protest against all these injustices which is not in ISLAM?

- Allah asks: “Why do not the rabbis and the religious learned men forbid (their Ummah) from uttering sinful words (evil and shirk and other bad deeds) and from devouring illegal things and advise them to be Muttaqu’n? Indeed (if they had done so) WE would have blotted out their sins and admitted them to Paradise.”

Surah Ma’idah v- 63-65.

These words make it clear that it is the duty of the Ulema and Scholars to advise the people against sins and wrongdoings, including Shirk. Why then are they quiet in matters like dowry, Triple Talaq, Haram income, Riba, etc.? Is it not their duty to teach or at least inform the Ummah of the wrong they are doing?

- As already mentioned, since most do not know the meaning of the Quran and look upon the Ulema to guide them, it becomes their duty to inform the people who come for Jummah Qutbah that these wrong practices are forbidden in Islam. The very aim of the Qutbah is to bring the ummah together and unite in preventing the wrong done in Society. If they keep quiet, they are answerable for it. Moreover, they should refuse to participate in functions where haram activities are taking place.

- Recently, in February 2021, when a girl committed suicide due to harassment and demand for dowry, there was a hue and cry among the Ulema that they would boycott any weddings which take place which involve dowry and extravagant expenses. But it died down and all is quiet again!

Millions of families are destroyed today because of these un-Islamic laws –

Marrying at will, and the 3 Ds, namely, Dowry, Desertion, and Divorce.

Why is the ULEMA quiet?

WHY? WHY?

Part 6

CHAPTER I: ABORTION

The source of most of the points mentioned below is from the Book by Abul Fadl Mohsin Ebrahim رحمته on 'Abortion and Surrogate Parenting', published by American Trust Publications. (1989)

1) WHAT IS ABORTION?

Abortion means the termination of pregnancy. It may be due to natural conditions or induced deliberately by humans, either through the use of drugs or other mechanical methods. In fact, throughout the ages, some societies have permitted the deliberate inducement, while others have strictly forbidden it.

Even today, the Christian Church strictly prohibits the destruction of the fetus from the very beginning of conception to its final stage of delivery. They consider it murder, for the fetus also is a living being. And free family planning is contributing to a fall in population! Abortion, if permitted, can lead to its abuse! But till recently in Ireland and Poland, even if continuing pregnancy is harmful to the mother in genuine cases, they do not allow aborting it!

- A mother who applied for an abortion because she was in danger of losing her eyesight was not granted permission, and today, she is blind. ---Source- New Indian Express---16-12-2016
- Indian woman dies after being refused abortion. The doctors of Ireland did not allow her to perform an abortion, telling her that "this is a catholic country and the law does not allow abortion when the fetus is alive. This, although the mother's life was in danger and she was miscarrying, - Source: the Hindu---15-11-2012- pg. 16. However, in 2021, a change has been guardedly allowed, *only if it endangers the life of the mother* in cases of rape or any criminal act. Even today (22-10-2024), debate is still on regarding stringent laws in Poland.
- In Saudi Arabia, Abortion is prohibited; it allows termination of the fetus only if it is found harmful to the mother.

Allah says in the Quran,

➤ “And do not take any human being’s life, which Allah has willed to be sacred, *except for justice*” ---Al-Quran Surah Isra: 17:33

➤ “Do not kill your children for fear of want (poverty), it is WE who provide sustenance for them as well as for you. Verily killing them is a great sin” 17:31

➤ “And when the female infant, buried alive, will be questioned, for what crime she was killed?” ----Surah At-Takwir: 81: 8--9

THUS, THERE IS NO DOUBT THAT THE KILLING OF INFANTS OR ADULTS IS A GREAT SIN IN ISLAM. **NOW COMES THE QUESTION:**

Is the fetus in the womb a living being with the right to live?

There are four stages in the prenatal development of a human.

1. In the fallopian tube, when the male sperm fuses with the ovum of the female and travels to the wall of the Uterus, where it adheres itself. This takes three days.
2. The second stage starts when it implants itself in the uterus. Cell division commences during this time.
3. Cell division starts rapidly after implantation. The embryonic stage lasts through the eighth week, and the organ differentiation starts to form.
4. The resultant being is termed a fetus after *eight weeks*, till birth! —Science

The Quran mentions this in detail in many verses, fourteen hundred years ago.

23:13-14 / 22:5 / 40:67

And Muhammad ﷺ has said that ‘when 42 nights have passed after fertilization, Allah sends an angel who shapes it and all its organs start forming, and its characteristics, including whether male or female, are decided by Allah. ^{Hadith, (Sahih Muslim, 26:44)}

And the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘You are in your mother’s womb as Nutfah (mixed liquid) for 40 days, Alaqah (leech-like) for 40 days, and Mudgah (as chewed flesh) for another 40 days, and then Allah sends an angel to blow a soul into it’. Thus, it is after the soul is blown in, after a total of 120 days, that a child can be termed a human child. ^(sunnah.com › Bukhari:3208)

After this period, there is no two opinions about whether it can be destroyed or not. Whether it can be aborted before the 120 days is the question, and the answer is: NO!

Before that itself, Science tells us that as soon as conception takes place and it is implanted, it is a life in itself, and induced abortion is found to be harmful to the mother in all four stages!

2) REASONS FOR INDISCRIMINATE ABORTION

- In the West, 'Virginity is out of fashion, and even the church going teenagers reckon it is OK to make Love (sex) before marriage, drink and indulge in obscene acts! -- They are ill-informed about the results that end in pregnancies. And as a result, as already mentioned, we find Girls as young as 10 becoming pregnant!

- Abortion is chosen as an immediate solution to escape from the unwanted fetus and premature parenthood! But this is not a permanent solution; for their rendezvous continues and they are ruined- it tells on their health, and later, when they get married and want a child, they find they are unable to conceive.

- 'Films today portraying cruelty and extreme violence towards women sexually arouse most of those who watch them! As a result, Rape and illegal sex resulting in pregnancies are on the rise!

- If all the pregnancies went unchecked, is it plausible for the government to feed Millions of 'illegitimate' children? (Today,²⁰²⁵, the word illegitimate regarding children has been removed from the dictionary.)

- And due to illegal and obscene activities, the fetus is infected with various illnesses, which, if unchecked, the child born will have to suffer terribly throughout their life.' This is one of the excuses they give for legalizing abortion!!

Abortion in India is allowed.

- To curb the illegal births of children through extramarital sex, and
- due to the misconception of men that a girl child is a burden to society.
- Due to the fear of a population explosion if abortion is banned.

3) STATISTICS

But legalization of abortion culminates in its abuse, as the statistics given below show!

Quotes: 'The figure of 2 Lakh plus the causality of the tsunami in the year 2005, was indeed heavy. However, pro-life activists have brought home the glaring observation that more than two Lakh innocent babies are murdered in the womb of women in India every four days, thanks to the permissive abortion laws of our nation. And every two months or so, more females were killed than those who died in the Asian Tsunami and died of civil wars and hunger in the African continent.'----- Source: The Week; Feb 13, 2005

Before the advent of Islam, as we now know, the girl child was killed to escape humiliation and to save their supposed future sufferings.

Today, we find the same rampant destruction of female fetuses.

The racket has come to light where Abortion is rampant in Orissa, and Bhubaneswar, where mobile clinics equipped with ultrasound scanning and even operation theatres conduct it at the doorstep of the people. When parents and in-laws find out that the fetus is a girl, they want to get rid of it and force their daughters-in-law to abort it. There are cases where the same woman has had to undergo an abortion as many as 7 times!

(Do you not see a glimpse of the Medieval Barbarians, Pagan Arabs, in these actions? And do you know? It is among the educated and urban wealthy population that this discrimination is practiced.)

According to The Lancet, India has killed 10 million daughters in the last 20 years when abortion was legalized! UNICEF reports that every day, 7000 girls are not allowed to be born! - [Source-the Week--5-8-07]

--In the rural areas, where sex determination tests are not available, we find the method even more horrifying. The female infant is killed by being:

1. Fed with Paddy husks to fatally damage the insides of the baby, or
2. Given poisoned milk or sleeping pills,

3. Drowned in a pool of water or milk. To denote this method, the elders ask, 'Have you fed milk to the baby?'
4. When this method was restricted with several arrests, they found a novel method to get rid of the baby: simply dip the child in cold water, and it gets pneumonia. After returning from the hospital, they throw away the medicines and wrap the baby with a wet cloth!
5. Today, in urban areas, all the parents need is a thumb-down gesture from the doctor/ scanning technician, conveying that it is a girl. A few hundred bucks paid, and the deal is sealed! - [Source-The New India Express, 2007] (Many a time, the scan report was found false, and the fetus thus aborted was a boy baby! -The Hindu, 2025)

How Great!! If Man can destroy the fetus, before it is formed, then is he not winning the war against his Creator? Ah! How great!

But alas! It is not so!

Any true gynecologist will advise you against aborting the first child, and advise you not even to use contraceptives until you have had at least one child!

The reason is that, if you interfere with Allah's power of Creation, you may end up regretting it. There are many, many couples yearning for a child and regret having tried to postpone their first conception!

MAN HAS TO FACE THE CONSEQUENCES OF HIS ILL DEEDS IN THIS WORLD ITSELF!

As a result:

- 1) They are rendered infertile due to repeated abortions.
- 2) Value for human life is lost, and man considers sex as recreation only!
- 3) This, in turn, leads to all the incurable diseases, and in turn, the fetus has to be destroyed in the womb itself. Thus, this vicious circle will never end! Moreover, repeated abortions result in:
 - a. Diverse and sometimes life-threatening complications.
 - b. Even if she conceives, she may not be able to carry the baby to its full term!
 - c. It may even result in maternal mortality!

4) The rate of sex ratio between males and females is distorted. Due to indiscriminate killings of the female child, the latest statistics show that the sex ratio between girl-boy was 80:100. The abortion rate was reported in urban areas as 24%!

'Despite stringent laws to curb this menace, the ratio shown by the Directorate of Public Health for all India is girls per 1000 boys is 927 in 2001, and 918 in the 2011 census. However, Tamil Nadu has shown better results with 932 girls per 1000 boys as per the 2016 census.'⁵² This is only the official census.

While those who kill their girl babies, as mentioned above, go unnoticed!

(Although, in 2020, due to strict laws against this, the ratio has increased to a male-to-female ratio for India of 108.18 males per 100 females (Gender composition of census India), the killing of the girl child after birth goes unabated, bringing the ratio of girl: boy to an all-time low.

And one-child families naturally prefer their only child to be a boy!

- A couple once had two girls, and to get a boy, the woman *underwent 9 scans and 8 abortions*, but she died 2 days after she got the boy baby, for which she underwent all the trouble!

These facts rarely come to light, and the crime goes on unabated.

Quote: 'Many man-made laws, including arrests of the mother for homicide, have helped little. It calls for a will stronger than the killers, for it has been imbibed into their blood that a female child is a liability and a man will go to any extent to get a male child. Simultaneously, Diseases and obscenity take their toll, and there is no end in sight to stop this evil!' ----- [Source –Hindu 12-5=2018

Is it so?

Is there no other way to preserve the sanctity of human life?

⁵² Source: Directorate of Public Health, Govt. of Tamil Nadu, and Union Ministry of Health and Family Welfare.

4) ISLAM SHOWS HOW TO PREVENT IT

Islam advocates having sex only with the married spouse, thus leading to a healthier future for the children, and security and safety from the accompanying illness, which illegal sex will bring about. Allah warns us:

- “Fear the Day, when you will not find anybody for intercession, nor any compensation will be accepted from you” – Al-Quran- 6: 51

- “Allah does not deal unjustly, but it is man himself who wrongs his own soul”- (10:44). We find the results of indiscriminate abortion tell on society and on the health of the mothers who undergo it.

- *Islam orders man to respect and honor life, be it male or female! - 5:32//17:33//4:29*

- *And HE orders man, “do not kill your children for want of poverty, for it is WE who provide for them and you.” Al-Quran- 17:31*

- *“If you go against something Allah and His Messenger have decreed, then Beware; lest some trial befalls you or a painful torment be inflicted on them.” 24: 63*

Hence, we must create awareness among the people of the sin and the great loss incurred by killing the baby girl due to his folly.

FIRSTLY

HE MUST REALIZE THAT WE CAN PREVENT THIS ONLY IF

1. We begin to consider and honor women as respectable human beings,
2. Minimum age for girls to marry- from 18 to 16, and for boys from 24 to 20.
3. We ban dowry and its accompanying harassment.
4. We make Man responsible for his family and give peace to his wife and children by being kind and just in his dealings.
5. A woman should not feel that homework and looking after children are demeaning, and should realize that she ought to fulfill her duties as wife and mother and follow Allah’s commands diligently.

Otherwise, we are indirectly responsible for all the destruction of thousands of female lives of this world, for which Allah will question us----“Of what crime did we get them killed?” ---- Al-Quran- 81:8

..SECONDLY:

Islam condemns illegitimate sex and considers it a crime and a Great Sin!

Be it premarital or extramarital sex, Islam abhors it.

“And come not near to the unlawful sexual intercourse. Verily, it is Fahisha and an evil way.”

(i.e., it is a great sin that leads to untold misery *here and the Hereafter*, unless Allah forgives you.)— Al-Quran- 17: 32

ISLAM BELIEVES IN “PREVENTION IS BETTER THAN CURE.”

‘The Islamic solution to the problem would be

- a) Train your children to abhor Fahisha and be staunch against temptation.
- b) Call for an end to all forms of indecent exposure of the body, in public!
- c) Ban pornographic motion pictures, literature, songs, and pictures!
- d) Stop the use of women as an enticement in advertisements to sell goods or commercial products of any sort!
- e) Curtail the free mingling of sexes.
- f) Over and above all this, those guilty of this heinous crime ---Rape--- should be publicly hanged, and illegal activities punished as per Shari’ah laws!’-
- g) *To prevent impregnation due to rape:* the victim should be immediately examined and treated before the fertilized ovum adheres to the wall of the uterus.

This is within three days. To prevent unwanted pregnancy is far better than punishing the innocent fetus, and we are duty-bound to purify society of the temptations that lead to these crimes, and advocate severe punishment for the offenders as a deterrent to such crimes! However, where we live in a place where such laws are not enforced, is it not better to guard ourselves from the ills as mentioned above than to repent later?

Likewise, is it not better to take precautionary methods to avoid the conception of defective children, rather than killing them after they are formed?

5) EVIL RESULTS OF INTERFERING WITH ALLAH'S CREATION

Allah says: "And do not approach unlawful sexual intercourse. Indeed, it is ever an immorality and is evil as a way." Al-Quran- 17:32

"Whatever of good that reaches you, is from Allah, but whatever of evil befalls you, is from yourself..." (Al-Quran- 4: 79)- The following proves this as a fact.

Deformation due to various reasons and the Islamic way to prevent them is given below:

✓ Fetal alcohol Syndrome:

Cause: Men taking alcohol become nervous wrecks and impotent, and consumption of alcohol by Women causes the retardation of the fetus or deformation of the brain.

SOLUTION----Islam prohibits alcoholic drinks

✓ The 25 types of STD:

CAUSE: Women who are infected with any one of the 25 types of STDs: A child born of such a mother may lose their eyesight or suffer brain damage

SOLUTION: -Premarital Check before marriage if the man and woman are infected with STD--whether she or her husband is chaste--ultimately condemns all illegal acts of sex! Islam stresses it! ("A chaste woman for a chaste man"- Quran)

✓ Down's Syndrome:

Cause: --Late pregnancies----

SOLUTION: Try to marry earlier in life.

Today, boys in their bid to be well settled in life put off marriage till they are as late as 35 years old. As for the girls and their parents, such proposals are preferred, so that their daughters can live without a struggle.

They forget that provision is from Allah, and even if you marry into a rich family, you can remain rich only if He wishes.

"And marry from the poor and Allah will enrich you from His Bounty!" ----24:32

The girls also wait till they complete their education and wait for 'a good match,' and marry as late as 25 to 28 years old.

It has been found that a fetus formed at a later age will be weak and there are chances of underdevelopment, or low IQ!

The best fertility period for a woman is between 16 and 25! If she gives birth during this period, she can give birth to healthy children and will have the strength to bring them up well.

Our Prophet ﷺ has advised that whoever can support should marry as soon as possible! - Sahih Al Bukhari, part 7, p.52... / Sunan an-Nasa'i 2241 / 3210

✓ Ill health and deformity due to smoking:

We have already mentioned the result of smoking and drugs---Women are 50% more prone to risk than men. Passive smoking has the same effect.

The child born to a pregnant woman who smokes is prone to a line of illnesses.

The fetus has congenital heart disease, a deformed fetus, etc.

SOLUTION: Islam prohibits smoking and drugs!

✓ Genetic Disease----

Cause: Unknowingly, marriage partners with having genetically transmitted diseases.

SOLUTION--- Avoid both partners being carriers of genetic diseases. A thorough medical examination, before marriage is recommended.

(Saudi Arabia advocates this as law, and here in India, it is presently recommended that every boy or girl should produce his or her medical certificate before marriage.)

'This will prevent a couple from conceiving deformities or from the fetus being affected by genetic diseases like hemophilia.'

✓ Cause: Taking medicines for diseases, which may, in turn, be harmful to the fetus.

SOLUTION: Try as much as possible to keep the mother away from infections or stress and depression. Create a favorable atmosphere for her with kindness and love, and hygiene. If the mother has a disease, and there is the danger of the fetus being affected, or if getting pregnant is harmful for the mother, then she is allowed to take precautions like sterilization, rather than having to abort the

fetus. With the above precautions, if a man tries to lead a life of purity, very little chance remains for such a situation to arise.

And “Allah loves the Repentant, Purity and Cleanliness.” --- Al-Quran- 2:222

Despite all this, if the mother’s life is in danger, or if the pregnancy will cause harm or disease to the mother, then a doctor has no option but to abort the child. This is in keeping with the allowance Allah gives in the Shari’ah, to ‘choosing the lesser of the two evils.

Ultimately, it can be safely concluded that, as far as abortion is concerned, each case requires a comprehensive review based on its merit.

Despite all these precautions, if one does come to know that she is carrying a defective child, Maulana Abul says that ‘it has to be considered as a trial from Allah and bear with it. For Allah says in 64:15, “Your wealth and your children are only a trial, whereas Allah! With HIM is a great Reward! (Paradise)”

Quotes: ‘But in such conditions when one is certain that the child is going to be deformed, one has to have the greatest strength of Faith to allow it to grow to its full term. Many children with such deformations are found to live a full life term of above 40 to 60 years, a burden to their parents, a constant source of sorrow. At the same time, many verdicts given by doctors may not be necessarily true, and many of those who were warned of a deformed child have given birth to healthy children.

Therefore, much has to be discussed in this matter, and the Fatwa is not final, for it to be carried out or not, in such situations!’ Allah knows best.

“Allah does not deal unjustly, but it is man himself who wrongs his own soul” - 10:44

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ النَّاسَ شَيْئًا وَلَكِنَّ النَّاسَ أَنفُسُهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ -

6) FAMILY PLANNING OR CONTRACEPTION

Contraception may be defined as a measure undertaken to avoid or postpone pregnancy and childbirth.

The Jews and Christians considered family planning for men a very great sin according to al-Jahz in his book on Al-Hayawan (d.868 A.C.).

After the invention of the pill, they thought it was proper, as long as the sperm was not killed! For it was man who was considered the life-giver!

It was as late as 1920 that contraceptive methods were forbidden at a conference. Later on, in 1930 and in 1958, it was decided that the parents were responsible and could use their discretion in such matters! The Christian church still considers it a sin except through natural methods. ⁵³.

However, once it became legal, it began to be misused, and the resultant ills and diseases became apparent! Today, women postpone raising a family until they feel they have settled down financially, postponing the birth of the first child through the various contraceptives available. But this interference with the natural biology of women has had many harmful consequences, resulting in infertility! (The boom of the Fertility Centre thrives due to this attitude.)

An article in the January 2008 issue of the 'Update' Magazine by GG Hospital says, 'Postponing the first child beyond the age of 35 could result in chromosomal abnormalities and, if the mother was prone to diabetes or hypertension, it could cause more complications!

Despite modern medical methods, doctors say it is better NOT to postpone childbirth beyond 30, since it affects the intrauterine growth of the child! Moreover, when the child is born late, the mother finds it difficult to give it the proper attention it needs, both morally as well as physically.

'The Chinese Government has scrapped the un-Islamic one-child policy of 1979, after realizing its bad effects: One couple has to shoulder four parents and

⁵³ Source—an Islamic perspective on abortion and birth control by Abul Fazil Mohsin Ebrahim, Saudi

eight grandparents!! And the youngsters find it difficult or are unable to look after all of them--- too much a burden on their young shoulders!

The life expectancy has increased from 50 to 72 years since 2006!!!

The Chinese now want to have more children and bring them up themselves!!'...

[Source-Radiance Newsweekly---30-3-2008]

But alas! Though the Government has scrapped the law, it turns a blind eye to those agencies, who forcibly force women to abort the second pregnancy even if it has reached the full term!!!----Source 22-10-2010 the Hindu.

7) What does Islam say about contraception?

Islam does not specifically mention contraception, but in various parts of the Quran, Allah mentions the spacing between two children.

“The mothers carry them in their womb for 9 months and suckle their child for 2 whole years” 2:233 // 31: 14. This implies that the space between 2 children should be at least 33 months, nearly 3 yrs.

Usually, the chance of pregnancy is reduced by the psychological effects of lactation.

If all adopt this method, we find that the children born during the recommended fertile period, 16-30, are not more than 3-4 children at the most!!! In numerous Hadith, we find that the Prophet ﷺ has allowed spacing between two children by natural methods.

As mentioned above, just as a man allows his field to remain shallow, for the next yield to be healthier, when Allah says: “Your wives are a tilth unto you”²: 223.

The health and mental well-being of the wife should be taken into consideration.

Therefore, temporary contraceptive methods are not objectionable as long as it is not harmful to the woman. This would also curtail population explosion!

However, most of the Ulema believe that irreversible contraception is not allowed, and contraception for delaying pregnancy has its bad effects, as already mentioned. All we have to do is follow the Quran in all matters.

And it is to Him we must turn to, to help us in all matters. And Allah Knows Best.

8) SURROGATE MOTHER AND ARTIFICIAL INSEMINATION

Some of the medical terms and Fataawa have been compiled from the book named: "Abortion, Birth control, and Surrogate parenting "Written by Abul Fadl Mohsin Ebrahim, American Trust Publication. - (1989)

a. WHAT IS INFERTILITY?

Infertility can be defined as the inability to conceive, even after one year of intercourse.

In females, ovulation takes place every month. During ovulation, one or more mature ova (eggs) are pushed out of the ovary where it has been growing, and finger-like projections at the end of the fallopian tubes pick up these and pass them into the tube. If the sperm from the male passes through the cervix and reaches the fallopian tube, and comes into contact with the ova in the tube at the correct time, then the egg will be fertilized.

Thus, conception takes place when the male sperm is fused with the female ovum. When there is a defect in the male or female, this fusion becomes difficult and leads to infertility.

Male infertility may be due to low sperm count or poor sperm movement, and

Infertility in women may be due to a blockage in the fallopian tube due to various infections or diseases, or even the absence of the fallopian tube!

The reasons for infertility vary.

1. Infertility may also result from certain anatomic abnormalities, such as:
 - Varicocele, i.e., an abnormality of the veins surrounding the testes,
 - Undescended testicles, a birth defect that leads to infertility if untreated.
 - Sometimes corrective surgery may cause irreversible damage.
 - Likewise, the ducts that carry the sperm from the testes to the duct may be blocked,

All the above problems can be treated medically or surgically and cured.

2. Sometimes the female may have no Uterus or fail to ovulate. Thus, no egg emerges from the ovary. Even if all is well, the couple may fail to conceive.

3. Injury or diseases may cause permanent damage to the testes.
4. Reduced sperm count may also result from excessive heat, due to frequent use of hot tubs, or the wearing of tight-fitting jockey shorts.
5. Rampant indulgence in illegal sex during the developing years reduces the sperm count, leading to infertility in men.
6. Contracting mumps, measles, or smallpox after puberty can reduce sperm count in men or render them infertile.⁵⁴
7. Men taking alcohol become nervous wrecks and impotent, and consumption of alcohol by Women causes the retardation of the fetus or its brain, rendering her unfit to conceive.
8. Overwork, strenuous exercise, and stress cause a reduction of ovulation and cause infertility in women.
9. **Repeated abortions or using contraceptive pills or LDU before conceiving at least one child** can cause infection in the Uterus, leading to infertility in women.
10. Late marriages where the couples *are prone to diabetes or such debilitating diseases can cause reverse ejaculation, ultimately causing infertility in men and conception unsafe for the mother.*

All the above reasons can be easily avoided, except for disease or injury, which may be caused by accidents.

Even if all is well, the couple may fail to conceive in some cases. Allah says:

“He gives to whom He wills female [children], and He gives to whom He wills males. Or He makes them [both] males and females, and He renders whom He wills barren. Indeed, He is

Knowing and Competent.” - Surah As-Shura, 42: 49

لِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۖ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ ۚ يَهَبُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ إِنَاثًا وَيَهَبُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ الذَّكَوْرَ -

⁵⁴ <https://drniveditha.in/does-mumps-cause-infertility-in-males/>

b. WHAT ARE THE ARTIFICIAL METHODS TO GET A CHILD?

When a couple fails to conceive due to any of the reasons where they cannot be treated surgically or medically, Science has now come forward with more sophisticated methods: Surrogate Motherhood and Artificial Insemination.

Though many believe that man has won against the decree of Allah because of these methods, we must remember that going against the law of Allah causes problems in this world itself before we reach the court of Allah (sub) on the Last Day. *Most people are more concerned with understanding the problems that may result from their negligence in this world rather than what will happen in the Hereafter. Therefore, I am emphasizing the main issues in this world caused by such transgressions.*

For Allah says: *“If you go against something Allah and His Messenger have decreed, then Beware; lest some trial befalls you or a painful torment be inflicted on you.”*- Surah Nur, 24:63..-*Therefore, if you interfere with Allah’s power of Creation, you may end up regretting it.*

There are many, many couples yearning for a child and regret having tried to postpone the first conception! The consequence of their rampant misuse of their faculties has rendered many couples infertile, causing Fertility Clinics to thrive.

As mentioned earlier, *despite modern medical methods which are not wholly reliable, doctors say it is better not to postpone childbirth beyond 30, since it affects the intrauterine growth of the child!*

The following are the different methods used as an attempt to artificially bring the couple to parenthood:

- a) Artificial insemination:
- b) In vitro fertilization:
- c) Egg Transfer:
- d) Artificial Embryonation (AE):
- e) Embryo adoption:
- f) Ectogenesis:

- g) Cloning:
h) Surrogate parenting:

Let us analyze each from its own perspective and that of the Quran.

1. **ARTIFICIAL INSEMINATION (AI):** The husband's (AIH) or a donor's sperm is introduced into the Uterus of the woman artificially in the hope of fertilizing the ovum.
2. **IN VITRO FERTILIZATION (IVF)** extracts the ripened ovum from the Ovary, fertilizes it in a Petra dish, and replaces the embryo into the woman's womb. It is a process that helps a woman overcome her infertility in cases where her fallopian tubes may be absent, abnormal, or damaged. It involves four basic steps.
 - First, the woman concerned is given a reproductive hormone to cause the ova to ripen. A few hours before ovulation can be expected to occur; a small incision is made in the abdomen just below the navel. A laparoscope (an instrument with a built-in lens and light source) is inserted through the incision, and the ovaries are examined directly. When mature eggs are found that are about to break free from the thin walls of the ovarian follicle, the walls are punctured, and the contents are removed by a vacuum aspirator. Several eggs may be removed.
 - The eggs are transferred to a nutrient solution biochemically similar to that found in the fallopian tubes. Sperm is then added to the solution. As soon as a single sperm cell penetrates the ovum, the ovum is fertilized.
 - The fertilized egg is transferred to a nutrient solution, where, after a day, it begins to undergo cell division. When the ovum reaches the eight-cell stage, it is ready to be returned to the Uterus.
 - The woman concerned is then given injections of hormones to prepare her uterus to receive the fertilized egg.
 - The small ball of cells is placed in the uterus through the cervix using a hollow plastic tube called a cannula. The fertilized egg continues to divide, and somewhere between the thirty-two and sixty-cell stage, it attaches itself

to the uterine wall. If the attachment is successful, then from that time onwards, development takes place as though fertilization has occurred in the normal fashion.

- As far as the first two methods are concerned, if they involve only the husband and wife and do not involve a third person, it is allowed in Islam. *Therefore, whatever the arguments, the final Fatwa is, it is permissible in unavoidable circumstances.*

However, if in both the above cases, if the husband *cannot* donate the sperm--- The donor of the sperm determines the character of the child to a great extent--e.g.--If the donor is a robber, murderer, rapist, rowdy the child will naturally have all these Characteristics and will prove a headache to the parents sooner or later-- If he has any sexually transferable disease the child and the mother can easily get infected.

- *Under the Shari'ah (Islamic law), Artificial insemination with the sperm of a foreign person is a grievous crime: it is equated to adultery and is an illegitimate act.*

3. **EGG TRANSFER:** transfers the egg from the donor woman to the infertile woman's womb, thus enabling fertilization through the husband's sperm in the normal way. This is today a common phenomenon not only in America but also picking up fast in India.

As mentioned earlier, in America, we find that women have to fend for themselves because men have no responsibility over them, as they are not bound in marriage. Young American women, particularly students, who are neck-deep in credit card debt or student loans, have found a new way of paying off their bills--- donating their ovum. An agency has been started to recruit donors and match them with parents! The advertisement says, 'All they have to do is spend 45 minutes at a fertility clinic to donate their eggs! And she is paid airfare, hotel charges, and daily allowances + \$15,000/- for donating her ovum.' (Source: The New

Indian Express, June 26) IS IT NOT A LUCRATIVE BUSINESS??

But the fact remains that a woman has to undergo numerous tests and hormone injections to produce numerous ova, at a time, [instead of the usual, one], which is extracted for the purpose. This may ultimately be harmful to her health. It can lead to cancer and other hormonal dysfunctions, which will ultimately ruin the life of the donor woman.

Allah forbids anything harmful, and so this is Haram. Moreover, the recipient woman will bear a child of the genetic identity of her husband but not her own.

4. **ARTIFICIAL EMBRYONATION (AE)**: Flushes out the fertilized embryo from the woman who has been inseminated by the donor's sperm (using the steps mentioned above) and implanted into the womb of the donor's wife.

It involves great risk in the process, and there are chances of losing many an embryo before a healthy live one becomes available. Even then, the chances are very thin that it would develop into a healthy child. I have come across many women who have failed in the attempt even after two or three times. The cost factor is also very high, and the success rate is slim.

- The moral side of it is that a woman should not be impregnated with a man's sperm other than her husband's. It is considered equal to adultery, and naturally, the consequences will show in later years.

5. **EMBRYO ADOPTION**: The embryo of another couple is placed in the wife's womb and nurtured till the fetus develops to its full term. It also has the same problems. Here, the child would have the genetic complements of neither her husband nor herself. Here again, the Hormone injections are also harmful in the long run to the health of the woman.

- Allah has strictly ordered not to call an adopted child one's own. It has to be called by its father's name. It will not have the legal rights of his father's property or title. Is it not better to adopt a child who is already born to somebody poor, and give it love and affection, rather than undergo all the tedious procedures which is required to enable one to give birth to a child that is not biologically related to either mother or father?

5. **ECTOGENESIS**: Here, the fetus is nurtured in an artificial placenta or glass womb! And,

6. **CLONING** is where the cell of one parent is sufficient to reproduce a full being. This has been successful in animals, but is still in the experimental stage for Humans.

Both **ECTOGENESIS AND CLONING** are the wishful thinking of Man, not yet developed fully.

For a child to develop into a healthy baby, the mixture of the sperm and ovum must receive the closeness of the mother's womb to enable it to develop into a proper child. The development during gestation is important in caring for the humanity of the fetus. The same thing goes for cloning.

The Italian embryologist Daniel Petrucci had to kill the human form he brought about by Ectogenesis after 29 days because it was grossly deformed!

7. **SURROGATE PARENTING**:

- A woman bears and delivers the child of another woman who is not in a position to bear a child as a result of a blocked fallopian tube or lack of uterus. This is done by implanting the artificially fertilized egg of the couple into the womb of the surrogate mother. In short, it means she bears the child for another couple.

- Leasing the womb for bearing another's child requires great willpower and has to undergo a lot of mental torture at the time of separation from the child so born. This is because, even if the child biologically does not belong to her in any way, during the process of gestation of the child, as already mentioned, the stem cells of the fetus that form different organs of the child leak into the mother and become part of her. Therefore, each mother, whether surrogate or not, carries in her a part of the original material that made the child (already mentioned). That is why no mother would like to abandon her child as soon as it is born, to another.

- Here again, the womb has to be prepared with hormone injections to ensure the safe induction and growth of the embryo, which would be placed into the womb.

- *As for the moral side of the matter, again, a woman carrying another's child or sperm fused into her is both against the tenets of Islam. 'The contract which the*

surrogate mother and the married couple enter into can in no way be justified legally under the Shari'ah (Islamic Law). It would be considered an invalid contract, and should the surrogate mother refuse to hand over the baby, she is in no way to be compelled to do so.'

d. WHAT DO OTHER COUNTRIES AND RELIGIONS SAY ABOUT THIS?

Not only Islam but also most other religious Orthodox schools of thought oppose the concept of Artificial insemination by an unknown donor, because;

- "It is equally immoral and as such deserves unqualified condemnation. It is the duty of the biological father to bring up the child and provide education for it, in virtue of his bond between them. But where the husband and the child are not related, there exists no such bond of origin, no moral and juridical bond of conjugal procreation." - Pope Pius XII.
- In December 1945, the Archbishop of Canterbury announced after appointing a commission to study the matter that donor artificial insemination is intrinsically a breach of marriage, that it is adulterous and injurious to the child conceived, and therefore wrong in principle contrary to Christian Standards.
- The prominent Jewish view, expressed by Dr. Immanuel Jakobovits, unanimously condemns it.
- Impregnation of one's wife with the sperm donor does not make the child one's own, and is looked upon as illegitimate even in manmade laws.
- In the United States, some courts have viewed donor artificial insemination as adultery, and the grounds for divorce!! Moreover, in a few cases, children by donor insemination have been declared illegitimate by the courts!!
- It is strictly announced as illegitimate in African law.

"Fear the Day, when you will not find anybody for intercession, nor any compensation will be accepted from you" — (Quran- 2: 48)

e. WHAT DOES ISLAM SAY ABOUT THIS?

- “Allah does not put for any man two hearts inside his body... Nor has HE made your adopted sons your real sons. That is but saying with your mouth. - Call them by their fathers’ names. That is more just with Allah. But if you know not their father’s name, call them your brothers in faith.” —33: 4,5

- The child so born cannot be a Muharim to the mother unless the child is of her own brother or sister. In the case of in-vitro insemination, if she adopts the sperm of her own brother, it will be equal to incest, which will cause many genetic diseases in the child and its mother! If it is a girl, it becomes Na-Muharim to the father.

- In case of an unknown donor, the genetic traits will filter into the child, thus alienating it from its adopted parents!

- Allah says: “O mankind! WE created you from a single (pair) of a male and female and made you into nations and tribes that you may know one another.” -

49:13

Dr. Yusuf al-Qaradawi says:

“Islam safeguards lineage by prohibiting Zina (adultery and fornication) and legal adoption, thus keeping the family line unambiguously defined without any foreign element entering into it.”

- If the donor is the same for numerous recipients, the resulting children can be siblings and cannot marry between them. When the donor is unknown, the chances are that incest can take place unknowingly, resulting in many genetic diseases!! This was the case when a doctor himself turned donor and provided sperm for impregnating all his patients.

- Even in IVF, when the husband’s sperm is used, though there are many advantages, Dr. Paul Ramsey strongly opposes it, claiming that it involves a great risk of genetic deformity.

- As mentioned already, the Hormonal injections given are harmful to the recipient and increase the risk of incurable diseases.

f. EVIL RESULTS

Thus, “There is no place for surrogate motherhood within the Islamic system, for the evils which result from it far outweigh any good. E.g.

- a. It would tamper with the Sunan (ways) of Allah in the normal process of procreation.
- b. It can entice unmarried women to lease wombs for monetary benefits, thus undermining the institution of marriage.
- c. Tempt married women to resort to this technique to relieve themselves of the agony of going through the pangs of pregnancy and childbirth. Islam does not consider pregnancy a burden but a blessing. If a mother dies during childbirth, she is given the status of a Martyr!!
- d. Encourages the surrogate mother to claim legal rights to the couple she bore, as has already occurred in the United States.
- e. If not checked, it creates confusion in blood ties, when a mother can carry the child of her daughter, as in the case of Pat Antony of Tzaneen, South Africa, who carried the child of her daughter, Karen. Then what is the relationship of the child to be termed? Child, or grandchild?

In cases where there is a reversible defect in the man or woman, we cannot deny that Medical Science has made giant steps forward to reduce the pain and suffering of many couples who yearn for a child. Yet, except artificial or in-vitro fertilization with the sperm of the husband, all other techniques cannot be legally sanctioned, for they involve an element of adulterous union and /or could destroy the institution of marriage.”

Despite all these attempts, we may be sure that a couple can have a child of their own only if Allah wishes; --“To HIM belongs the kingdom of the Heavens and Earth. HE creates what HE wills. He bestows female or male offspring upon whom HE wills, or HE bestows both male and female, and HE renders Barren whom HE wills. Verily HE is All-Knower and is Able to do all things.” — (Al-Quran- 42: 49,50)

- > If we have firm belief in the above verses, we will accept HIS decree and bow to HIS Will with absolute humbleness, with the firm belief that it is all for our good. Instead of wasting time and money running after unlawful attempts for a child, we can spend the time on more useful work of Dawah and Islah.
- > “If the woman is so keen on having a child and the husband is completely fit to father a child, instead of going for surrogate mothers, she can get her husband to marry another woman and get a legitimate child whom both the mothers can look after. Many such cases are found to bring full satisfaction in the lives of women who are unable to bear their own children.
- > On the other hand, if the husband is impotent and she is so keen on having a child of her own, she can get Kula (divorce from him) and marry another. – {Sahih Bukhari Vol. 7.H.No. 197 and in Quran 2:229}
- > If they are so intimately attached and would not like to be disturbed by the presence of another woman through Polygyny, they have the option to adopt a child, preferably an orphan, though it cannot inherit from them. (In such cases, one may bequeath a certain limit to safeguard the child’s right). Besides enjoying the spiritual benefits of this responsibility, they will also have the pleasure of rearing a child who may not be legally adopted by them, but yet be psychologically satisfying to care for, as if it were their own.

When adopting a child, care should be taken that, if a girl, it should be from the father’s relatives and if a boy, from the mother’s relatives. This is so that they can be Muharim to the parents and may not cause unnecessary confusion after the children grow. (This is according to the Islamic Shari’ah Laws in the Hadith texts like Fath Al-Bari 7: 570.)

Ultimately, we may keep asking Allah’s help thus:

رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِي فَرْدًا وَأَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوَارِثِينَ

“Ya Rabbi! La tazarni fharadhan, wa anta Khairul Waariseen” (Surah Anbiya: 21:89)

“O my Lord! Do not leave single (childless), while you are the Best of the Inheritors.” –

PART 7

MISCONCEPTIONS OF THE LAWS OF TRUTH

CHAPTER 1: INHERITANCE

1) INHERITANCE IN OTHER RELIGIONS

In all other religions, Inheritance for women was and is unheard of till recently!

In Judaism-Christianity, a woman loses her right to her wealth upon marriage, and in Hinduism, a woman cannot inherit from her parents. This concept led some guilty souls to give their daughters a certain amount as a gift at the time of the wedding, so that they would not be deprived of any share from their father's wealth after his death.

This gift was termed as dowry.

The greedy human mind began demanding more and more, and ultimately, if the parents had to see their daughters well settled, they were forced to give in to the demand of unscrupulous suitors! Despite all this, the money was considered as the property of the husband, along with the wife he took in!

When the husband died, her eldest son inherited the property, and she had to live under his protection! And parents do not get any share of their children's property!!

Only recently, the law for Christians was passed that the woman inherited her husband's property, and it would pass on to the children only after her death.

This concept is alright, as long as the wife does not remarry. But

- a) If she is young and considers remarriage, the children will be deprived of any legal inheritance from their father.
- b) Similarly, if the son dies, the parents will be bereft of any compensation in their old age!
- c) The case has been exposed of unscrupulous parents blaming their daughter-in-law, as unchaste, or even killing her, so that they may get the benefits due from the government, in case of accidents or getting killed in

service. This is because, according to the law, the compensation would go to only his wife and children.

- d) In Hinduism, if it is self-earned money, if the father wishes, he can give it to whom he pleases, keeping his own child away from his inheritance, or even give away all of it in charity. Hence, if he is not a virtuous person, his righteous children may have to suffer for his whims and fancies.
- e) And children born of the second wife are not entitled to any inheritance.
- f) On the other hand, if the grandparents die, the grandchildren have a right to the property and can seize it from their parents if they wish, leaving their parents high and dry! This is the result of man-made laws!

Then how are we to solve this problem?

2) THE JUST WAY OF INHERITANCE IN ISLAM

- In Islam, Allah says that if a man or woman does discrimination in their will, the beneficiaries have a right to protest and divide what he has left according to what Allah has ordered in the Quran, so that there will be no bitterness or injustice done to any lawful heir!

- Islam makes no distinction between man and woman, so far as their rights of property are concerned. 'From what is left by parents and those related, there is a share for man and a share for woman, whether the property be small or large—a determined share—4:7 —Surah Nisa.

- Further in Surah Nisa, in verses 11, 12, and 176, the Quran explains how the wealth a man or woman leaves should be shared between his/her inheritors. Neither wife/husband nor parents nor children are left out. If they have no children, then their brothers and sisters become the beneficiaries.

At the same time, HE says, "When the relatives and the orphans and the poor are present at the time of division, give them out of the property and speak to them words of kindness and justice"^{4:8}-- to avoid bitter feeling or jealousy from creeping up! [While Allah forbids us to be jealous of others, HE also tells us to behave in a way as not to arouse jealousy in others.]

First, parents are mentioned as beneficiaries!!—1/6 each if the deceased leaves children, and if no children, the mother has 1/3, and if he has brothers, she has 1/6, so on and so forth

The husband gets half of the share when the wife dies if she has no children, and if she has children, he gets ¼.

The wife gets ¼ of the share of the husband if he has no children; if he has, she gets 1/8!

If none of his children are alive, then the son's children will inherit from him/her just as children will-⁵⁵

If the only son is dead, and has one sister, the grandson gets 1/6 of the wealth of his grandfather. E.g., if one daughter lives, and the son dies, the daughter gets ½, the children of the son 1/6, and the rest goes to the sister - ⁵⁶

But supposing his son is alive, the Daughter is dead, then her children do not get any inheritance. It is in such circumstances where he/she wants to bestow a reasonable amount on such of his/her grandchildren or he wishes to bestow on some very needy relative who does not come under the inheritors list, that preparing a testament comes in useful for the testator. Here Allah ordains that he may bestow not more than 1/3 of his wealth to any he wishes. [Fath Al Bari 5:419]!

If they are rich, they are allowed to will away 1/3 of their wealth to anyone they so wish, provided they leave an abundant amount to their heirs. ⁵⁷

'Do not leave your offspring poor and asking others for help' ..--[6733 / 2742 – Sahi Bukhari]

When Allah Himself has decided these shares, there is no place for argument and jealousy.

⁵⁵ Sahih Bukhari Hadith -6735 – [Imam Ibn Khathir explains in detail in Vol. 1, pg. 492.]

⁵⁶ Sahi Bukhari vii—6736 / The Book of Faraid': Ch 2, V. 2154

⁵⁷ Fath Al Bari- 5:724 / Muslim- 3:1250 / Sahi Bukhari 2743

3) WHY WOMEN GET HALF?

There is a misconception among many Muslims themselves that Allah has mentioned in the Quran that a woman's status is half that of a man.

THEY QUOTE AS PROOF:

First Instance is: The Surah Baqarah, ^{2:282}, where Allah says, "If you do any transaction with money, *you should get it written by a scribe and have 2 male OR one man and 2 women as witnesses*, so that if one forgets, another will remind.

Allah tells this because Man is the authority in money transactions most of the time. It is the majority, which is taken into account here, for we cannot deny that even in the present day, men do most business transactions.

We may ask, 'Why? Is the woman so fickle-minded that she will not remember anything and needs another woman to remind her?

Science has proved that a woman has moments when she is preoccupied with her health (Monthly periods or birth of a child, or Menopause). Her hormones play havoc and cause bouts of forgetfulness!! In important matters like accounts and numbers!

Or she may be coerced into submission by her unscrupulous husband, and may be too weak to stand for justice!

During such times, another may have to remind her. It is for this reason that Allah (Subhanat'alah), in His Great Wisdom, has mentioned this condition for witness, [because NO Injustice should take place in case of money transactions.](#)

However, some Muslim men often misuse this verse to prove that women must be liars and cannot be depended upon! This concept is wrong, and the honour of women is at stake when we do not know the true reason behind Allah's Order!

As for being a witness for other crimes, *equal numbers of men or women are sufficient as witnesses*. For example: murder, rape, theft, etc., and Allah

orders “to stand firm for justice even if it be against themselves or their kith and kin” –Surah Al-Ma’arij: 70:33

Laws in other religions:

On the other hand, the Jews and Christians forbade women from being witnesses. Even if they are accused of illegal activities, their women have no right to even prove their innocence themselves! Their parents had to prove their innocence on their behalf.

And as late as the last century, the Christian West debarred women from giving witness. Even today in Israel, women are not allowed to give evidence in rabbinical courts!

Second instance: Women are given only half of what a man gets as inheritance.

However, Allah in HIS great wisdom has done no injustice here, too.

The difference in share between man and woman is just, because the man has responsibilities towards providing for his family, as well as parents and kith and kin. A Muslim man, if he has the means, must see that his close relatives are at least not deprived of the basic necessities of life.

In Surah An-Nisa, 4:34, Allah has made Man responsible for the well-being...of not only his wife and children, but also his parents, sisters in need, and other kith & kin, while every penny a woman spends of her money, even for the upkeep of her own family, is considered as charity.

I.e., while a man will be sinning if he does not care for his parents and sisters, while keeping his wife and children well off, if a woman helps with her own money, she will receive an extra reward for it, and she has no obligations, so far as maintenance of the home is concerned.

As a result, if a man gets the same amount of money as a woman, it...is clearly unfair.

Here, a point to note is, we find the woman disagreeing with her husband when he spends on his parents or relations, and considers herself and her children, the sole beneficiaries of her husband’s wealth!

This selfishness is one of the reasons for many quarrels among spouses, where the husband is trapped between his duties and the nagging of his wife! She should remember that it is his duty, and if she prevents him from performing his duty, she will be held responsible on the Day of Judgment.

That is why Allah mentions in Surah Taghabun ^{64:14}, “Verily among your wives (spouses), and children there are enemies for you, therefore beware of them”. This verse means that his blind love for his wife and children should not prevent him from doing his duty towards others, especially his parents, and kith and kin! Even if they instigate him against doing his duty, he should stand out for justice and perform his duty perfectly.

Only if he is spending beyond the limit, not caring for his wife and children, can he be brought to task, for he should remember that they are dependent on him as Allah has ordered him so. That is because

- “Allah does not love the arrogant and the Vainglorious”— 4:36,37
- “And let not your hand be tied (like a miser), nor stretch it forth (like a spendthrift) so that you become blameworthy and in severe poverty!”- 17:29
- “Those who are misers ---and enjoin miserliness---- and who turn away from Allah—Then Allah is ever Rich, Worthy of all Praise!”-----Surah Al-Hadid: 57:24
- *“The true believers spend from the wealth; WE have made you trustees. And such of you as believe and spend, theirs will be a great reward” ----57; 7*

We must remember that we are only trustees of the wealth that Allah Subhanat’alah has bestowed on us, and must distribute the wealth as HE Has ordained!

When asked to whom to spend, Muhammad ﷺ explained, ‘To himself, his wife and children, his parents, his close relatives, and then wayfarers, the poor who do not ask, and who are yet not able to meet the daily requirements of life, etc.’

While a woman has no such liabilities, and if she spends, it will be considered a charity on her part. So the half property she retains after the Zakat is sufficient for her welfare!

And we find that for more than 1400 years, Islam was the only religion that gave women full control over their individual wealth, without anybody interfering with it without her consent! – (Tafseer from the Holy Quran)

A wife who does not allow her husband to spend on his parents and others as Allah has ordained is committing a great sin.

Similarly, unless she is being unreasonable, if a wife has surplus wealth, he should not prevent her from spending on her parents if they are in dire need or on charity, within reasonable bounds!

When it was asked if the charity towards her husband was sufficient in Allah's sight, our Prophet ﷺ answered---'It will bring double reward. ----The reward of relationship and the reward of charity!! And

- If a woman helps out her husband with her wealth when he is poor, she can claim it back when he grows rich, for it is his duty to maintain the family and not hers! —Sahi Bukhari ⁵⁸
- I.e., if her husband is going through a financial crunch, if she helps him out, she will be getting double reward, and yet she can claim it back.
- Moreover, she can retain the wealth she earns through her hard work, and none has the right over it but herself-- 'To man is allotted what they earn, and to woman what they earn'---4: 32
- She has full authority on the dower (Mehr), which is given to her by her husband during the marriage, and any gifts he may have given afterwards.
- She need not return it, even when divorced.
- So ultimately, it is the woman who is left with more property than her counterpart.
- The girls' parents are not under any obligations to present a gift to the groom.
- The woman need not offer dowry to attract prospective grooms, while the groom must offer Dower as a marriage gift, which is considered her property.
- She retains her independent legal status and her family name.

⁵⁸ <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/126316/spending-on-a-wife-who-works>

- While a man has so many responsibilities, including the Mehr, he has to offer his wife at marriage, and if he gets an equal share as inheritance, it is not at all just. - Source: Ibn Khathir.

However, the right to inheritance for the daughter is usually ignored.

- The parents either gift their wealth in their lifetime to their sons, thus making their daughters devoid of their rightful share, OR,
- In case of the death of the parents, the sons, pretending to wait to sell their ancestral home, postpone giving their sister's share. Ultimately, the sisters get cheated. The share should be distributed as soon as possible to prevent any injustice.

Muhammad ﷺ has said, whoever takes a piece of land unjustly, will sink into the seventh earth, on the day of Resurrection! — Sahi Bukhari 2454

And Allah warns in 24:57: "Do not think you can escape in this world"

We need not be complacent that we will not be punished in this world! The money earned in such ways will not be of use to us when we need it the most, and we find many households destroyed by such means!

In my experience, many children of such people who cheated have turned delinquents, while those who were cheated are in high positions by the Grace of Allah!

- *"Verily, those who unjustly eat up the property of orphans, they eat up only fire into their bellies, and they will be burnt in a blazing Fire"— Al-Quran, Surah An-Nisah, 4:10*

And, Allah reminds us in 64:15-- "Your wealth and children are only a trial, and with Allah is a great reward (for those who behave justly in all matters). Just as when your spouse can be your enemy, your wealth and children can be enemies to you:

Your Wealth? If you tend to be haughty and indifferent to the etiquette of Islam.

Your children? If you go to any extent to earn through unlawful means, to fulfil the unlawful demands of your children, then they are being an enemy to you!!

CHAPTER II

1) MISCONCEPTIONS IN THE RULES AND ETIQUETTES:

Not knowing the greatness of many rules and etiquettes in Islam, found in the Quran and Sahih Hadith, many oppose it or dislike its introduction:

- ‘A WOMAN should not lead the congregation;’ –
Why?

Is she inferior to her counterpart? NO! But it is for the simple reason that,

When she stands in front of a man, the sight of her will disturb his concentration!

- A woman should not fast (optional), without her husband’s permission, when he is present. ----- Sahi Bukhari: 1860//5192

Is she a slave to him to have to get permission for every deed?

NO! It is because when he is present, he may need her proximity (if he is aroused), and if she is fasting, she will not be able to oblige him, which will cause frustration in him! (Not because she is his slave)

Therefore, in his presence, also avoid long conversations on the mobile, with your friends or relatives, which may cause him inconvenience or frustration.

- If the husband is away for a long period, it is advisable for him to inform her when he will be returning. — (Sahih Bukhari, 5244)

This is so that she can be prepared and dressed and pleasing to his sight when he returns. If, on the other hand if he turns up suddenly, she may be in a disheveled condition.

- ‘She should not allow anyone he dislikes to enter the house without his consent— (Sahih Bukhari, 5195)

Is it not only fair that she should not do anything that displeases him?

Will she like him to do anything displeasing to her?

- If she spends his wealth in charity, without his permission, he will get half of the reward!’ - (Sahi Bukhari – 5195)

How great! I am sure all girls will be glad to hear this.

- Our Prophet ﷺ has prohibited 'plucking of eyebrow'.

When they hear this, many oppose it, but what science says cannot be ignored. There are pressure points in our body that have connections with the internal organs of our body. We find that plucking eyebrows is harmful to the uterus and even causes abortion!

It is permissible to remove any hair from the face apart from the hair of the eyebrows. A woman may remove hair from her body, which is the basic principle that states that it is required for her to adorn herself for her husband. It is also allowed to remove hair that grows between the eyebrows. And Allah knows best.”⁵⁹

- A woman who has given birth to a child, it is preferable to remain in confinement for forty days after childbirth. This is because it takes 40 days for the Uterus to return to its normal size. It is better that the husband does not approach her during this time. It is NOT because she is unclean or any such thing.

Science tells us that the maximum rest is required for the woman who has delivered. Hence, it is better to remain in the home to rest and avoid strenuous work during this period of 40 days. Otherwise, she is prone to many ailments. And a woman gets only this chance to rest. Is it not better to avail this opportunity to rest than to want to go out and strain herself? Moreover, by this arrangement, the child gets the maximum care during its infancy.

- Why do women prick their earlobes? Do you know? It is good for their uterus!

- Women should not wear tinkling anklets or apply strong perfume!

This is because a man, who is going his way, will be distracted and tend to 'look' at the woman, thus causing the arousal already mentioned.

Thus, there are many rules that we women feel are illogical and not at all just.

However, we find that there are authentic reasons for their being imposed.

⁵⁹ Fatawa al-Lajnah al-Daa'imah (17/133) - Source: < <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/20108/> >

Without proper research into whether it is true, one should not outright shun the law, given in the Hadith, unless it is against the tenets of the Quran.

On the other hand:

➤ We see in many Muslim communities that the children fall at the feet of their parents to get their blessings! This is un-Islamic! ----Sahi Bukhari--1859

In India, the wives fall at the feet of their husbands!

This was prohibited by our prophet ﷺ ---Sahih Bukhari --1828

It is because one should prostrate to Allah Alone and none other.

➤ Many go and ask or pray at the graves of the Holy men. This again is wrong because they forget that these very men taught them to pray only to Allah and ask only for HIS Help. For in the Quran Allah says,

- “Whoever believes in ‘Jibt and Taghut’, (anything which we think will help us, other than Allah), they are the ones whom Allah has cursed. And he whom Allah curses, you will not find any helper” Surah An-Nisa, 4:51,52

- “Of those who die and leave behind wives, provision is for one full year without expulsion, but if they leave of their own will, there is no blame on YOU.” -Surah Baqarah, 2:240

This verse makes us wonder why the widow has to be provided for only one year!

However, this is opposite to the usual way of other religions, where the widows were forced to stay in their in-laws’ house forever, even if they had to suffer humiliation and harassment.

Moreover, this one year is ample time for them to recover from their bereavement and to get their inheritance settled. Meanwhile, if they will, they are free to leave or remarry, as the case may be! —Tafseer 273, Holy Quran.

This shows that the marriage ties with the husband’s relatives are not broken even when the husband dies.

2) WHY SHOULD WOMEN REMAIN IN IDDAH (MOURNING WHEN HUSBAND DIES)?

{This subject is specially written per request. The rulings given below are per the Fatwa of the Shari'ah rulings by the Grand Mufti of Saudi Arabia—Source: Islamic Fatwa regarding women by Mohammed bin Abdul-Azeez-Al-Masood-Saudi/UK/USA/Pakistan and in “the Jurisprudence of Fiqh” pg. No. 467- 477, which I studied in BAIS}

There is a lot of misconception about the fact that a woman has to remain in her husband's house for 4 months and 10 days in mourning after his death.

The present-day girls even resent this obligation. It is because they do not know the wisdom behind this clause!

To remain in Iddah is, following Allah's command in the Quran Sura Baqarah: ^{2:234}, where HE says: “Those of you who die and leave wives behind, they (the wives) shall wait for 4 months and 10 days.”

While our Prophet has said, “It is not allowed for a woman (man) to mourn for a dead person for more than 3 days-----except if it is for her husband, in which case, it is 4 months and 10 days.” ⁶⁰

- A widow has the obligation of remaining in Iddah, even if the husband dies immediately after the Nikah, even if the marriage has not been consummated. ⁶¹

- The wisdom behind this waiting period, even if the woman is old, is honoring the seriousness of the marriage, fulfilling the rights of the husband, and showing the effects of one's loss by not beautifying or adorning herself. Therefore, her mourning is more than her mourning for the death of her father or even her child.

- To know whether or not she has conceived and, if she has conceived, to let the world know without doubt that the child belongs to her dead husband.

⁶⁰ *Sahi Bukhari, 5339, 5341 Fath Al Bari 9: 394 / Muslim 2: 1123—Ibn Khathir.*

⁶¹ *Sahih Hadith; Ahmed 3:480/Abu Dawood 2:588 etc.-- Ibn Khathir.*

• *If she is not conceived, she can remarry after 4 months and 10 days. Science today says that the remains of the sperm can remain in the Fallopian tube for a long time after intercourse. Hence, if a woman remarries before this period, it is harmful for the fetus if she conceives.*

- “For those who are pregnant, their waiting period is until they deliver.”-Surah, 65: 4
- And if she delivers soon after the death of her husband, she would have completed her Iddah *without having to complete the waiting period of 4 months and 10 days.* --⁶²
- The requirement for a widow to remain in Iddah till she has delivered her child is because a pregnant woman cannot remarry.
- The period of waiting enables her to get over the bereavement and get her inheritance and the rights of the children, which have to be fulfilled.

MISCONCEPTIONS:

However, there are many acts that the general masses believe or have fabricated concerning mourning women.

For example:

- She cannot talk to anyone nor talk on the phone!!
- She can take a bath only once a week and should not use soap to cleanse!
- She cannot walk barefoot in the house!
- She cannot go out onto the terrace in the moonlight!
- She cannot remove her headscarf even in the seclusion of her house among her Muharim men and women! Etc.
- And, there is no authenticity that she has to wear only black. Wearing black at times of affliction is not part of Islam.

These have no authority whatsoever in the Quran or Hadith!

Instead, when any calamity happens, we should say:

“Inna lillaahi wa inna ilaihi Raajiyoon, Allaahumma Ajirni Fee Museebati wa akhlufli khairan Minha.” MEANING: “We belong to Allah and HIM we return. O

⁶² *Fath Al Bari 9: 379//Muslim 2: 1122---Ibn Khathir*

Allah! Reward me during my affliction and replace it for me with something better than this.”

This teaches us to practice humbleness and patience.

“O, you who have believed, seek help through patience and prayer.

Indeed, Allah is with the patient.” ^{2: 153}

On the other hand, the correct way to remain in Iddah is:

1. A *mourning widow* may take a bath anytime with soap and water. She can walk about the house or terrace at night, when no non-Muharim is present.

A Muharim is one who, in normal circumstances, is not eligible to marry her. These include father, brother, sons, nephews, in-laws of her children, etc.

2. *If she has no one to care for her* and has some business undertakings and has to follow them up, she may do so. She can talk to anybody if it is important and to the point, even via phone.

‘It is allowed for her to speak from behind a curtain (or otherwise) with her male relatives (non Muharim) or over the phone in the same way that it is allowed for her when she is not in a mourning period’--- Sheikh Ibn Jibreen.

i.e., She can talk just enough by way of being courteous. The male relative should, of course, not be alone with her in the room just as ordinary circumstances enjoin, and excessive interaction or gossip is prohibited.

3. If perforce she has to work and has no one to help her, she may go to work. As already mentioned, a woman should try her best to work with other women and not men.

4. If she is a college-going girl and has to pursue her studies, she may do so wearing the Hijab! All the while, she has to stay in her husband’s house and fulfill the requirements of décor, which has been made obligatory for her. She should avoid anything that beautifies her and makes her attractive, which may attract men to propose to her [as Allah says in the Quran ^{2:235}]. However, if possible, it is better to continue her studies without leaving the house.

5. If she has no one to help her, she may go out during the day if it is unavoidable

- 6.** She may wear a watch if it is essential for her daily requirements.
- 7.** If she is compelled to leave her husband's house due to unavoidable circumstances, then she may shift her place of stay to her parents' or brother's house and complete the period of Iddah there.
- 8.** It is advisable for the widow during the mourning period to increase her Ibaadah and recitation of the Quran, which alone will give her solace.
- 9.** She should avoid unnecessary, futile activities or entertainments (TV, etc.). She can pray for her husband's forgiveness and to give her patience and Solace during the time of her bereavement. However, she can continue to do her housework as she used to.

The general conditions of Iddah are as follows:

1. She lives in the house in which she was living when her husband died.
2. She does not leave the house except due to need or necessity, such as visiting the hospital due to illness, or to work if she has no one to turn to for security, and has to fend for herself.
3. *She does not adorn herself with beautiful clothing or jewelry nor apply kohl or perfume.*
4. She should not in any way be without Hijab in the presence of a non-Mahram male.
- 5.** It is obligatory to follow Iddah as soon as the husband dies and not postpone it to a time suitable for her.

These are the conditions for Iddah, which a widow, whether a young girl of 22 or as old as 82, has to observe.

Widows treated in other religions: We find that in other religions, the widows were and are treated most horribly. They were made to remain in the dirtiest part of the house, even among the cattle, and were not allowed to clean themselves or even eat good food. It was in such circumstances that Allah (Sub) ordered that they should be treated humanely and given their rights as well.

Our Prophet ﷺ said: "During Jahiliya, when the husband died, the widow went into seclusion for a whole year and would wear the worst clothes. After one year of Iddah, she would be brought out and given dung of the cattle. Then an animal would be brought out; a donkey, a sheep, or a bird, and rub her body till blood would be drained from it {on her} till it dies!" – (Sahi Bukhari 5337 / Muslim 2: 1124 / Ibn Khathir Vol 1: Page 658)

3) ARE HOORINS (PLURAL OF HOOR-HEAVENLY BEINGS), ONLY FOR MEN?

Love in this world between a married man and woman is spiced with sexual intimacy so that life will go on to continue the progeny in this world.

However, intimacy and loving care and sacrifice are something that far surpasses sexual arousal and is more lasting. It is this LOVE, which keeps the companionship and caring alive between the couple, even after they have grown old, and passed the age of sex!

It is this love and happiness that we expect in Heaven, where the increase of progeny is not necessary.

It is this love, much more perfected and purified, which the righteous, whether man or woman, will find in Heaven if we have the Grace of Allah.

This love cannot be compared with anything in this world because Love in this world is never devoid of at least a wee bit of selfishness!

This companionship is what we are offered by the Hoorins in Heaven, and nowhere in the Quran does it say that it is only for men. Women also yearn for this companionship.

Allah mentions in the Quran that the companions are for the Righteous, whether they be men or women. “We shall wed them to Hoorins, beautiful with big lustrous eyes” {44:54 / 52; 20 / 78; 33 / 56; 22}

“Round about them will serve devoted to them youths, handsome as pearls well-guarded.” — {52-24 / 56; 17 / 76; 19}

Hoor has many meanings like Purity, Beauty (especially of the eyes), Truth, and goodwill. One must remember that sex is not the idea behind these immortal beings, but only pure companionship and social gathering, “reclining in couches facing each other.” ‘This is the special sharing of individual bliss with one another, for there will be no Rancor or jealousy or ill will, here. And the Righteous, both man and woman, will attain this bliss!!’ ----(Tafseer of Saudi Quran. 4728 /4729/ 5056)

“And those who believe and whose progeny (all near and dear ones) follow them in Faith – to them we shall join their families and their social activities will be free of frivolity and sin” ---Al-Quran, Sura at-Tur: 52: 21-23

“...in Heaven they will get companions pure” - 4:51

Please note that here the word is “believer”: NOT man or woman!

Thus, the claim by some Maulvis that only Men will be rewarded in Heaven and are one step ahead there too, and that Women should be satisfied, only to get them as companions in heaven, is not at all true.

Both men and women, we should strive in this world, and face both happiness and adversity with patience, if we want to attain this good reward of the Hereafter!

And believing in the Hereafter is a condition of Islam. When we see all the injustice in this world, we are perforce inclined to believe in this concept, because otherwise, there is no point in striving to be righteous in this world!

[Avoid the seven great destructive sins: 1] To join others in worship along with Allah, 2] To practice sorcery, 3] to kill except for a just cause, 4] to eat up Riba, 5] to eat orphans' wealth, 6] to flee from battlefield, 7] and to accuse chaste women, who are true believers and never even think of anything touching their chastity'--- Sahi Al- Bukhari,2766.

“If you avoid the major sins that you are forbidden, WE will remove from you your lesser sins and admit you to a noble entrance [into Paradise].” Al-Quran, 4:31

“For a true Believer, Prosperity and trouble, both are good for him, if he is happy, he is thankful and spends on the needy, and if he is in trouble, he is patient- This is good for him--- Sahi Muslim--- 5318

“Be careful what you wish for, for he does not know what part of his wish will be written for him” --- Hadith: Ahmed: 2:357

‘The Strong is not one who overcomes the people by his strength, but the strong is the one who controls himself while in anger’_---Vol 8, H.No.6114- Sahih Bukhari.

“And he who repents and does righteousness good deeds, ...turns to Allah with true repentance... those who do not testify to falsehood, and when they pass near ill speech, they pass by with dignity...” ... “Those are the ones who will be rewarded with the highest place in Heaven, because of their patient constancy, and will be greeted with salutations and peace.” 25: 71- 75

4) WOMEN TRAVELING ALONE

Why should a woman have a male companion while going on a journey?

“It is not permissible for a woman who believes in Allah and the Last Day to travel for one day and night; 24 hours except with a Muharim.” ⁶³

Women often consider this a restriction on their freedom.

When the Hijab is there to protect us, why do we need a man to accompany us?

But we find that even when in Hijab, if you are found in a vulnerable position—alone or out in the night, then you are not safe from people whom you really do not know and are on the lookout for easy prey.

A Muharim (Men who she will not marry in ordinary circumstances, like father, father-in-law, brother, etc., or her husband) should accompany a woman (Tafseer 4580—Holy Quran), not because she is his slave, but because she needs a guard and one who can protect her from other thugs or sexually perverted beings.

For this, he himself must be one who will not look upon her with lust in his eyes!

And we see in today’s world, the condition is as bad as 1450 years ago.

Why do VIPs need ‘guards’ and ‘Black cats’?

Why are celebrities accompanied by a guard of honor up the stage?

A chaste woman is a VIP in her own right, whom Allah has bestowed upon her.

This does not mean she cannot step out of the house without a guard.^(Sahi Bukhari 5237) However, if she has to travel long distances and during the night, it is surely not safe for her to go alone! This fact will not be denied even today.

Then what is wrong with this restriction?

Instead of her having to wear flimsy clothes and accompany men to the stage, for functions, etc., it is she who is the one who is accompanied by a man to guard her! Is this not really a privilege? She ought to feel honored to have a ‘guard of honor.’ *Men should realize this fact and not order them about, as is the norm today.*

⁶³ <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/122630/can-women-travel-without-a-mahram>

5) WHY ARE THERE NO FEMALE PROPHETS?

Allah announces in the Quran, *“No Prophet came to the people, but they used to mock at him. --36:30. In other places, it is mentioned, “No prophet was sent, but they were persecuted and harmed and killed or punished.”*

The status of Prophet Hood is not a bed of roses, and a woman is supposed to be respected and cherished like a flower. Not to be thrown into the storm of this life’s adversities.

Moreover, when a woman had a status of only a slave or worse, how can she be expected to be appreciated or accepted by even a few?

The first to oppose them would have been women themselves.

And you may well imagine what men would have done to them in a world where they do not even leave alone a child of 2.

Hence, Allah Subhanat’alah in HIS Wisdom has not chosen women as Prophets.

Instead, many women have been mentioned as role models for women, like Aasiah ral-- wife of Pharaoh, who was constant in her belief in One Allah and bore all her husband’s tortures, and Maryam ral (Mary), who was an epitaph of chastity, ---Al-Quran, ^{Surah 66:11 & 12}

The mothers of the Prophets and the Imams are held in great honor for having groomed their sons into righteous and good human beings.

If it had not been for the sacrifice of these noble souls, the world would not have had such scholars as Ibn Taymiyyah, Imam Bukhari, Imam Muslim, and others.

*Smile a while, and when you smile, another smiles,
Soon, there are miles and miles of smiles.
Allah does not tell us to be gloomy and moan,
Nor at our shortcomings should we always groan,
But thank HIM for all HIS bounty and gift,
by which we can our spirits lift,
And light up the people surrounding us with our sweet smiles,
With our attitude, we can spread peace for miles
We will be the ones who will succeed
Inshallah, as with our lives, we proceed.*

6) WOMEN IN MOSQUE

There is not a single verse in the Quran forbidding women from entering the Mosque! Those who say so base their argument on only one Hadith, where the Prophet (ﷺ) has said, “It is better for women to pray in her private chamber than in the sitting room or the courtyard.” ⁶⁴

But they fail to mention the circumstance when it was said!

Once our Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Praying in the mosque gets you 27 times more blessings than if you pray at home’

At this, the women argued that they had infants and children at home, and it was not fair for them that men got more advantages!

It is in reply to this that our Prophet (ﷺ) said the above Hadith.

It means that women who have important duties at home will not be deprived of the blessings that men get while going to the Mosque!

It was actually a concession for them.

And can you imagine a woman saying her prayers in the courtyard or the sitting room where numerous people may come and go? Will she be able to concentrate on her Salaat? So naturally it is always better that she says her Salaat in the private chamber where none will disturb her!

On the other hand, other Hadith encourage women to go to Masajid!!

Sahih Muslim Vol 1, Chapter 177, H. No. 886 and

Sahih Bukhari Vol 1. Book of Salaat, Chapter 80, H.No.832. Both say;

‘Do not prevent the female servants of Allah from going to the Mosque!’

And Husbands were specifically told, by the Prophet ﷺ, ‘If the wife of anyone of you asks permission to go to the Mosque, do not forbid them!!’

He himself never forbade or prevented women from entering the Mosque.

⁶⁴ Abu Dawood---Vol I Chapter 20, H. No; 570

During her monthly periods, a woman has the concession of not saying her prayers. This time she does not need to go to the mosque. But women attended discourses and religious education and literary discussions, as the mosque was the centre of the community.

They had separate entrances, though, and women filled the mosque from behind, while the men filled the front.

Islam does not permit intermingling of sexes. The obvious reason is that when a man and woman stand side by side, shoulder to shoulder, the man's concentration will not be on Allah but on the woman who is at his side!

'The rule that men sit in front and women at the rear, was not because women were secondary or inferior to men, but because if the women stood in the front, their figures would distract the men's concentration in prayers.'⁶⁵

The usual regulation is, the men are in the front, and women at the rear, and the children in the middle. This is so that the children will not stray, and the mothers can keep an eye on them as well. As an alternative, they are given separate and equal facilities.

This does not mean that all women should leave all their work undone and rush to the Mosque even when their husbands forbid them! It only means that Women who have no great responsibilities can attend the Mosque.

As far as possible, the men should encourage them to quickly complete their household work and accompany them to the Mosque, especially during Jumma and Eid prayers. *During Eid prayers, even menstruating women are asked to join the discourses, though not to say Salaat.* All this helps them learn the etiquette of mingling with others and to know each other. They can even understand others' difficulties and help them if the need arises. This social work is greatly appreciated by Allah.

"THE FIRE YOU KINDLE ----WE HAVE MADE IT A REMINDER (OF HELLFIRE)"

⁶⁵ (Sahih Muslim Vol 1 Chapter 175, H. No. 88)

7) CIRCUMCISION OF WOMEN

The women's circumcision was the culture of the Pharaohs, which has nothing to do with Islam.

In many districts of India and Africa, women are 'circumcised'!

The proof they give is that our Prophet Muhammad ﷺ said: "Circumcision is a Sunnah, to be followed by the males and a mark of honor for a female"-

Mr. Zakir Aijaz, in his book, '*How to bring up Muslim children*', says:

"The word Circumcision literally means 'cutting off the extra foreskin covering the glans penis, or surgically removing the lower portion of the glans penis, which forms its fringe in a circular shape.'"

Hence, circumcision for women is out of question simply because a woman does not have this organ! Yet arguments favoring this practice are strong!

Then what is the honor mentioned above?

It is a mark of honor for women to be married to a man who has been circumcised! So simple, and yet so misunderstood!

And in the name of this misconception, thousands of women suffer from childhood to marriage. In Africa, for girls, before they attain puberty, their vagina is stitched together, leaving a little space for menstruation. This is to ensure that they do not have any premarital connections. The stitches are cut open only on the eve of the marriage, which proves to the groom's family that she is still a virgin!

Words cannot express the pain she undergoes to ensure her virginity!

In India, too, in certain parts of Tamil Nadu and other places, women are 'circumcised'! The part of the clitoris is cut off. The reason they give is, it causes sexual arousal and has to be cut off to prevent the girl from going astray!

But we have proof in Hadith that cauterization, even for men, to control arousal, is forbidden!!—Sahi Bukhari 5074.

And even a touch by a male is enough for a woman to be aroused. Then how come this has been recommended by our respected Maulvis?

Circumcision for men is not exclusively an Islamic practice. Ibrahim (al) was the first to start this practice by Allah's Order.

The Jewish men still practice it! The circumcision is done on the 7th day of the male child's birth. As they consider Uzair, the son of Moosa (al) to be 'the son of God', the 1st January is supposed to be the "Lord's circumcision day," even today! The abbot represents the Lord and is presented with many gifts by a great many people!

The Christian Church stopped this Abraham's practice, possibly to create a different identity.

IN ISLAM, Circumcision (for men) is recommended, not for controlling sexual urge, but because it is part of Al-Fitra (Cleanliness), Sahih Bukhari- 5889

1. Nowhere has Our Prophet ﷺ mentioned circumcision for women,
2. All the Hadith found in Al-Bukhari mention only men practicing it! - 6298/6299/6300
3. Although circumcision is not an invention of Islamic custom, our Prophet ﷺ has advocated it only because it is part of Fitra, similar to shaving the pelvic region, cleaning the hair of the armpit, cutting short the moustache, and clipping nails.
4. The main reason for this is that, as the foreskin covers the glans penis, drops of urine and magma may infiltrate into it, leading to unhygienic conditions. And cleanliness is one of the conditions for ablution for prayer (Sala'at). A man's Sala'at will not be accepted if he has not perfectly cleaned himself!
5. Hence, it is one of the basic demands of human nature and is imbued by Islam as an Islamic practice.
6. It is a mark of distinction between the Muslims and non-Muslims.
7. It is an acknowledgement of being God's servant, obedience to HIM, and a sign of bowing before HIS Sovereignty.

WORLD OPINION ON CIRCUMCISION:

We find that, though Circumcision was considered an Islamic ritual, today it has been accepted on medical grounds by doctors and recommended for all men. Many nurses whom I had interviewed stood witness to this fact. They informed that they have seen many non-Muslim men, who have not been circumcised, **afflicted** with horrible infections. (2025).

“Medically speaking, Circumcision comprises a rule of hygiene, and protects man against disease.

- a) Amputation of the foreskin saves a male from the oily substance- ‘Magma’ that accumulates beneath the skin and causes foul smell.
- b) The circumcised individual is less addicted to masturbation!
- c) The earlier a boy is circumcised, will reduce the habit to urinate in bed.
- d) The penis of an uncircumcised person remains beneath the foreskin at the time of erection, and this is harmful to health.
- e) A circumcised person is generally immune to cancer. The male whose skin is narrow develops the cancer of the penis, and so circumcision saves man, regardless of the religion he follows.” ----- (Zakir Aijaz—How to bring up Muslim children.)
- f) Today, it has been proven that it may even save one from HIV infection!!
- g) There is a surge of demand for circumcision in foreign countries, and doctors are being trained more and more in this surgery. ⁶⁶
- h) In America, it is an obligation for a boy to be circumcised within the sixth day of his birth, and in Africa, it is imbibed as a common practice, whatever religion he may belong to!’

UN health agencies have given a guarded welcome to US trials in Africa showing that *male circumcision halves* the risk of HIV infection in men of normal heterosexual relations, but *not for homosexuals, nor, who go out of wedlock for their satisfaction!* ⁶⁷ (Therefore, man need not have any false notion that,

⁶⁶ <https://pmc.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/articles/PMC3684945/>

⁶⁷ Source---<https://sciencebasedmedicine.org/circumcision-what-does-science-say/>

circumcised man may play tantrums with his life). These are the advantages that have necessitated circumcision, as obligatory by the Shari'ah.

Any sensible person can realize the virtues and wisdom inherent in this act that was recommended by our Prophet ﷺ 1450 years ago. *However, nowhere is it mentioned that a woman should be circumcised, and this practice should be banned to save the torture and humiliation they face.*

Thanks to Allah, today's debate is on whether to ban this practice, though many are hesitant to give up this practice, citing tradition as a reason— “will you continue to do wrong because your forefathers did the same, though they did it due to ignorance?” Asks Allah in the Quran ^{2:170}

If one knowingly does evil and keeps repeating it, HE will not forgive them! ---4: 17, 18

8) MUT'AH MARRIAGE

Before the advent of Islam, there was a practice by which a marriage contract could be signed for a certain period of time, say, 1year or 2 years, after which they could decide if they could continue to live together or separate.

This type of marriage was called 'Mut'ah Marriage.' In the 2 Sahih, it is recorded that the leader of the faithful Imam Ali bin Abu Talib said: “The Prophet ﷺ prohibited Mut'ah marriage and eating of domesticated donkeys on the day of Khyber, during the battle Tabuk in the 7th Hijri!” ⁶⁸

'According to the Shari'ah, a man marrying a woman should hold the intention of keeping the wedlock for life. It is a sin on his part to marry her, with the intention of deserting or divorcing her after a particular period. If, as in the Arab Marriages (in India), they write 'Nakahama', and Divorce contract simultaneously, dated differently, even the Qazi who performs such marriages is liable to punishment.'-

(Sheikh Anwar Sahib- dean of IOU)

And, in Arabia, marrying more at will, with the intention of divorce, is punishable by law. That is why Halala is declared haram.

⁶⁸ (Sahi Bukhari: 5115///Fath Al-Bari 9: 590///Muslim 2: 1025)

A man may marry a second only if he is capable of paying the dower the bride demands. As a result, the perverted ones look for greener pastures outside their country to satisfy their lust.

India offers them cheap 'Muslim' girls! Ignorance of the Islamic Moral Code and the greed for money and the burden of the dowry system drive the poor parents to offer their daughters for marriage to Gulf nationals for the hefty Mehr, which they offer, with the condition that they will be divorced when the latter leave the country. On average, 3 such marriages are performed in Hyderabad alone every day!

To prevent this, the government implemented restrictions on such marriages, way back in 1994. It was agreed that a Gulf National willing to marry an Indian girl should deposit 1 Lakh Riyal (Rs. 10 lakh)—today the value will be 1 crore! --, with the Indian Government. They were also asked to produce a 'no objection certificate,' and police verification from their respective Government!'

However, I do not think it was ever implemented! Today, the Muslim Religious leaders, thanks to Allah, have begun using their Friday Sermons to educate the Community against temporarily marrying young girls to nationals with doubtful credentials from the Gulf.

However, the drive is not sufficient, and the practice of Mut'ah marriage is still prevalent in the name of Islam in certain rich households, as well. The sermon must also preach against dowry, bride harassment, and misuse of provisions on divorce! It should be propagated that these practices are against the tenets of Islam!

*"For a true Believer, Prosperity and trouble, both are good for him. If he is happy, he is thankful and spends on the needy, and if he is in trouble, he is patient- This is good for him-
Hadith, Sahi Muslim--- 5318*

When afflicted with problems, one who says, 'inna lillaahi wa inna ilaihi Raajiyoon'- 'indeed we are from Allah, verily to HIM is our return.' On them are the Blessings from their Lord and Mercy, and they are the ones who are rightly guided" -----Al-Quran, Surah 2:156

PART 8

EDUCATION AND ETIQUETTES IN ISLAM

1) IS ACADEMIC EDUCATION NEEDED IN ISLAM?

Allah has asked us to educate ourselves in various parts of the Quran, but the aim of Education should be, NOT just to earn money as we find in today's world. Allah ordains man to educate himself and raise his status above the angels and the Jinn, who are given only limited knowledge.

Although Money is essential for living in this world, Money is not everything. All the academic education we achieve should enable us to be amazed at the great Glory of Allah's Creation and should make us humble.

In Surah Fatir ^{35:28}, HE says: "It is only those who have knowledge among HIS servants that fear Allah". Allah commands in the Quran to learn and ponder over HIS greatness through all HIS Creations: Although the very first word revealed to Prophet ﷺ was 'IQRAH' meaning 'READ', many verses of the Al-Quran *not only command mankind to read the religious text alone*, but also encourages Muslims to look around and ponder over creation and recognize the greatness of the Creator. Allah informs us of many facts that were invented only recently. The Quran teaches us to learn many subjects that we find in the academic curriculum! E.g.

SCIENCE:

- 'And it is He who sends the winds as good tidings before HIS mercy, and WE send down from the sky pure water' (Surah Al-Furqan: 25:48)

وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ الرِّيحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ - وَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً طَهُورًا -

- "Do you not see that Allah sends down rain from the sky and makes it flow as springs [and rivers] in the earth; then He produces thereby crops of varying colors...": Surah Rum 39: 21)

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَسَلَكَهُ يَنَابِيعَ فِي الْأَرْضِ -
ثُمَّ يُخْرِجُ بِهِ زُرْعًا مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهُ ثُمَّ يَهِيجُ فَتَرَاهُ مُصْفَرًّا ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُهُ حُطَامًا ا -

- The various stages of growth of man in the womb and outside are mentioned step by step!!!-Sperm–ovum, clot, leech, baby, -youth, old age, and last- death (Al- Quran, 40:67 & 22:5)

هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُطْقَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ ثُمَّ يُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا -
ثُمَّ لَتَبْلُغُوا أَشُدَّكُمْ ثُمَّ لَتَكُونُوا سُيُوحًا وَمِنْكُمْ مَنْ يَتُوفَى مِنْ قَبْلُ -

All this, as well as many other wonders, is mentioned in the Al-Quran, knowledge that man has only recently acquired.

HISTORY:

- Tales gone by where several generations who were stronger and greater in wealth than the present generation have been destroyed (because of their arrogance and transgression), how new civilizations were born (Surah Al-Qamar, 54: 9-43).

GEOGRAPHY:

- 'Travel through the earth and see how some places are lush green and prosperous and others dry and arid, (and all the other creations of Allah)'---(Surah Al-Ankabut: 29: 20) Nowadays, we can gain knowledge sitting in our room through the internet by the click of a button, without travelling.

NATURE STUDIES:

- **The Big Bang theory:** How the heavens and the earth were joined together as ONE united piece, 'then WE caused it to split (and the Earth and other planets were formed) and WE made from water every living thing...' (Surah Anbiya: 21:30).

أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ كَانَتَا رَتْقًا فَفَتَقْنَاهُمَا- وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ -

- How the sun, Moon, stars, and other heavenly planets are moving seemingly without support, without a flaw! The various planets are floating in perfect orbit!!- (Al-Quran: 21: 33/ 36: 40 / 35: 13)

وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

وَكُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُؤَلِّجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى - 35: 13

- The mountains are pegs to hold the land from sliding and pathways through the mountains so that you may be guided through (Al-Anbiya: ,21: 31)

وَأَلْقَى فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَنْ تَمِيدَ بِكُمْ وَأَنْهَارًا وَسُبُلًا لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

- How bees go out for miles together and come back. Who shows them the way?
- How they, the bees eat of the fruits and there comes forth from its bellies, a drink of varying color, wherein there is a healing for man (An-Nahl, 16:68,69), (a fact only recently discovered.)

وَأَوْحَىٰ رَبُّكَ إِلَى النَّحْلِ أَنِ اتَّخِذِي مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا وَمِنَ الشَّجَرِ وَمِمَّا يَعْرِشُونَ -- ثُمَّ كُلِي مِن كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ فَاسْلُكِي سُبُلَ رَبِّكِ ذُلَالًا يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بُطُونِهَا شَرَابٌ مُّخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ فِيهِ شِفَاءٌ لِلنَّاسِ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ-

ZOOLOGY:

The miracles of the deep ocean: 16:14. / 35: 12

- The seawater is salty, and we get fish that is fresh and tender!!!—
- Pearls and corals can be found in the depths of the ocean
- And the ships ploughing through for you to seek HIS bounty-

وَهُوَ الَّذِي سَخَّرَ الْبَحْرَ لِتَأْكُلُوا مِنْهُ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُوا مِنْهُ حَبًا وَلَسْتِخْرِجُوا مِنْهُ حَبًا حَالِيَةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا وَتَرَى الْفُلَكَ مَوَاحِرَ فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ

فَضْلِهِ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

BOTANY:

- The various fauna and flora are in various hues and qualities (An-Nahl, 16: 12, 13).

وَمَا ذَرَأَ لَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهُ

- How the different types of flora and fauna are watered by the same water and man gets different types of fruits and vegetables, etc. (Surah Ar-Ra'd: 13:4).

وَفِي الْأَرْضِ قِطْعٌ مُّتَجَاوِرَاتٌ وَجَنَّاتٌ مِّنْ أَعْنَابٍ وَزُرُوعٌ وَخَيْلٌ صِنَوَانٌ وَعَيْرٌ صِنَوَانٍ يَسْقَىٰ بِمَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ وَنُقِضَلُ بَعْضَهَا

عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ فِي الْأُكُلِ - إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٤﴾

- How human beings were created from a single person and his wife (Adam and Eve), and 8 pairs of animals were subjected to man for his food, and travel

خَلَقَكُمْ مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَأَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِّنَ الْأَنْعَامِ ثَمَانِيَةَ أَزْوَاجٍ - (Al-Zumar: 39: 6).

- Allah tells us how we were created from wet clay, and then a despicable drop of liquid, containing sperm, fused with the egg of the female, and then how we grow into full strength and question the very Creator. Who gave us the strength? -----Surah Yaseen: 36: 77-79

- We should note that all this was only recently discovered by the scientists.

All these verses indicate that it is obligatory for Muslims to look around and ponder over the great creation and gain knowledge. Thus, it is incumbent on Muslims to pursue education to realize the greatness of the creations of Allah and to be an asset to society.

THE CONDITION OF THE MUSLIMS IN INDIA AND OTHER NEIGHBORING COUNTRIES.

Yet, most of the Muslims in India remain behind in this aspect. They consider that only reciting the Quran and memorizing it is sufficient to attain Heaven. They are either ignorant or careless as regards attaining the knowledge mentioned in the Quran.

Their moral education is dependent upon their Ulema (spiritual leaders). Thus, these Ulema have a great responsibility to teach them the need for both moral as well as academic education.

The duty of every Muslim is not only to be strong in faith, but also to do good deeds and believe, and propagate Islam. To propagate, Muslims should be able to enter into the midst of other religions and occupy a respectable position among the public. For this, it is essential to pursue high posts in society through academic knowledge as well.

The Prophet ﷺ used to free POW in place of teaching at least ten of the Believers to read and write. He ﷺ also encouraged his companions to learn to read and write, so much so that, by the time of his demise, the number of literates who were only 17 when he became Prophet had increased to 500 (Sahih Ahmed, 2019). Consequently, during the golden age of Cordoba in Spain, Islam was at its peak in relation to education and the sciences, and set rules and laws, some of which are being followed by the world even today.

Education should make us realize the perfection of Creation and be *thankful to the Creator for these gifts and for having subjected HIS bounty to our mastery.*'

That should be the true aim of Education!

By it, we gain knowledge, as well as humility.

We are nothing compared to the vast, Glorious Creation of HIS.

Hence, though the Hadith-- "pursue learning even if it is only in China" -- is not authentic, there are many verses in the Quran itself, ordering us to pursue studies. This alone will enlighten us to the true Magnificence of Allah's Creation, and Bow to Him with Humility!!

It is this kind of education which we should pursue---The academic education, *simultaneously with the Quranic instruction*, showing us the Greatness of what we are learning!

The mindset of Muslims, *that 'only religious education is sufficient for Muslims'*, should change. We need Islamic schools and colleges, and I hope many will come forward to bring up our future generation *according to the proper etiquette and injunctions of Allah*. The few schools already present are very inadequate. The various 'Madrasas' (religious schools) in the country, instead of confining themselves to only religious studies, can be converted into such schools and open to the world the true aspect of Islam.

By this, people of other religions can also come to know the rich Guidance and Etiquette that Allah has given for the whole of Mankind! The Muslim community must realize that empowerment can only come through the acquisition of Knowledge through proper education, religious as well as academic.

Television channels showing the 'Animal Kingdom' and the 'Discovery Channel' also help us know a lot about this matter.

While man has to learn a lot from the advances Science has made, it should simultaneously make him bow humbly to the Creator, who has originated out of nothing, all that he is inventing today!"

The Muslim Cleric in India should be made aware of the long strides Science has taken. Some of them even refuse to believe that man has entered space or reached the moon! They are still in the dark.

Like the cat that shuts its eyes and thinks the world is dark!

They just shut off the TV and say it is Haram!

Instead, is it not their duty to educate their Ummah to choose the good and reject evil that they may face in every step of their life?

Only if we can know what Evil is, can we fight it with our wisdom and straightforwardness! Allahut'alah informs us in the Quran about the evil of this world, for this very reason. In many verses of the Quran, we find mentioned: "to abhor Evil and love that is good"

Professor Shahabuddin quotes from the History of India, Britannica:

'The main reason for the lack of academic education of Muslims in India was that the Cleric outright rejected anything English as British. They feared that it would bring Fahisha (Obscenity) into the community. Their fears were not unfounded, but they failed to realize that ignorance was worse than outright Evil.'

The report of the 4th World Conference on Women, Beijing 1995, Country Paper India says, 'The reason is, these communities are victims of a social system, which deprives equal access to education and opportunities to both the rich and poor! '

And, through a personal survey, I have found that the condition today in 2025 is no better in most pockets of society.

2) The result of a lack of education tells in our society

Do you know that close to 60,000 children are working in inhuman conditions in Zari workshops and other areas in Govindi, Yogeshvari, and other areas of Mumbai alone?

Do you know that their parents either send them to learn a skill or sell them?

Do you know that they are made to work for 20 hours a day with very little food and very little wages---- 40 to 50 Rupees per week for the older children?

And their products are exported to the US and Kenya for 1 Lakh Rs per meter!!!

The same pattern is seen in the carpet industry, the match industry, Bangle and lock making, Brassware, slate, gem polishing industry, and tea plantations!

The quality of teaching among the poor is dismal and not up to the mark.

The children, when they grow, fail to find jobs worthy of mention due to ill health and lack of knowledge. They, in turn, remain poor and produce children again to benefit the above industries!! Thus, leading to their deuteriation!

Today, in 2021, even though child labor is banned, the children, due to a lack of both moral and academic education, turn delinquent and indulge in drugs and illegal activities to earn easy money.

- Therefore, focusing on enrolling children from the deprived section of society, to education mainstream or alternative systems of teaching skills is the need of the hour. And simultaneously religious morality is a must, if they must grow into responsible and good citizens, who will help uphold the Unity and peace in the country and earn a decent living for themselves and their family.

- Otherwise, when they have to grapple with hunger, where is the time or inclination to learn or teach their children about the Creator and HIS Beneficence?

It is for this reason that Zakat is made compulsory and Sadaqah is recommended in Islam. If all the rich Muslims correctly pay their Zakat and give Sadaqah, we would not have found such a situation among our Ummah!! Instead of just suppressing their conscience by giving the Zakat to beggars, if they concentrate on raising their academic and moral status through education, Islam would be on the pedestal of glory within no time.

One who spends in prosperity and diversity in the cause of Allah and CONTROLS ANGER AND FORGIVES,- and Allah loves the doers of good; the true Muhsinoon.” al-Quran, 3: 134

"The upper hand is better than the lower one (i.e., the spending hand is better than the receiving hand); and begin (charity) with those who are under your care;

(Riyad as-Salihin 296 (Sahih Bukhari and Muslim)

“There is more blessing in giving than taking” — Hadith Sahih al-Bukhari 1427, 1428

“Man can have nothing but what he strives for.” Al-Quran- 53:39

“If you do good, you do for your own selves and if you do evil, (you, do it) against yourselves” —Al-Quran- 17:7

3) EMPHASIS IN ISLAM ABOUT EDUCATING WOMEN?

All these years, people have been debating whether academic education is essential for a Muslim. They were only able to quote some weak Hadith of our Prophet ﷺ that he advocated education. Men began arguing that it is only for men. But it is not so. The Quran itself is a source of education if understood properly. And it does not mention anywhere that women should not be given an academic education. The following article proves this.

Islam advocates education in the Quran for both women and men. While women were degraded and harassed all around them, Islam gave women the status and honor due to them. They were respected as mother, sister, and wife.

Our beloved Prophet ﷺ used to say, 'One who brings up two girls well, will be in Heaven with him as the forefinger and middle finger are together. That means the girls should be well educated and learn all the etiquette of living a family life.

By this, in turn, they can be good mothers for their children. Our Prophet ﷺ used to encourage men to teach their women to read and write, which enabled them to read the Quran. Importance was given to educate them in Taqwah and to hold their chastity dearer to them than life.

Ayesha ral was well-versed in many arts, including mathematics and medicine.

Zainab ral was well versed in embroidery and leather work and used to spend all her earnings on the poor.

Fathima (ral), sister of Umar (ral), was able to recite the Quran so fluently that the beauty of her recitation brought the latter immediately to his knees.

When we go down History Lane, we find that there were many women scholars who propagated etiquette and Islamic education to the masses.

E.g.: Hafsa, Umm Habiba, Maymana, Umm Salmah, and Aa'ishah (may Allah be pleased with all of them), are familiar to every student of Hadith as being among its earliest and most distinguished transmitters.

In later years, devout women came from the most diverse backgrounds, indicating that neither class nor gender was an obstacle to rising through the ranks of Islamic scholarship.

- For example, Abida, who started life as a slave owned by Muhammad ibn Yazid, learnt a large number of Hadith with the teachers in Medina, ..., and became one of the most famed Da'ee of her time.

- On the other hand, Zaynab, who received a fine academic education, acquired a mastery of Hadith, gained a reputation as one of the most distinguished women traditionalists of the time, and counted many important men among her pupils. The Islamic tradition of female Hadith scholarship continued in the fifth and sixth centuries of the Hijrah." The involvement of women as teachers in Hadith scholarship and other sciences *began to diminish from the 10th century of Hijrah.*

- "Throughout the history of feminine scholarship in Islam, it is clear that the women involved did not confine their study to a personal interest in traditions, or to the private coaching of a few individuals, but took their seats as students as well as teachers in public educational institutions, side by side with their brothers in faith." Many held prestigious posts as teachers for general students, both men and women. ⁶⁹

HOW WAS THE METHOD OF EDUCATION?

You must remember that, in general, there was no concept of the present-day schools during those days. People used to teach their children what they knew--- boys trade and business, and girls in household work, etc.;

Later, the concept of Gurukul started, and if they wanted their children to specialize in any work, they had to either be an apprentice under some guru or teacher in his house and serve him for many years till the guru had taught them all he knew. Simultaneously, moral education was inducted in them, which made

⁶⁹ Philip, Abu Ameenah Bilal, "Hadith 101 book PDF" *Fundamentals of Hadith studies*, pg. 88, 89

them righteous and pious. When the boy had grown into manhood and well well-versed and perfect in his profession, he used to be given a certificate and sent home where he could pursue his profession with zeal.

- This concept we find among all the Imams, like Shaafi, Hambali, Bukhari, Muslim, etc. They travelled wide and far and became students of the great imams of their time to learn more and more of the authentic Hadith.

And it was their mothers who encouraged and sacrificed their comfort to enable them to reach the position they attained!

- Naturally, a woman cannot be sent away like that to remain with others. Hence, they remained at home. But theirs was not an idle life.

Women used to specialize in many fields through experience. E.g.;

1. Women used to specialize in delivering babies, and even knew how to turn the babies in the womb to the right position, ensuring easy and safe delivery-- A feat which is being taught in the practical classes of the medical colleges!!
2. Women used to be taught how to keep the house neat and presentable-- *Interior design.*
3. Women used to be taught to stitch clothes for themselves and their family— *Fashion designing!!*
4. She used to be well-versed in cooking tasty foods--- *Catering and home science!!*
5. The elder children used to look after the younger ones, thus specializing in childcare and child development!

Though there were no schools in those days, no discrimination was shown between men and women in terms of honour and respect. By the time the girls reached marriageable age, they were well versed in housekeeping and child rearing, as well as the necessary knowledge of the other subjects that the Quran taught.

Simultaneously, the girls and boys learnt the different subjects: History, Geography, Botany, Zoology, etc., from the Quran itself (as mentioned above),

because they understood what they read in it. This knowledge increased their humbleness towards their Creator.

However, later on, we find that men and women began to stray away from the Quran and Sunnah of our Prophet ﷺ. Men began to look down upon and subdue their women. They began to think that it was wrong to give the women so much freedom. *Knowledge of the Quran was denied to them, except to recite like a parrot. They were not to understand its meaning.* The men feared that they would not be able to subdue their women if they knew their rights.

- While it became necessary to send boys to school, for they were to be the breadwinners, they were not taught the etiquette of the Quran, where it says to honor women. Girls were not taught anything worth mentioning except housework. This was because they feared that the girls would go astray if taught how to read and write. This concept is not in Islam.

If the girls and boys are taught the etiquette of Islam to abhor evil, and the importance of chastity, there is no chance that they will go wayward. Muslims ignored the sayings of the Prophet ﷺ and began to subdue their women alone.

Today, the mentality of man is changing, and they want to educate their girls.

- The schooling has become hazardous. They have to travel long distances to reach the schools and colleges. There is no safety for the girls in the rural areas. No facility of a toilet or security. The teachers themselves are found to harass their wards!

- In our young days, at least the basics of most of the arts taught today in colleges were taught at the school level itself. As we grew, we could pursue what most interested us and specialize in it by entering colleges if necessary. Yet we knew the basics of home science, nursing, including Moral Science, before completing school life.

But today it is not so.

- The concept of education is today restricted to just acquiring degrees and certificates, and earning money is their sole goal. No attempt is being made to ensure decency and dignity in public and private life. No attempt is made to teach

the true role of man and woman in Society. This is also one of the reasons for some Muslims not sending their girls to school.

- By the time they reach marriageable age, they know nothing of housework, which is very essential to lead an easy and peaceful life. Otherwise, they cannot cope with today's hectic life, and not all women can be professionals.

The need of the hour is schools for girls, where moral and academic subjects are taught simultaneously. Educating the poor men as well as women should be our goal if we want our young generation to turn into good Muslims and good citizens, which the world requires. For it is very true that;

Teach a man, you have taught an individual, but,

Teach a woman, you have taught a family.

As mentioned earlier, the various 'Madrasas' (religious schools) in the country, instead of limiting themselves to only reciting and memorizing the Quran, can be converted into such schools and open to the world the true aspect of Islam.

The curriculum should change. People should realize that earning degrees for money is not enough for life. Academic education should be combined with religious knowledge. Just as English is taught to understand life, the Arabic language should be taught to understand the Quran. And our girls can also go to school in peace and security because the Madrasas turned schools will be within their locality. May Allah help us to reach our goal.

Why is this not being implemented?

- Do you know that those who are ready to donate for the Madrasas refuse to do so for such schools that teach both academic as well as Islamic education?

As mentioned above, they consider academic education as Haram! All this is because they themselves lack Islamic knowledge. As a result, those who run the Madrasas are hesitating to change the curriculum in fear of the unavailability of donations to run the institutions. May Allah guide our Ummah towards uplifting society in the proper way as our Prophet ﷺ had shown us. Ameen.

4) CHILD EDUCATION

All Imams agree that moral instruction should begin from childhood itself. *“Education starts from the cradle.” NO! It starts from before that itself.*

- Our Prophet ﷺ has said that when a man approaches his wife, he should supplicate to Allah: *اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنِي الشَّيْطَانَ وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا* ---- *“In the name of Allah. O Allah, protect us from Satan and protect whatever You bestow us with (Offspring), from Satan.”* If this is recited, we can be sure that, if it is destined that they have a child, Satan will never be able to harm it. ⁷⁰

Once conception takes place, we should realize that a child imbibes the knowledge of its surroundings from the moment it is in the womb. It has been proven that a mother, who has been virtuous and devout in prayers, transmits it to her unborn child. As already mentioned, the condition of the mother affects the child and decides his future lifestyle to a certain extent. So extra care should be taken to keep her happy!!

The father is also asked to speak extra kindly and create an atmosphere of general ambience of peace in the house. Scanning shows the child in the womb is restless and squirming, and stressed, when there are constant quarrels and heartburn in the house, or when the mother is left in the presence of smokers in the room. Therefore, all this should be avoided during the term of pregnancy.

During our early days, we heard that when a woman becomes pregnant, she is asked to be happy, pray more, and avoid stress or any other problems. She was given whatever she wished to make her happy.

- The main aim of such pampering was that delivery was supposed to be a second birth for her, for she ran a great risk to her life at the time of delivery. Today, despite all the

⁷⁰ Sahih Bukhari, H. No. 5165 / < <https://islamqa.info/en/answers/1202/du%60a-before-sex> >

technology, one cannot refute the fact that the life of the mother and child is only in Allah's hands!

But the true reason for all the pampering is because;

- The mother and child both benefit from a good and pious lifestyle.
- She has a dual benefit when she turns more devout.
- She will be free from the anxiety of how the child will be. She surrenders herself to Allah's care,
- "When she prays that, she will be grateful if HE gives a good child"! Quran 7:189

- " فَلَمَّا أَثْقَلَتْ دَعَا اللَّهَ رَبَّهَا لِيُنَّزِلَ عَلَيْنَا صَالِحًا لَنَكُونَ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ "

- For Allah tells us to put our Trust only in HIM for all our affairs. —33:3
- The child is being given peace. Kind words and divine Quranic recitations, uttered by the mother and father, have a positive effect on the child.

Thus, an atmosphere of peace has to be prepared before the child is born.

The parents should be happy and have a loving relationship. That is why spouses should be of the same religious upbringing, for it is not easy to change the mind already set with a different kind of belief. That is why Allah says: "A Believing man for a believing woman and vice versa"

Then, when the child is born, what then?

As soon as it is born, the Azan (call for prayers) should be the first sound the baby hears; it keeps the baby safe from the evil of the Shaitan! ⁷¹

Honey or date juice is rubbed on its palate. Scientifically, this has been proven beneficial for the baby to prevent infectious diseases.

As it grows,

- A friendly atmosphere should be created for its development.
- A good name is very essential for the benefit of the child's sound thoughts.
- During the formative years, i.e., 2 to 10 years of age, a child is very inquisitive. He wants to use every new word he comes across, wants to imitate his role model, and wants to feel big!

⁷¹ Source: The Jinn possession of Izzan by Dr. Bilal Philip (English 102- IOU), pg. 57

- ‘One who is not bent at 5 will not bend at 50’—a famous Tamil proverb. It holds good even today. The behavioral problems of our children stem from as young as 18 months. They are more observant than we think they are!
- Create an environment of regular prayers and behavior, which is in line with Islamic ways. This will train them to be regular and firm in it and help them to abhor what they will be coming across, outside their home.
- Moral education is a must. The result of a possible lapse in morality should be made clear to them at this young age. To have an insight into what Islam is, ‘The way of life’ which a true believer should adopt, is very essential to be imparted to them.
- Develop a reading habit in your child and have a small collection of ‘Authentic’ Islamic books of easy reading, and about the stories of our prophets and righteous men and women. Encourage them to read these and read them out to them.
- The idea that the duty of the father stops with his providing them with food and clothing is wrong. It is he who should guide them, by his behavior to his wife and daughters.

[Our Prophet ﷺ used to get up when his daughter Fathima (Ra) came to visit him and give her his seat. This mark of respect endeared her to him more than all the gifts he would have showered on her.]

- It is also the duty of the head of the family to keep track of his wife and children, and guide them through patience and wisdom. For Allah says: “And enjoin Sala’at (Prayers) on your family and be patient in offering them: Surah Taha’: 20: 132
- Try to say Sala’at together at least once a day. Try to discuss the morals and laws given in the Quran with your little ones. Allah loves that one should be calm and lenient in all matters. The angels will surround you while you recite and discuss Islamic injunctions with them.
- Try to have at least once a day a joint meal, where you can pleasantly interact with each other.

- Keep friendship with righteous people so that the child also will learn to choose good and righteous friends, or better still, be able to stand firm and straight in their midst!
- Try to express your feelings of love to your child by encouraging words when they do right and embracing them with love now and then! (Jaadhu Ki Jappi)

This open demonstration of feelings is very essential for today's child to make him/her feel he/she belongs and is loved. This will prevent him/ her from looking for the much-wanted love outside!!'

Mohammed ﷺ encouraged parents to be merciful to children, kiss them, and embrace them. He said; One who is not merciful to others, Allah will not be merciful to him. ⁷²

- Always tell the truth and fulfill promises. Never back track on your promises and never give your word if you cannot fulfill it. If at times it becomes impossible to do so, explain to them the reason.

Usually, what happens is,

- If anybody, whom we do not wish to meet, visits our house, we send word through our children that 'Papa is not at home.'
- At times, to get our children to obey us, we promise them, 'Papa will bring sweets if you do your homework!', but we will completely forget about it!
- If you go out for a movie and want to leave your child at home, you will say, 'We are going to the Doctor, and he will give injections!'

All these are white lies. We forget that they are also learning this trick from us, and will adopt it when they want to cut classes or be late for school.

It is we parents who should set an example for our children to follow. Have you ever wondered how we react when our children fight with each other and use abusive language?

⁷² {Book of Adaab, Vol. 8 Chapter 7, Sahi Bukhari Hadith:5998,5999, 6002,3}

We are shocked, but we fail to realize that we are the ones who are teaching them by our own behavior. The language we use is imbibed in them, for a child firmly believes their parents are always to be RIGHT, and faithfully imitates them.

Hence,

- If we cannot be punctual and keep promises,
- If we cannot live united without venting our anger at each other,
- If we feel our parents as a burden and useless, when they reach old age,
- If we show no love to our siblings (Own brothers and sisters).
- If we use abusive language toward one another,

‘Then we need not expect anything better from our children, and as a result, we find the present-day children (ten-year-olds)—rude, selfish, and arrogant. So, the next time you want to raise your voice, beware that a little one is watching.’

Allah orders the parents, especially the father, to “Protect yourselves and your family against a Fire whose fuel is men and stones” - Surah Tahrim: 66:6.

And, “it is the mother who has to help her children grow up wholesomely in their years of growth” ---(Surah Luqman) ‘step by step’

- The greatest gift parents can give their child is, they themselves be righteous persons of noble character! Every child will be proud of a good, virtuous father and mother, and will like to follow in his footsteps. Therefore, to save their wards from deviating from the right path, they themselves should reserve some time to learn Islam and how our Prophet ﷺ led his life.

Those whose parents are righteous and *teach them the right path* will automatically follow them and be saved, while those whose parents are on the wrong path will also follow them and be ruined. If you do not want your child to be ruined, it is your bounden duty not only to be righteous yourself, *but also to teach them to live a righteous life.* With this in mind, if each human being perseveres in this life, there will be no destruction of families that we witness today.

- Unless Muslim parents themselves do not act as their children’s mentors, children will not understand the essence of true Islam! Only through their

behavior towards others will the child receive the correct idea of how to behave. -

-----Source--- Psychology and child development.

- *Teach them that Shame –Haya- is part of Faith.*

If one has no shame, he/she will not hesitate to behave vulgarly even in the presence of parents, spouse, or siblings. He will not be ashamed to do any wrong which Shai'tan puts in his/her mind! When a man/woman has shame, he/she avoids bad deeds! ---Sahi Bukhari Vol. 1: Verse 37--- No: 6120

- *Never compare with another and belittle your child* or point out his disabilities, ugliness, squint, or low IQ, etc.; They will grow up with low self-confidence.

- *Never frighten him with unrealistic things like Ghosts, darkness, etc.,* for getting work done or for feeding him. ---The child will never be brave, to face the travails of this world.

- *Teach them that, NO Ghost will approach a child who is firm in Salaat and Zikr of Allahut'alah- (4 Khul).*

- *Never force them* to pursue subjects he has no interest in. Help them choose their subjects with prudence and urge them to reach academic heights as well as to understand the Quran: our only guidance for a life of peace.

- *When giving gifts,* give all your children equally. Do not show partiality. It will develop hatred among the siblings.

- *Do not bribe your children for every favor.* They will expect payment for everything they do for their parents. Instead, teach them that helping with the family and the house is part of their duty.

- Parents are today afraid to reprimand the children, for fear of retribution in later years. At times, punishment becomes inevitable, but the punishment is for the wrong deed and not for the doer!!

- Mothers have a role to play by teaching the boys core values, but ultimately, the boys will look to their father for the gender role model!

- Do not, in the presence of your children, assert your rights and insist to buy for them things that your spouse objects to, saying, I am earning, so I will buy if you do not! There may be some reason for his objection. If you think it is essential,

reason it out with him in the privacy of your bedroom. Otherwise, the child will develop a feeling: "OH, my mother /father loves me more," and tend to behave in the same way as you are behaving.

- Sometimes mothers, thinking they are sheltering their children from their fathers' wrath, try to hide their shortcomings or speak in favor of them. This teaches them to do things in the sly and justify their deeds because their mother has taught them so.

- As far as possible, the child should be made to realize his mistake and brave enough to own up; likewise, giving appreciation for his good deeds is equally important.

Though punishing a child for his wrongs is now much dissuaded, the strict upbringing in discipline, punctuality, and obedience is still a necessary part of child development, especially in their young age, if we want our child to be a good citizen and a good, responsible life partner.

- Let them save their pocket money and shop for what they need. Then they will know that things cannot be obtained easily. The value of money and savings will be imbibed by them at an early age. They will also learn to value the gifts they get.

- To oblige and buy whatever the child demands is the first wrong step; a mother takes towards its deuterating character. If the children are showered with gifts disproportionate to their deeds, they may not know the value of such gifts. When they reach their teenage years and fall for peer pressure and infatuation, they will insist on their choice, be it a career or partner. At this time, if the parents try to dissuade them, they will either elope or commit suicide. If at all they get their choice, if their demand is not met by their husband/wife and in-laws, they will rush for divorce. When we look behind every divorce, we will find in most cases a similar pattern of development in their young years!

5) HOW LONG IS THE PARENT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CHILD'S DEEDS?

The growing stage of a child is the most crucial, when it is molded according to what is imbibed into it. It starts right from the time; it starts to look around it, from teenage years to adulthood!! Only when it becomes an adult (by that time it should be married and well settled) can one be truly free from the responsibility of its upbringing.

It is very important for the child to start his/her education with the passages of the Quran.

It is very important to make him realize that what he is learning is by Allah's Grace and whatever he achieves is through HIS help. This will make him humble and thankful to Allah. "The highest Glory is with Allah, and it is that which we should seek" – Surah Fatir: 35:1

- Most Muslim families do not pay much attention to the academic education of their children! They remain complacent with teaching the *recitation of the Quran* and think that Allah will give them their provision, so why bother?

While Allah has not told us to sit quietly at home. On the other hand, HE has asked in many verses of the Quran, to "seek Allah's Bounty and earn Halal food."

Only if you work hard, whether in studies or a job, will HE help you.

"Try your best and leave to God the rest" is a common proverb.

Therefore, as already mentioned, academic education is equally necessary for the development of the child's intellect and even for landing a good job in the job market. Let every child realize that, unless he is well educated, a good placement will remain elusive. If he is well educated, he can choose Halaal ways of life, even if he does not get white collar jobs.

As for girls, as already mentioned, they should also be well educated, for only an academically and morally educated woman can make a good mother.

Along with academic education, respect for housework and keeping oneself and surroundings clean should be imbibed in them from a young age. They—both

boys and girls should not depend on others, for even replacing their own shoes in the rack or clothes in the washing machine. Or cleaning the litter they themselves cause.

This will greatly reduce the tension and stress one faces when growing up. If one is adept at housework, she will not find it difficult to complete it and use the remaining time for other useful work. (Already mentioned). The man also likes to help in the house, thus reducing the workload of the woman.,

- Similarly, most Muslim families instead, pay more attention to giving them *only an academic education*.

They appoint a Maulana to teach their Children to “recite” the Quran and think their duty towards religious education is over!

But often the teacher himself does not know the meaning of what he recites. When the child wants to know the meaning of what he is reciting, they answer, ‘It is not necessary to learn the meaning! Mere recitation is sufficient!’

This tends to make the child disinterested in what he is reciting. At least if they are honest, they can explain, ‘You can learn the meaning after you grow a little more.’ This can make them more curious to find what our Quran is trying to tell us! He/she should be taught to read the Quran without any mistakes. It is essential to teach classic Arabic along with the reciting of the Quran. This will help them understand the Quran as they read it. Only then will they have more concentration and be able to grasp the guidance given in it and try to implement it, along with their other activities, as they grow. Moreover, only if they are taught this as early as possible will they have time for all the other academic education, which is also essential for their development.

The Teacher should be chosen with care, and the most recent and best method of teaching should be sought. Religiousness is not just reciting the Quran, but leading every step of our lives pleasing to Allah, righteously, according to what HE says, and our Prophet ﷺ has shown us. This should be inculcated into the growing minds by the parents by setting a good example for them!

It is this knowledge of the Etiquette of Islam that will make

- a. Our children good individuals
- b. A good son/daughter
- c. A good citizen
- d. A good neighbor
- e. A good father/mother
- f. A good husband/wife, etc., etc.;

Without this moral instruction, we will be mere money-making machines, bent on making money and spending it for our own selfish desires, without an iota of benefit to Society at large!

Without knowing what to do with all the money, we see the present-day youth wasting it on rage parties and other worthless activities.

Recently, a raid in Gujarat revealed a party of young boys and girls, mostly IT personnel. They had been invited, through the Internet, to participate in 'Orgies' (as of old) for a fee of Rs. 10,000/- from all over India, where Booze and Condoms were the main ingredients of use!! Is this civilization and liberty?

Beware!!!!

Where both parents are working, allowing free access to 4 to 5 hours of TV to keep them quiet, increases his/her perversity. The gory scenes of vulgarity and violence make them immune to the pain of others. They tend to believe that violent ways of revenge and vulgarity, and obscenity are the way of life! If the parents are not there to explain right from wrong, they go ahead into the world, self-willed, arrogant, and selfish bullies.

Subduing and killing the weaker ones has no stain on their conscience. ---

- An eighth standard boy poked his classmate's eye with a compass when she refused to accept his love letter!!
- A 14-year-old was shot at by his colleagues recently on a school campus!!
YES! Here in India!!
- Cruel and vulgar behavior in the name of ragging is rampant in schools and colleges!

- A fourth standard girl stabbed a 2nd standard boy, so that they may declare a holiday in the school the next day!! (12- 12- 2017)
- A 15-year-old girl strangled her brother, of 9, to death, because he rebuked her for speaking for long hours in the mobile to her boyfriend! – 21-4-2021 – the NDTV News

All this is more prevalent than before because

- 'Faulty parenting, either too lenient or too authoritarian, is the main culprit!
- Delinquency sprouting from immoral relations and single parents' syndrome is another cause -----Source: Jamuah: 6-1-2018

6) ISLAM SHOWS THE WAY TO SAVE OUR CHILDREN

HOW CAN WE SAVE OUR CHILDREN FROM THESE DETORIATING MORAL CONDITIONS?

Islam shows us how!

- a. Instill into them the fear of displeasing Allah--- The Sole Creator and Manager of our affairs in this life and the next. Start while young.
- b. It is very important to make them realize that, whatever good we do, we will be rewarded and whatever bad we do, we will have to undergo the punishment for it, not only in the Hereafter, but also here in this world itself. Al-Quran, 32: 21// 36: 45
- c. Warn them of peer pressure. Tell them it may lead to drugs, cigarettes, and obscene thoughts and acts. Alcohol and drugs act as brain poison for teenagers! Even a peg taken goes directly to the brain!!!
- d. Teach them to be sportive and to accept defeat. Tell them that Allah may not give all that they pray for if it is not good for them. The increasing stress at schools to do well is a cause for depression. One must realize *that not all can come 1st in class.*}
- e. *Provide them with good, homely, tasty food instead of junk food, which makes them prone to stress. [Children eating a bagful of junk fried food every day and not exercising put on weight that leads to diabetes and heart disease within 2 years]!!---Science Express 12-11-2015*

- f. Arrange for a discussion with the teachers on an appointed day –e.g., Vocation guidance day, for the children to open up their aptitudes and subjects of interest.
- g. This way, we can know what they want and find where our children are lacking and try to impart knowledge in that subject. This will help us to guide them along to form a bright future.
- h. Discourage sedentary games like caroms, cards, etc., or throwing stones, by which they may harm others! – (Bukhari Hadith 5479)
Today, the Mobile has replaced all this.
- i. Train them to play outdoor games, which will improve their health.
- j. Teach them the Etiquettes of Islam, e.g.:

Our Prophet (ﷺ) has said, ‘There are 360 joints –do 360 good deeds in a day! Glorifying Allah to— ‘removing a stone from the path of harm’—this will save him from fire’ — (Bukhari Hadith -6675)

Allah says in Surah Al-Hujurat: 49:7, “Those who find, hateful to you ----

Kufr and shirk - disbelief and setting partners with Allah,

(Fusug) ---big sins like obscenity, and slandering, etc., and,

(Isyam) ----small sins,

Such are those who are the rightly guided”-

It is this dislike which we have to inculcate in our children- this apathy, for hateful acts which Allahut’alah abhors, and which our Prophet ﷺ has forbidden.

Then they themselves will turn away from forbidden acts when they grow.

[As an example, we may cite Allama Iqbal. When his mother warned him from approaching drinks and women, when he left for higher studies in London, he answered: ‘How can I do all that, maa, when it is you who has trained me to keep away from it?]

IF every family keeps this in mind and brings up their children on the right path, which Allah has shown us, we will have a whole generation of righteous Muslims as a shining example for the whole world. And, children are our responsibility. And to achieve Righteousness and HIS pleasure, we again need

Allah's Help, for He says in 6:30: "You cannot get what you wish, unless Allah Wills it"! This is to make us Humble; know that everything is possible only through Him.

For example:

- If we want to control our anger,
- If we begin to feel jealous of others,
- If we are tempted towards Fahisha-obscenity, etc.;
- If we are worried about any matter,

We should realize that Only Allah can help us. We should seek HIS refuge, which is the only way to save ourselves from going astray!!

اعوذ بالله من شيطان الرجيم --"I seek refuge with Allah from the Accursed Satan."

This should be our Mantra always, when temptation or prodding comes from Satan: (Surah Fussilat: 41: 36) And, in all our daily matters: وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ

'One who trusts puts his trust only in HIM' - (Surah Ibrahim: 14:12)

It is here that Sala'at comes in. Regular Sala'at 5 times is a must. The Quran is not only a source of guidance but also bestows solace and peace to the human mind and heart. Allah orders us to wake up and "Hold the Handle of Allah" (His Book and Ways of the Prophet ﷺ for it will NEVER Break" (2:256)

Make them realize that: The Quran is certainly NOT,

Just a book of old man's tales, as people thought,

Or outdated rules, as some depict them to be.

On the other hand, in it is a treasure of unimaginable Peace.

All the Good deeds which HE Has ordained (Shari'ah), for ease,

And the Sins which Allah has forbidden,

It is as fresh and as alive and necessary today,

As it was 1400 years ago, we have to obey.

CHAPTER II: ETIQUETTES IN ISLAM

Usually, Islam is termed a cruel religion and that it encourage terrorism.

That its punishments are harsh,

That: Its followers are unscrupulous and uncouth.

That they never mingle with people of other religions.

That they are not allowed to enjoy life or be happy in this world. Etc.:

But when we go through the Quran, we find that it shows us one of the best etiquettes for this worldly life, and how to behave with others, and how to live a happy life *without bringing harm to anybody, including oneself*.

However, it is really gratifying to note that it was Islam that taught most of the etiquette that is followed all around the world!

1) How to Interact with Others

First, let us pay heed to: *How to greet a guest?*

Allah asks us to greet others by saying

Assalaamu Alaikum; (May peace be on you)

And return the greeting with an equal or even better term:

{“Wa Alaikum as salaam WA Rahmatullaahi WA Barkaatuhu.”}. ----4:86

(And, may peace be on you and, may the beneficence of Allah be on you, as well as His Blessings). One must ponder,

‘Will a religion which advocates Peace even in its greetings ever permit Terrorism?’

While Good morning or Good night is not fitting to say in all circumstances or times, Salaam is the only word that can be used anytime to anybody, any language, color, caste, religion, bereaved or happy occasions! Even when Ibrahim {al}’s father and his people threatened to stone him to death, he responded with “Salaams be on you----” -Surah Maryam: 19:47

Thus, Islam stands apart in this aspect also! One of the conditions for *“the true servants of Allah are those who walk on this earth with humility, and when the ignorant start to argue with them, say, ‘Peace’”*. Surah Furqan: 25: 63

- The humility is shown in 2 ways—

When anybody is genuinely interested, they explain to them what they know of the true Islamic Laws. But if they dispute or are aggressive, then they will respond

by saying “Salaam! May you realize the Truth, may you repent, may you get Peace, and Goodbye to you” ----Footnote Saudi Tafseer- 3123

“...One who spends in prosperity and diversity and CONTROLS ANGER AND FORGIVES PEOPLE, they are the true Muhsinoon----3: 134

- *-It is our Prophet ﷺ who introduced the shaking of hands.*

Shaking of one right hand is sufficient. This was to destroy caste discrimination.

All this shows that people who are advocating terrorism in the name of Jihad are either non-Muslims or mere Hypocrites!

No true Muslim will destroy another’s life or property but will fight only in self-defense if attacked.

- Other Etiquettes which we find are all of the highest mode of behavior:

-There is no sin to enter and eat in houses of Muharim or of (intimate) friends, when invited, and greet one another with a greeting of Allah, Blessed and Good! –

Surah Noor: 24:61

That means: *‘Social gatherings’ is NOT taboo! But the ethics of Hijab and modesty should be retained.* – ‘-And we must accept hospitality and good fellowship in each other’s houses.’ --- *Tafseer; 3042/3043 - Holy Quran*

THE RIGHTS OF PRIVACY:

“Let slaves and children who have not reached puberty ask permission to enter the premises of even their parents on 3 occasions,

- Before Fajr Prayers,
- Noon, when you put off your clothes to rest, and
- After Isha prayers, when you retire to bed! ---24: 58

That is because the parents, couple, or elders may be relaxing and may not be properly covered.

2) RESPONSE TO AGGRESSIVE BEHAVIOR

The best way to respond to aggressive behavior in others is:

Say: “Innallaaha Ma’a Saabireen”, ---‘Allah is with those who are patient’---2; 153

“Kind words and forgiving faults are better than Sadaqah followed by injury” 2:263

“Repel (Evil) with what is better [23: 96]: then will he between whom and you, were hatred and enmity (will become) as though he was your intimate friend.”

And only those who exercise Patience and self-Restraint will be granted such goodness, those of the greatest good fortune! —Surah Fussilat: 41:34-35

“And when you are angry. — say: “O my LORD! I seek refuge with thee from the whisperings of Shai’tan.”- Surah Al- Al-Mu’minoan: 23: 97

3) THE DUTY OF GUESTS

- a. It is obligatory to accept invitations. ---Sahi Bukhari- 5173,74
- b. Enter not a friend’s house without permission. If permission is not granted, GO BACK!!—24:27,28
- c. If invited to dinner, do not go too early. You are asked to dine, not for the preparation of the food!!
- d. Be there at the time appointed, so that you enter when you are expected and invited. One should not go without being invited—S. Bukhari, H. No. 2081
- e. After the meal, do not get too acquainted with your host (if they are not close friends). And should not stare at others eating ---S Bukhari - 4792
- f. Do not waste time in tittle-tattle, causing inconvenience and perhaps annoyance to your host.
- g. Understand what proper behavior is for you. He may be too polite to ask you to depart!
- h. ‘The guests should be offered the best food for a night and day, and have the right to be entertained for 3 days, and whatever is offered beyond that is regarded as charity!

- i. It is not lawful for a guest to stay with his host for such a long period to put him in a critical position!!'---Sahi Bukhari 6135. / Tafseer No: 3755; Holy Quran

4) THE DUTY OF THE HOST

Entertain your guests generously.

- a) Do not harm your neighbors, talk what is good, or keep quiet.
(i.e., abstain from all kinds of evil and dirty talk)—Sahi Bukhari-6118
- b) Speak kindly and allow the elders to speak first. —S. Bukhari, 6142/6143
- c) The woman of the house can entertain and serve the guests. -5182
- d) The first day and night, they should be served with the best. - S. Bukhari- 6018
- e) The Believer should serve his guest generously with his own hands with the best of food he has, for the first 24 hours. Sahi Bukhari Ch: 85 / Quran: Surah Zaariyat: 51: 24
- f) Allah is beautiful and loves Beauty and cleanliness. ----Sahi Muslim 1:93

Thus, we know that Allah loves our dressing well and being neat and clean. However, being Extravagant and showing off in the presence of the poor is abhorred.

5) DUTY OF A TRAVELER

- *A street should be at least 10 to 12 feet in width, broad enough for at least a bullock cart to pass by!* —2473- Sahi Bukhari
- 'Do not sit on the way-side by way of disturbing others, as far as the rights of the path, as follows, is fulfilled! —
 - Lower gaze,
 - Do not cause disturbances,
 - Answer salaams to passersby!
 - If you see any wrong, try to prevent it! e.g., harassment of women or an accident etc. -Sahi Muslim—427.

6) SECULARISM

The best revenge is Noble revenge [Repel evil with Good, says Allah in 28:54 Quran], i.e., to be humble to the extent of not boasting or mistreating, and do not stoop to their level.

The righteous, when they hear vain talk, turn away and do not encourage idle or foolish arguments about religion, or evil, obscene talks!!

If they find themselves in such company, they politely say, "We are responsible for our deeds and you, yours. We have no ill will against you. We only wish you well and hope you will see the true path. Peace be on you!" – Sura Al-Qasas: 28; 55

"Say: either you or we are on the right guidance or in manifest error.

You shall not be questioned for our sins nor we yours" ----Surah Saba': 34: 24,25

This is the best form of secularism!! For,

Right and wrong, good and evil are incompatible.

Man, is Good and Evil mixed, and we have to tolerate our fellow creatures. This does not mean that we can give in to their ways. Instead, we should be just and steadfast in our dealings and cannot worship Allah and Mammen (other objects) together. ---Tafseer: 3828: Holy Quran

Secularism is NOT believing in what others believe. On the other hand, Secularism is to allow others to have their own belief, declaring: "to you your deeds and to me my deeds" as Allah mentions in Surah-109 - Al Kaafirun-

"One who spends in prosperity and adversity and restrains anger and forgives men, ---For Allah loves those who do good" and not abuse each other. -- 3:134

"Allah will not be Merciful on one who is not merciful to Mankind"-

Sahi Bukhari, Vol. 9 ; H. No. 7376

7) WORK: HOW TO EARN AND SPEND?

Work is worship (Ibaadah) if done for the sake of pleasing Allah.

Even a bird that flies all day to collect food for its kids forgets its fatigue and is at peace with itself when it hears the joyful twitter of its little ones.

Even a laborer who toils all day, when at the end of the day, can come home to the smiling faces of his wife and children at home, is at peace with himself, and is happy.

To attain this peace, Allah has set guidelines as to:

'How to Earn'

“Do not take Riba [Interest] - “Allah will destroy Riba and will give increase in Sadaqah (Charity),” and, “If you do, then take notice of Allah and HIS Messenger ﷺ to wage war on you!” and, “who devours Riba will stand before his Lord as one beaten by Satan” ----2: 275 -280

- “Do not come near the orphan’s property” ---17:34
- “Do not offer a bribe to get what is not your due. ---- 2:188
- “Do not cheat in measure and weight” —17:35
- “Do not delay payment for goods bought, and
- “Give the laborers their due, before the perspiration dries on his forehead”
- “Do not exchange bad and cheap materials for good”
- “Do not earn through Haram means”
- Muhammad (ﷺ) has said, ‘Forbidden is the use of the price of a dog, the earnings of a soothsayer, and a prostitute. ---Vol 3. H 299 / Vol 7. H- 845 Bukhari Hadith
- Cursed is the Picture maker, the lady practicing Tattooing and getting tattooed, and one who takes and gives usury (interest)’-----5346,7 Bukhari Hadith
- Money earned by giving out slave girls for the pleasure of flesh!!---5348 Bukhari Hadith
- Money earned by wasting our time, or not sincerely doing the work we are hired for, when on duty, is also Haram Income.

Thus, when the method of earning through Halal means is mentioned clearly for our guidance, how can man run after illegal means of income, obscenity and Haram (forbidden) foods and drugs, and liquor, or deal with interest?

However much we toil, if we do not have Allah's Grace, all will come to naught, or worse still, a headache or any other health problem is enough to drain all that we have earned!! For sure, even if we earn millions, we cannot expect the peace we yearn for in this world.

'How to spend':

We must remember that we will not benefit from the money earned through haram means even if it is spent on charity!

For Allah says: 'Spend of *what you earn by honest means* in Charity'

Allah has shown us how to spend the money we earn.

HE reminds us that whatever we earn is provided by HIM only. --2:3

- "Spend first on yourself (family) and parents, then kith and kin, then wayfarers, *the poor who do not ask*" ---Surah Al-Isra: 17: 26

- Allah says: "Do they not see that Allah enlarges the provision, for whom HE wills and straitens (for whom HE wills). Verily, in that are indeed signs for a people who believe. Hence, give to the kindred his due, and to the Miskin (the poor) and to the wayfarer. That is BEST, for those who seek Allah's countenance. He is the successful one" -- Surah Rum: 30: 38

- "And whatever you spend of anything (in Allah's Cause), He will replace it"--34:39

Even if you give the amount of a Date seed, it will grow into a date palm. Every morsel you put into your wife's mouth is also considered Sadaqah (Charity)—Sahih Muslim—Hadith No. 2:702

And a woman, who spends out of the money that Allah has given her, will get double reward for her charity, because it is not in any way her responsibility, and she is doing it for love of Allah. -- Sahih Bukhari Hadith----1466

On the other hand, we find that Allah also says:

"Waste not your wealth like a spendthrift. Verily Spendthrifts are Brothers of Satan" --17: 26, 27

Is it not contradicting the verse, “Nothing you spend, but He Replaces it”? 34:39

No! It only means your wealth will not diminish however much you spend on good causes in humble obedience to HIM, *not forgetting the rights of your family and children, and parents in the process.* If you do not follow it up with hurt and expectations of gratitude---(2: 263,264), HE will replace it. We find this true in many households where the true concept of Zakat and charity is followed!

For HE says:

- “Those who when they spend, are neither extravagant nor niggardly, but hold a medium (way) between the two (extremes)” —Surah Al-Furqaan, 25:67

- “Do not be stingy or extravagant to the extent to make yourself poor and blameworthy” ---Surah Al-Israh, 17:29

It only means that, ‘We should remember everyone’s right, including our own, and strike a perfectly just balance between them’ — Holy Quran, Tafseer No.--3127

Hence, spending all or saving all is not the right way

If you waste on unnecessary things----drink, obscenity, and other extravagancies and give charity to show off, etc.; ----*Such a one is “spend thrift—Brother of Satan”*

“The gift or bribes or interest you give and take to increase your wealth does NOT increase your wealth with Allah, but what you GIVE as Zakat (and Sadaqah) seeking Allah’s Face will reach HIM manifold”!----- Ar-Rum: 30:39

Though he is ‘seemingly happy’ today, such men ought to realize that his ill-earnings are not increasing any benefits with Allah, and that he can never be at peace with himself.

This is because his earnings and expenses are not in accordance with Allah’s Laws, or he is misusing what Allah has given him, by spending it on deeds which will displease HIM!

- “And spend of that with *which WE have provided you* before death comes to one of you and he says- ‘My LORD! If only YOU would give me respite for a little while, then I will give Sadaqah (Zakat) of my wealth and be of the righteous.” ---Al- Al-Munafiqoon: 63:10

Alas! Such prayers will not avail him anymore. At the same time, one must remember that: Wealth does not indicate that Allah is pleased with its owner- It is only a trial, just as poverty and adversity are given to man.

Allah gives wealth to those whom He loves and those whom He does not love. But He gives FAITH to only those whom HE LOVES.

The wealth is not necessarily being given to the good and,

The poor are not necessarily being punished. – Az-Zukhruf: 43: 33-35

All is a trial, and if you hold fast to the rope of Allah, you will be saved. - [Surah Luqman- 31: V.22]

- “And your wealth or your sons will NOT bring you nearer to US, *but only those who Believe (Only in Allah’s Grace) and do good, will get double reward.*”- Surah Saba’: 34:37

- “O! You who believe! Let not your properties or your children divert you from the remembrance of Allah, and whoever does that, then they are the losers” 63:9

The one who does not bother to struggle and gives in to worldly pleasures need not complain if they are punished here and, in the Hereafter, whether they are man or woman, even if they have a Muslim name. They need not think that what they earn is only through their hard work. If Allah does not wish, however much they try, they will not be able to make even a penny! And one headache is enough for him to lose all.

“Satan threatens you with poverty if you spend and orders you to commit Fahisha (evil deeds & illegal sex). But Allah promises you Forgiveness and Bounty from HIMSELF” —Surah Baqarah, 2: 268

“Will you be left alone, just by saying ‘La Ilaaha Illallaahu’, without being tested?”- Surah Al-Ankabut, 29:1

PART

MISINTERPRETATIONS OF THE LAW OF TRUTH

Chapter 1: JIHAD

1) JIHAD

JIHAD is often misinterpreted as fighting against disbelievers!!

The real meaning of Jihad is struggle, struggle against evil, whether it be against our own selves or other provocations. Only if we are prevented from performing our devotion sincerely to the One Allah and forced to follow them can we justify fighting against the ones who are attacking us.

- For fighting, there is a separate word in Arabic---KHITAL—mentioned in the Quran, where Allah has ordered man to fight in self-defense or when his Faith is in danger!

On the other hand, Allah says: - “If the disbelievers come to ask help, give them protection, let them hear the word of Allah and *escort them to a secure place, because they are men who know not.*” - Surah At-Taubah: 9:6

- “Stand firmly for justice. Be just. That is nearer to piety, and fear Allah... -Surah Ma'idah: 5:8

- One should NOT be punished just because his faith does not conform to ours---
“For, Allah curses the makers of the pit—where people of faith were burnt and they were tortured, just because they refused to accept the Faith of the majority!”-Surah Al-Buruj, 85:4

- “Allah does not forbid you to deal justly and kindly with those who fought NOT against you on account of religion and did not drive you out of your homes. Verily Allah loves those who deal with Equity” —Surah Al-Mumtahinah: 60:8

i.e., “taking up arms is *only against those who fought against you on account of religion and drove you out of your homes*, Allah forbids you to befriend them” -60:9

Hence, only if anybody takes up arms against you, just because you are a Muslim, then he should not be befriended, and if attacked or betrayed, should be fought

against in self-defence! While if you have a treaty with the unbelievers (or the country you live in), then it is not right of you to betray their trust.” ---Surah Al-Anfal -

8:72

This proves that if we are in a non-Muslim country, we should not betray their trust and remain patriotic and true to the covenant of abiding by the laws of the country. Only if it goes against the concept of Islam can we oppose it and ask for our rights. While True Islam stresses all this Etiquette, how can we say that Jihad is only fighting and killing the disbelievers, whether man, woman, or children, and the infirm?

Our Prophet ﷺ said, ‘One who looks after a widow or poor person earns the reward equal to Jihad or like praying all night and fast all day’- SBH, 5353

‘And Islam forbids targeting women, children, and the elderly.’ It forbids the destruction of churches, monasteries, or other places of worship. It also forbids the Believers from destroying the farms and other means of livelihood of the disbelievers. The priest and Rabbis should NOT be harassed, and the disbelievers should NOT be tortured or killed except those who were treacherous during warfare. ----- Sahih Bukhari

All the above verses are proof that Jihad is not killing the unbelievers but killing the disbelief in the non-believers.

Sometimes Allah breaks our spirit to save our souls,
 Sometimes HE breaks our hearts to make us whole,
 Sometimes HE allows pain so we can be stronger and not grumble.
 Sometimes HE sends us failure so we can be humble,
 Sometimes HE allows illness, to be aware of our health
 Sometimes HE takes everything away from us, love, and wealth,
 So that we can know the value of everything HE gave us, and engage in HIS Praise
 Hence, make plans and strive, but understand that our life of peace is by only Allah’s Grace.

2) SLAVES

Many ask: how was slavery allowed by the Prophet, even when all were considered equal?

During and before the time of our Prophet ﷺ, slavery was common.

The reason for Islam not outright prohibiting slavery is many:

1. Thousands of freed slaves would have faced hunger and penury in the absence of resources and employment, as they were not trained to do anything else but what they were ordered to!
2. Unoccupied people could have created problems and unnecessary conflicts in society

Before the advent of Islam, wicked people carried on 'white slave traffic'. This was absolutely condemned. They were forced to bring in money through the flesh trade and other obscene deeds. They were not allowed to wear decent clothes and were even forced to walk about without covering their bosom!

Muhammad ﷺ ordered that slaves should be treated kindly and they should be fed and clothed as you would your family. --Sahi Bukhari 30

He himself never used to reprimand them or scold them.

He said the punishment meted out should not exceed the amount of his wrong deed. If you do so, you will have to give an account for your injustice on the Last Day! Even for zina, they were to be given only half the punishment that was prescribed for free men and women.

The abolition of slavery was gradual. Slaves were allowed to earn their own freedom by working out in their spare time. This helped them to slowly learn to maintain themselves.

The expiation of an oath or a minor sin was to free a slave.

'If Slaves want to be free, release them and if possible provide for them from what WE have given you...and do not force them to prostitution- 24:33

Thus, even slaves, if chaste and believing, are honourable women and ought to be honoured.

None other can approach a slave of another, be it that of his own wife.

'Islam despises allowing the slave into prostitution. But one who is forced is not blamed, and a victim of rape is not considered sinful or dirty, as in other religions.

On the other hand, the rapist is hanged.' --- (Tafseer- of 24:33-- Holy Quran).

When it comes to marriage, Allah orders men to 'marry' only a virtuous male or female (even if it be a slave), and if poor, Allah will provide means for them! - Surah

An-Nur, 24:32

There are three whom it is a right upon Allah to help:

- One who gets married seeking chastity;
- A slave who makes a contract with a master to buy his freedom
- And one who fights for the sake of Allah ⁷³

THOSE WHOM YOUR RIGHT HANDS POSSESS

There is a misconception, even among some Muslims, that the meaning of "Ma malakath Aymanakum" --- 'your right hand possesses' is: Concubines.

This is utterly false. Islam prohibits relations with anyone except the lawful married wife. Keeping Concubines without marrying is forbidden in Islam.

- 'Those whom your right hand possesses means; those women who are attained through getting their share of the prisoners of war, or buying slaves with their wealth. And if a slave bore him a child, she would become free.' ^{Tafseer No. 540- Holy Quran}

- "Forbidden are women already married, except those (captives and slaves) whom your right hands possess. All others are lawful provided you seek them in marriage with Mehr (Dower)" Sura an-Nisa - 4: 24, 25.

- 'And whoever of you has not the means wherewith to wed 'free, believing women, they may wed 'believing girls' from among those whom "your right hands possess". ----[reverted captives of war or slaves of others], give them their Dower and 'Do not belittle them, thinking they are only slaves'

⁷³ Recorded by Imam Ahmed 2: 251, Tuhfat Al-Ahwadhi, 5: 296, An-Nasai 6: 61, and Ibn Majah, 2: 841.
Source Ibn Khathir; pg. 77

'The one who marries a slave should ensure that the slave is not pregnant by allowing one menstruation to pass and be cleaned so that there be no doubt about the lineage of the child.' ---(Islamic Jurisprudence pg. 480)

In Islam, a slave owned by one person cannot be shared nor used for sexual appeasements of guests, as was the norm of those days. - (Islamic Jurisprudence) That is why Umar ral punished the person who had sex with the slave of his wife, even though he had gotten her permission!! ⁷⁴

One who does not have the means to pay Mehr for free women, 'Wed them (the slaves) *with the permission of their own folk*, and give them their reasonable Mehr (Dower). *They should be chaste, not adulterous, nor take boyfriends!* And after they have been taken in wedlock, if they commit illegal affairs, their punishment is half that for free women.' (50 lashes while that of a free woman or man is 100!) ---4:25

Just imagine! Today, if a slave (or servant) commits a wrong, the punishment she will get is usually more severe than those who are from a high family!

This shows:

- 11) The way by which they were treated justly in the time of Muhammad ﷺ
- 12) That even if one approaches a slave of another, she should be his lawful wedded wife!!
- 13) Even a slave should be chaste and believing, if one has to take her into wedlock!!
- 14) It also shows that a man in a normal condition can marry only one. For He says, "marry those who are single," i.e., male who has no wives and females who have no husbands. -24:32

During the days of Muhammad ﷺ, there were no jails to house the POWs (prisoners of war), and they were distributed among the believers to keep them in their homes to help with work in the house or factory. This was also done so that they may be exposed to the etiquette of Islam! This way, they were allowed to

⁷⁴ *Ibn Taymia's Majmoo al Fatwa: 28 /344 -Source: Summary of Islamic jurisprudence, by Saleh al Fawza'n: Pg. 617*

mingle with the believers, so that they would learn the true face of Islam. And most of them converted to Islam, of their own free will. If they had been used for carnal satisfaction or raped and humiliated, they would never have opted to accept Islam. (On the other hand, in today's scenario, we find prisoners of war treated very inhumanely.)

- Muhammad ﷺ ordered that if the prisoners of war did not revert to Islam, then, after taking their due as ransom, which the captors may have spent on them, they may be sent back! This proves that none were forced to revert to Islam.

On the other hand, those who reverted to Islam should not be sent back to their people, even if they have husbands or children, for they are no longer related.

Such POWs are termed in the Quran as those whom 'your right hands possess'.

And, they were encouraged to buy their freedom by ransom, or, if educated, by teaching the Muslims to read and write. Thus, those who were educated or well-versed in other trades were considered a grade higher than slaves. It was instructed that they should also be treated kindly and should not be forced to revert, nor commit any unlawful sex with them. —Source-Ibn Khathir

These may be compared to the present-day servants.

Servants, too, come to your house to help you in your housework, for a wage, just as any other job in an office or factory, and the same honour should be given to your servants.

Thus, servants also have to be treated kindly and not considered as sex symbols! Teach your children to respect the servants and not demean them, for in Allah's eyes they are not unequal to you, unless they are sinners!

Teach your children to say sorry if they are rude to them.

This will make them realise that servants are also humans and are there, not just to serve us, but also to help us.

"Your servants are your brothers, so let them feed and dress like you" ----SBH-No:30

3) DOES SLAVERY EXIST IN TODAY'S SCENARIO?

At the onset, it may seem that slavery is no longer present. If you ask the general public, they will only say. 'Never! Such conditions may still be seen in some parts of Saudi Arabia. Otherwise, slavery has been abolished. All of us know very well the Civil War, which took place in America, after which President Abraham Lincoln completely abolished slavery and set all of them free.'

Yes! Abraham Lincoln raised his voice against slavery in 19-6-1862, almost 600 years after Islam, and abolished Slavery, that too, as late as 1865 in America. More than 160 years have passed. But the Truth is, slavery does still exist in all parts of the world. During the time of the Prophet ﷺ, White slave traffic, abduction, sale, and flesh trade were carried out by wicked people. He condemned this in the strongest of terms. He announced that the money derived from the sale of a dog, earnings of the Soothsayer, and the prostitute is forbidden (Haram)! – Sahih Bukhari Hadith 5346/5347/ Quran-4:124

Today, although modern nations have abolished ordinary slavery, the white slave traffic is still a big social problem in individual states.

Statistics:

1. An NGO called Nirman, in rural Mandla, informs – “On conducting a door-to-door survey in areas under their jurisdiction yielded shocking results- The villagers, in hope of getting some salary, send their girls to work in the Metros!

In fact, “Getting minor girls from remote areas to work as domestic help is the first stage of human trafficking.” “Almost all are sexually abused and later inducted into prostitution. Organized Rackets in central India, Uttaranchal, Jharkhand, and Bihar target tribal girls and lure them towards a good life. The members of this racket include School Teachers, in charge of midday meals, who paint a rosy picture of life in Metros and act as agents!’ *[Awareness of these facts is the need of the hour, and we can play an active role in this social work]*

2. In various parts of northern India, girls are 'married' off as brides (Paros) to men as old as 40 years for a price! They are carried away to far-off places and sexually abused. Then, when they are fed up, they are sold many times over to flesh traders! Many such child brides are bought from West Bengal, Jharkhand, Bihar, Assam, and Bangladesh on the pretext of marriage and kept as sexual brides in Mewat. Many are passed from one husband to another in a well-established chain of female trafficking that authorities pretend does not exist."

3. The girls, after running away attracted by the real world, after being raped and losing their home, turn to offer themselves for the appeasement of travellers along the highways for as little as 50 rupees!!!!—Source –The Week

4. Boys are abducted and operated upon to change their sex to serve as homosexuals!

5. A man from Karnataka named Prakash was found to be responsible *for forcing 50,000 girls into prostitution!*

Do you know how he got to do it? He and his colleagues advertised in 'wanted columns' for girls for different jobs!! During the Interviews, he selected beautiful figures and appointed them. The unsuspecting girls were able to realise the trap they had fallen into only after they went to work and were coerced into prostitution, and had lost their chastity! By then, it was too late, and they ultimately had to succumb to the orders of their Boss, fearing exposure! This is only the tip of the iceberg. How many more Prakashes exist around us? We do not know. *Girls Beware!! In your zeal to go out to join the working women's category, DO NOT be fooled by such spurious job interviews.* A report by the National Human Rights Commission reveals that 44,467 children are found missing on average in one year, of which 11,008 are untraced! Today, even boys who go out in search of jobs are trapped in homosexual trafficking! In Noida in Bihar, disintegrated bones are being dug out continuously of young girls, who have been kidnapped and raped before being thrown into dried wells!

AND WE CALL OURSELVES CIVILIZED!!!

1.3 cases of rape take place every minute, and very few of the rapists are caught and punished lightly!

4) MANY RULES ARE DISTORTED AND WRONGLY INTERPRETED

Today, we find that among Muslims, we do find many distortions and wrongs done in the name of Islam. Some of them have been listed below:

1. Triple Talaq: Thousands of women become destitute because of this single Law, which Allah has NOT ordained, and yet has been imbibed from the customs of other religions.
2. In India, thousands of girls have to remain unmarried because of the inability to pay Dowry and 'catch' a reasonably good husband.
3. The moral education is sadly lacking, and even if imparted, Man is supposed to be the boss or master! Men are not told the necessity of kindness to their wives.
4. Muslim boys get little or no academic or true moral education and are left to fend for themselves, ending up as delinquents. With no discipline!
5. Many families are ruined because of men marrying a second wife at will. They need not get the permission or even inform their former wife. The reason they give is that she will never accept sharing him with another.
6. In many Jamaats, the Ulema ask the men to come forward to save orphaned women. This tempts men, who are leading a peaceful married life, to marry them. But no one looks at the fact, whether he is capable of maintaining and loving both wives simultaneously. The order to treat both justly is completely *ignored by the one encouraging such acts*. As a result, many families are ruined and lose their peace of mind!
7. In fact, these men are betraying their wives' trust, and the Ulema are misleading them! Why cannot unmarried boys or single men marry and save them, as Allah ordains: "Marry those single male or female"
8. Some even take advantage of the words: "2 or 3 or 4," saying it is "2 and 3 and 4" because of the word ' و ' used. However, ' و ' is also for 'or' as proved in Sura 35: 1, where Allah says: HE created the angels with 2 or 3 or 4 wings

9. And Muhammad ﷺ has said that you are forbidden to betray your wives by taking in other women secretly. -- Hadith --Source--Muhammad al Jibaly (Already mentioned)
10. When our Prophet ﷺ himself said that he cannot bear injustice done to his daughter, and he forbade his son-in-law to marry the daughter of Abu-Lahab, unless he divorced his daughter Fathima;
- Is it not only fair that when a man marries another for a valid reason, he should inform beforehand? (H. No. 5230//5278 – Sahi Bukhari)
 - And, if his first wife does not like the proposal, has she not the right to object?
 - If he is doing so because of her mistake, can he not give her a chance to try reconciliation with him and try to rectify any wrong she may have done to displease him?

Why is this not mentioned in the MPL?

Where is the justice ordained in the Quran?

Where is the justice shown by our dear Prophet ﷺ?

O WHY? WHY?

5) Fatwa: Are they Authentic?

Just to gain some profit in this world, whatever suits them, some of the Ulema declare as a Fatwa as if it were 'allowed in Islam'. *By this, please note that I am not targeting the Ulema as a whole, for everything mentioned here is not what all are doing.* However, we must note that our enemies highlight these inequities only. If the true and sincere men of religion do not point them out, it will be as if they approved it.

And Allah warns the Muslim Ummah not to take the path of the Jews and Christians who, after knowledge had come to them, differed within themselves due to envy or greed and deviated from the straight path (Shari'ah) which now

Allah has made clear through the Prophet ﷺ in the Quran. Hence, follow only the Quran, and not the desires of those who know not. Al-Jathiya: 45:17- 21

ARE ALL BOOKS AND FATAWA AUTHENTIC?

Should we consider all books written by anybody claiming knowledge as authentic?

I came across a booklet written by Imam Mufti Mohammad Shaahid of Saharanpur, who has answered some questions. The following are some of them.

i. IQ. 'Is it OK to use opium?'

Answer-- 'Some of the intoxicants are permissible to the extent that they do not cause intoxication. However, even a single drop of WINE is Haram!'

- While Allah warns that drink and gambling are the foundation of all evils, does he claim that Opium and other drugs are allowed?
- And is Bukhari lying when he says in 5598: "Any drink or food that intoxicates is unlawful." All other drinks like fresh juice, etc., are lawful."?
- And how is one to decide when the drug is going to intoxicate you?
- And once it intoxicates, will you be able to stop?

Is it not better to avoid them altogether, as Allah orders in the Quran?

ii. Q. 'If a father rapes or commits adultery with his daughter-in-law, is she Haram for his son?'-----

He answers, 'She is Haram for both!'-----

- Does it mean that the father should not be punished (100 stripes), and
- If she has been forced, is she not innocent?
- Then how can he say that she becomes Haram for her husband?

iii. Q. Can any Nikah be accomplished under force? He answers –Yes..

- While the Quran refutes all this, who gave him the authority to declare these and similar Fatawa? Allah says clearly through the Quran and Hadith that, "it is not lawful to inherit women by compulsion." Surah An-Nisa, 4:19

- And our Prophet said ﷺ: 'You should not marry by force. If a woman is forced into marriage, that marriage is invalid; she can refuse to marry if she dislikes him, and should not be given in marriage without her permission' —Sahi Bukhari- 5113 / 5136.

IS IT THE QURAN, OR THESE BOOKS THAT WE MUST FOLLOW?

The proof he provides from the various books, supposedly written by the four Imams, cannot always be authentic, for Allah warns:

- "Woe to those who write the book by their own hands and say, 'This is from Allah,' to gain some benefit!"—Surah Baqarah, 2:79

And if they say it is in the Quran, Allah says in various verses that we have a right to ask them to 'bring proof, if they are truthful!'

- *For Allah and HIS Messenger have declared: "None who invents lies will find its proof in the Quran." And "To listen and to obey one's Imam (Muslim ruler or head), as long as his orders do not involve disobedience, to Allah!"— {Sahi Bukhari: Book of Ahkaam (Judgments)=2199} When HE commands: if in doubt, turn back to the Quran for guidance and proof. 4:59, is it not our DUTY to stand for justice and question these mischief mongers who are ruining our religion?*

- The Fatawa given are so much against the tenets of Islam. It is deplorable that our Ulema are mere spectators to such vulgar announcements, while they ought to condemn such Fatawa and ban such unIslamic practices, taking place in the country---namely---Triple Talaq, wife beating, accusing chaste women, demanding dowry, or money for developing his business from his in-laws, abandoning wives for more fresh girls, etc.

✓ The Famous Imrana case (2007), where the father-in-law was accused of raping his daughter-in-law, was not true. It has been found to be false, to tarnish the name of Islam, regarding which, the above fatwa was given. While, if at all it were to be true, the father-in-law ought to be punished with 100 lashes!

✓ Even the information that an Austrian used to rape his daughter for 20 years, keeping her in his cellar - (The Hindu 9-4-2008), can be ignored as a deed of a maniac,

✓ But here, I wish to share with you a case in which I have personal information. As an Executive member of an NGO (Roshni), I was asked to accompany a colleague to verify a case that came to our notice! A girl ran away from her house and took refuge in a 'Home for the destitute' because her father used to have incest with her and her sisters-- his own four daughters!

When they protested, he explained that it was in accordance with Islamic law. The 'Home' which gave her protection was asking us, "Is it true? Is it allowed in Islam?" --- How shameful?

The truth is that such cases of incest are mentioned and glorified in the Old Testament of the Christians and Jews; [in the interpolated version, not the original Towrah, which was sent through Moses (as)], that **Lot** (Prophet Luth (as) Astagfirullah) had incest with his daughters!--

ISLAM ABHORS SUCH ACTIONS AND ADVOCATES SEVERE PUNISHMENT FOR SUCH CASES!

The father ought to have been hanged in the middle of the street *to deter others from taking the name of Islam when following their perverted desires.*

And the mother? -The mother who ought to have torn him to pieces for his horrid action---was a mute spectator--because she was an innocent woman of the village, and afraid to be thrown out into the streets, with no place to go!

This highlights the importance of both moral and academic education, which alone will empower such mothers to confront such atrocities with confidence. Instead of brushing aside such incidents, they should be brought to light, and such culprits should be punished by being stoned to death! I am disclosing these facts to the world, only to declare that Islam has nothing to do with such perversions. We can only pray to Almighty Allah to 'guide us through the right path.'

Yes! We diligently repeat this at least 17 times a day in Surah Fatiha in our daily prayers. Alas! Not all Muslims say Sala'at! And even if they do, they do not do it sincerely, nor do they understand what they are reciting! Allah has ordered us "not to approach Sala'at, when you are intoxicated *or do not understand what you are reciting*"! --Surah An-Nisa, 4:43

This is the price we pay, as a result of a lack of moral and academic education, which should vibrate and merge into each other, to make us upright and straightforward in all our dealings, fearing the displeasure of Allah every moment of our lives!

- Another incident I wish to relate is: In the course of my quest for a good publisher for this book (in 2011), I reached an office, whose owner was a Mufti (well-versed in Arabic and the Quran). He said he never published any book written by anyone other than great Arabic scholars of old, which he translated into Urdu. Instead of using his knowledge of Arabic to understand the Quran better and better, he was just translating books written by others, without verifying their authenticity!

As regards my book, he was ready to publish it without even verifying if it was authentic or not!! You need only to pay the amount needed for printing.

Regarding polygamy, do you know what he said? *His opinion was: a man may replace any number of wives, one for the other!!* The verse he quoted was 4:20: *“When you replace wives, do not take back any gift you have given them”!*

- This shows how such learned ones understand the Quran in terms of only their benefit! While they have completely ignored Verse 52 in Surah Ahzab (33), *where it is clearly mentioned that Allah prohibited replacing wives (which was the norm of those pre-Islamic days) after that Verse was revealed!*

- *He also declared that one can ‘marry’ a child of 6!* He claimed that this is because our Prophet ﷺ married Ayesha (ra) at six years of age!!

- However, the fact is, a man can marry a woman only after she is fully aware of what marriage means. Not at the age of 6! This debate is still on, about the age of the marriage of Ayesha ra. However, as mentioned earlier, all other marriages were for saving the widows and the destitute. Why can't men do the same if they really want to follow the Prophet ﷺ?

- *He argued that Muhammad ﷺ used to ‘look’ at the women who offered themselves to him and, if he ﷺ liked them, he married them immediately, and if*

he disliked them, he gave them to others. This shows what a cheap opinion he had about our dear Prophet ﷺ

If we read the Seerah (Life history), we know that, even though our Prophet ﷺ had the privilege for him alone, to marry whom he pleased (33:50 Quran), he never did so.

If he had wished, he could have had the most beautiful girls as wives, but that was not so, as already mentioned. **Is it these Muftis who have to be followed? OR Is the Verses of the Quran and authentic Hadith more important? Please Ponder.**

- Let alone books supposed to be written by such Muftis and Mowlavis, we have to beware of unauthentic Hadith too!

E.g., it has been mentioned in the Quran:

“An adopted son cannot be like your own son” -Sura Ahza'b 33: 4

And the Authentic Hadith says Sahih Muslim - 2:1069; 'Suckling makes unlawful as lineage does [Tahrim]', - meaning if you suckle your foster child (Baby within 2 years), then it has the duty and rights of an own child!

And Ayesha (ra) is said to have said, “When I was alone in my quarters with a man whom I considered as a foster brother, Muhammad ﷺ said, 'Be sure as to who is your foster brother, for foster suckling relationship is established only when milk is the only food of the child.’- [i.e., after 2 years; Sahi Bukhari, 5102.]

There are many more Hadith to vouch for this argument.

6) FALSE HADITH

However, in some translations, regarding this, the words are completely against the Logic of the Quran. E.g., we have a Verse in the same Sahi Muslim No: 2:1076 –

‘A mother approached our prophet ﷺ, asking how to treat her adopted son, whom she had been treating like her own son all these days. The Hadith says that he ﷺ answered: ‘Breastfeed him and he will become your Tahrim: Muharim–like a son.’ Ibn Kathir in the English version [Vol 7 pg. 636], further explains, ‘this Hadith meant that she was to express her milk and give it to him without his having touched her’!

Further, it is mentioned in another Hadith that Ayesha (ral) *thought* that it is permissible to ‘suckle a man’ if she wants him to be Tahrim to her, while all other wives disagreed with her!!- (Muslim 2:1077) in [Vol 1 pg.652 Ibn Khathir]

All this comes of wrong interpretations by some who do not care for the authenticity of the Hadith. Is what Ayesha was supposed to have ‘thought’ to be accepted as a Hadith of the Prophet

As a step further, it is mentioned in an American magazine (Al-Jamuah, Vol 19, Issue 10, Shawwal 1428H) that the Hanafi Madhhab declares that Ayesha (ral) breastfed a grown-up person, so that he becomes a Muharim to her! How can a woman who has not conceived, breastfeed even a child, let alone a man? It is indeed frustrating to note that such esteemed magazines should mention such nonsense without proper verification! The only explanation I can think of is that the Hadith may have been manipulated in the English version. See how much indecency is added when they translate the Hadith!

This one Hadith is enough to prove my point that not all Hadith are authentic. No matter who has been referred to as having said it! The only explanation can be that the authentic version must have been interpolated or misinterpreted!

Many a Hadith we read is mentioned out of context, or just portions of the original Hadith, to prove their point!! And Allah has said:

- “If you receive information, verify before passing it on to others” -^{49:1}

And all our respected Imams like Shaafi, Abu Haneefa, Imam Maalik, and Hambal (May Allah be pleased with them), as well as the compilers like Bukhari and Muslim, themselves, have said that, if we find anything illogical or against the Quran, it should be ignored.- The criterion to decide whether anything is authentic is the Quran. And one must remember that,

“NOTHING ELSE TAKES PRECEDENCE OVER THE QURAN” — (Ibn Khathir.).

Thus, we can safely conclude that anything that goes against the ruling of the Quran must be declared as unauthentic.

7) Poetry: Oppression to Your Spouse

I received an email from my niece titled:

SHAME UPON THOSE WHO OPPRESS WIVES.

I Have Changed Some of the Words and given the Following Title:

SHAME, UPON THOSE WHO OPPRESS THEIR SPOUSES.

We find today, the oppression of men and women towards their spouses is going out of bounds.

Here are some tips to avoid oppressing your spouse:

- Giving preference to your friends over your wife is oppression. // Giving preference to your mobile friends or cyber friends over your husband is oppression.
- Screaming and yelling at your wife is oppression. / Not talking to husband, even when he initiates reconciliation to you, despite his having yelled at you earlier, is oppression.
- Coming home late each night without a valid excuse is oppression. / Not obliging your husband when he approaches you, out of spite or blackmailing tactics, is oppression
- Wasting time on the internet or phone, television, or games whilst your wife/ husband is waiting for you is oppression.
 - Not spending reasonable time with your wife/ husband is oppression.
- Not commending her upon her goodness, sacrifice, and achievements whilst only harping on her weaknesses is oppression. Be fair! / Not commending him upon his goodness, sacrifice, and achievements, whilst nagging about only his weakness, is oppression.
- Not correcting her most lovingly and going around publicizing her errors or wrongdoings is oppression. / Nagging him to frustration for every mistake he commits is oppression, and going around publicizing his errors and wrongdoing is oppression.
 - Not providing at least the basic food, clothing, and shelter for her is oppression. // Not preparing for him at least reasonably tasty food is oppression. Why does he work hard all day, if in the end of it he cannot have at least some good food and loving words from his family?
 - Not appreciating that she is someone's daughter or sister and treating her like a slave is oppression. / Not appreciating that the husband is also someone's son or brother and treating him like just a provider of food and clothes, and other luxuries, is oppression.

- Allowing his mother or family members to disrespect or maltreat his wife is oppression. / Insisting that only your people deserve your and your husband's love above his parents and ignoring them is oppression.
- Not giving her the rest that she deserves post-childbirth is oppression. / Not giving him rest after he returns from a long day's work and insisting on going roaming for pleasure is oppression.
- Swearing and cursing your wife/ Husband is oppression. / Allowing others to invade her/his privacy is oppression.
- Making false promises to your wife/ husband is oppression. ---Do not betray confidence' ---^{66:3}
These are just some ways that men oppress their wives, and wives oppress husbands.

Shame upon those who oppress their spouses! Are you one of them?

Well, change your ways, apologize, and repent before the Almighty overtakes you with His Wrath.

Remember our dear Prophet Mohammad ﷺ has SAID;

- "The best of you (Men), are those best to their wives; ^{Riyad as-Salihin 278.}" AND, in ^{Fat-al-Bari: 9: 205}

'IF a wife does not oblige her husband in the night, the angels keep cursing them till dawn.'

Remember that Allah says that when a husband is the provider and protector for the wife, the righteous woman should be devout and loving to her husband, 4:34

'AND IT IS HE WHO CREATED YOU FROM A SINGLE PERSON (ADAM) AND CREATED FROM HIM HIS WIFE (NOT WIVES) (HAWWA), SO THAT HE MIGHT ENJOY THE PLEASURE OF LIVING WITH HER''-7: 187

Both should do their duties if you want this pleasure and tranquility, for 'Husband and wife are a covering to one another.' _Al-Quran, 2: 187

No man or woman is perfect. Hence, they should not hold grudges against each other. AND; LET THEM PARDON AND FORGIVE. DO YOU NOT WANT ALLAH TO FORGIVE YOU? _Al-Quran, 24: 22
REMEMBER: MARRIAGE IS NOT ONLY LIVING HAPPILY, BUT MAKING EACH OTHER HAPPY, AND SATAN IS DOUBLE HAPPY WHEN A MARRIED COUPLE QUARRELS. THEY MUST UNDERSTAND THAT SATAN'S ULTIMATE GOAL AND HIGHEST PRIORITY IS TO DISSOLVE MARRIAGES AND BREAK UP FAMILIES. THE BEST WAY IS TO BREAK THE STRONGEST BOND—MARRIAGE. ^{Al-Quran, 2: 102}

Therefore, FIGHT YOUR COMMON ENEMY 'SHAITAN' INSTEAD OF FIGHTING EACH OTHER.

Let us remember that a marriage is a solemn bond for life, not just a civil contract (as some consider), which should not be broken. Unless it forces you to go against Allah's command, or trusts are broken, or there is a lack of compatibility among the spouses, and it becomes unbearable, cutting of relationship is considered a great sin.

CONCLUSION

Of Course, 'There is no Compulsion in religion.' These words are often used by us Muslims, and tend to make us feel, "Oh! If we want to, we can do what Allah says, or otherwise be complacent and do what we wish, for Allah is all forgiving and Merciful."

But the lines that follow also say, 'If you do not obey Allah and HIS Messenger, you will be led from light (Knowledge), to Darkness (Ignorance)'^{2:256}

This is like saying:

- 'If you want, study for the exams, but if you do not, you will fail. ' Or like saying:

- 'If you want, work hard, but if you do not, you will not succeed!'

Therefore, these words which Allah says really mean that one cannot be compelled to believe, for it has to come from the heart and understanding, but if he does not believe and obey, then the punishment of Allah is justified on him/her! --- Surah Yunus: 10: 33

'It is NOT for us to force it on unwilling people, for any who rejects it, would find their own spiritual loss in their rejection. But it is our duty to clearly warn them of the consequences.'--Tafseer

It is like you get a telegram, which offers you a prestigious job, with all the perks and green card (reward), and you neglect to read it until the date of appointment has lapsed, then it is too late (Old age)!

After that, you will naturally only regret not reading it earlier, and avail yourself of the guidelines given in the Quran, for your worldly life will have nearly lapsed, and you will miss getting the perks (peace). If you had not repented earlier for any sins you may have committed, you may end up being punished for them.

Unfortunately,

- We are trying to learn every other knowledge, which will give us wealth and pleasure in this life, which is not going to last. We ignore the True great criteria

and knowledge, we ought to learn, to get both 'peace and satisfaction in this world' and 'reward and happiness in the Hereafter' that is going to be everlasting.

- As great scholars say, "We spend our first 25 years to enable us, as we think, to live comfortably for the next 75 years of our lives, but do nothing to live comfortably in the years of the Hereafter, which is infinite."

- We toil for all comforts of our body, which is going to perish, but do nothing for the soul, which is going to last forever!

- We fail to realize that by obeying the laws of the Quran, we can get peace and solace in this world, as well as reap abundant rewards in the Hereafter!

- All other religions teach righteousness; the choice is left to the individual to pick and choose, which suits them, as different Books depict different deeds as right and wrong.

- However, if we need peace in this life, Muslims as a whole Brotherhood have ONLY to follow the Quran and Authentic Hadith, which do not contradict it. Instead, we give more importance to the books, said to have been written by great Imams, that have been interpolated by their followers for their own convenience and benefit. This deviation from the One Law is the reason for all the division we see among Muslims today.

Many wrong practices have percolated from other religions into many among the Muslims, which are not at all Islamic. If we remain quiet and do not try to rectify it, we are being the weakest of the Ummah. For Prophet ﷺ has said, 'when you see something wrong oppose it with your hands, if not possible with your tongue, and if you only feel it is bad and keep quiet you are the weakest of Believers'--- Sahi Bukhari

I wish to inform that pointing out the mistakes we find among Muslims does not mean that only Muslims are facing such unjust practices. Women (and men) of all other religions also face these problems. However, when Islam forbids injustice and has laid clear injunctions to lead a peaceful and just life, how can we allow our brothers and sisters to pursue atrocities that are forbidden?

Is it not our duty to explain the greatness of Islam and to teach our youngsters this truth? Is it not our duty to propagate the True face of Islam?

The reason why I vehemently oppose these misconceptions and allowance of wrong concepts in the name of Islam is because I have had the opportunity of attending public hearings organized by various women's organizations where thousands of women from the poor section of Muslim society pour out their woes in the gathering and ask for a solution. Though I was able to put in a word that such desertion was common not only among Muslims but also among all other walks of people in India, the fact remains that, when the Quran shows the true path to right living, this injustice should not exist among us Muslims.

It is our duty to oppose it. And, such who misuse the laws ought to be punished, just as murder or theft is punished. Only then will it act as a deterrent for others.

Crores of rupees go down the drain for Debates, Seminars, Meetings, and Discussions held to decide what can be done to save the Society from perversion and harassment, and how to counter terrorism, theft, cheating, and betrayals.

If only we could peep into this Final Testament, this Law Book (Quran), which Allah has revealed, and the authentic life history of our Prophet (ﷺ)

LO! All problems can be solved.

And Allah says:

- *"Obey Allah and His Messenger and those charged with authority among you. But if you differ in anything among yourselves, refer it to Allah and His Messenger (ﷺ). That is the best and final determination"* 4:59

- *"The day when their faces will be turned---they will say, 'Woe to us! Would that we had obeyed Allah and His Messenger! We obeyed our chief and our great ones (leader and role models), and they misled us. So, curse them!'"* --33:66, 67, 68.

Thus, those Ulema who mislead the people will be cursed by those who had followed them and led them astray. BEWARE!

In the Book of Ahkaam V 2199, our Prophet (ﷺ) has said, Listen and obey one's Imam (Muslim ruler) *as long as his orders do not involve disobedience to Allah.*

He has said, "Quran has 4 rights upon us—

TO RECITE, TO UNDERSTAND, TO IMPLEMENT, AND TO PROPAGATE”

To reap the benefits in this world and the Hereafter, which Allah (Subhanat’alah) has promised, it is incumbent on every Muslim male and female to attain the knowledge of the true meaning of the Great Law Book, which Allah has sent for us to follow.

It is this knowledge of Etiquette and True Islamic values, total submission to Allah (God), which our Prophet ﷺ has insisted on. The Prophet ﷺ was the last of all prophets. He left us, his Ummah, to continue his work by following his example through our practices and behavior, and show the world what true Islam is.

Are we doing it?

Is it not high time that our Ulema try to rectify their mistakes and preach to the Ummah to unite to form a single unit where Justice, equality, and brotherhood are depicted?

MAY ALLAH GUIDE US TO UNITE AND CODIFY THE LAW, EXACTLY ACCORDING TO THE SHARI’AH AND WHAT THE QURAN SAYS, AND NOT GIVE WAY TO ANY DESIRE TO CORRUPT OUR DIVINE LAWS, WHICH IS THE MOST JUST AND SUPREME, TO ATTAIN THE PEACE OF MIND WHICH IS LACKING IN OUR SOCIETY

May Allah guide all of us towards the right path:

The very Dua we are asking in Surah Fatiha at least 17 times a day.

And, when that guidance is offered to us on a plate in the form of the Quran,

WE IGNORE IT!

(الم) - ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابُ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ هُدًى -

“ is the Book, of which there is no doubt,

In it is the guidance (you had asked for in Surah Fatiha)

For those who are conscious of Allah, who believe in the unseen,

who establish Salaat (regular prayers,

and spend out of what WE have given...”

ARE WE BOTHERED TO UNDERSTAND THIS GUIDANCE?

WHY WAS I IMBUED BY ALLAH TO WRITE THIS BOOK?

If anybody has any doubt about the resurrection and Last Day, it should be expelled from their minds, for our Prophet ﷺ informed more than 1450 years ago, that there is a cell in our tailbone (coccyx) which does not perish even when thrown into fire. And a Human being can be reproduced from this bone.

Today, scientists have confirmed this fact. They have discovered that this cell cannot be destroyed even if burnt or crushed. Hence, let us not be complacent that it is an old folk's tale and ignore it. BEWARE.

The Last Day is real, and we are answerable for our deeds. This is also very real. Let us strive to save ourselves from the Fire by obeying Allah and HIS Messenger sincerely.

The main aim of writing this book is to enable the young adolescent girls and boys to find answers to delicate questions, which their parents may find difficult to explain.

May Allah accept this venture of mine to be of use to humanity as a whole for years to come.

“RABBANA THAQABBAL MINNA”: “O LORD! PLEASE ACCEPT THIS FROM ME”

May Peace and Blessings be on our only leader: Muhammad (Sallallaahu Alayhi Wasallam), who struggled all his life to bring this way of life to us. Ameen.

About the Author

Dr. Mrs. Thahira Iqbal (DHMS / BAIS/ MAIS), was a social worker and an executive member of the NGO called 'Roshni.' She had been studying the Quran and comparative studies for a long time. Later, she further pursued her studies in BA and MA in Islamic Alima studies at the age of 72, in the year 2021. She has been trying to compile books to be of use to Muslim youth about the True face of Islam and to explain, in as plain words as possible, the rich guidance found in it. She has been, for the past many decades, studying the Quran and its various translations, and Hadith: The Message that Allah (Sub) has sent to our beloved Prophet Muhammad ﷺ.

The Series of her books is titled 'THE ETERNAL GUIDANCE.' She has already written books on Salaah & Islam at a Glance, and what does the Quran say about Jesus, Triple Talaq, Eman and Bid'ah, and why should we say Salaat 5 times a day, etc. This is her third edition of her first book: "Eternal Guidance to Peace."

Her aim through this book is not to cause rift between man and woman but to help them find ways to lead a life of peace and love, which is lacking in this present life, with the true Guidance of the Quran.

Abbreviations

For references from the Quran, the Sura number and verse No are mentioned, and the translation is chosen from

- Noble Quran, Ibn Khathir and the Holy Quran; Saudi Fahd kings' publication. Imam Amaan Moulavi (Malayalam), Imam Moududi (Urdu), and various speakers like Imams Nissar Ahmed, Muhammad al Jibaly, etc.
- Hadith is taken mostly from Sahih Bukhari. If taken from other Hadith, I have mentioned the name of the Hadith, mostly referring to the Noble Quran, Ibn Khathir, and the SUNNAH.COM.
- Many points have also been taken, as a reference to the present-day situation, from various magazines.
- Wherever I have quoted any words, the source of the quotations has been mentioned.
- The Source of Jewish and Christian Laws is from the book "The Myth and Reality" (2001), (M&R). By Dr. Sheriff Abdul Azeem from Wamy Studies in Islam, Saudi Arabia. And, 'Indian Book on Divorce Laws, 2001'
- The Source of Abortion is from 'Abortion, Birth Control & Surrogate Parenting' By Abul Fadl Mohsin Ebrahim—an American Trust Publication. 1994
- The life history of our Prophet ﷺ is from 'The Sealed Nectar' by Ar-Raheeq Al-Maktoum (A.H.1399/C.E.1979)- and 'The Life of Muhammad' by Haykal
- The source of Child Education: 'How to bring up children' by Zakir Aijaz.
- The abbreviation '(ral)' means may Allah be pleased with them

Last but not least, I ask Allah's forgiveness for writing the abbreviation for the Salaams on our dear Prophet (Sallallaahu Alayhi Wasallam) ---Peace and blessings be on him---as—ﷺ. This was done to facilitate the reading without interruption.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. By Zarabozo, Jamaal al-Din, Commentary on The Forty Hadith of Al-Nawawi, H. No. 1, pg. 107, Basheer Co, 1999.
2. Muhsin, Mohammed, Khan, Summarized Sahi Bukhari, Arabic- English 1994
3. Muhsin Khan, Noble Quran, Darussalam publications, 11th edition, 1995
4. Sahi Bukhari, original, translated by Muhammad Matraji, 1st edition/ 1995, Islamic Book Service, New Delhi.
5. (Tirimidhi: 5/ 458 // Albani, Sahi Tirimidhi 3/139) [Source: Qahtani, Wahf, Fortress of the Muslim, Darussalam, 7th edition, July 2009].
6. Mubarakpuri, Safi-ur-Rahmaan-Al-, ABRIDGED TAFSEER IBN KATHIR, 1st edition, 2000, Jan. Darussalam publishers,
7. Evolution of Fiqh (Islamic law and the Madhhabs. By Dr. Abu Ameenah Bilal Philips. International Islamic Publishing House, King Fahd National Library, Cataloguing-in-Publication Data, Riyadh
8. A Summary of Islamic Jurisprudence' by Dr. Saleh al-Fawza'n-- the Fiqh text by Dr. Anwar Sahib who taught us in IOU, 2nd semester, Vol. 1/ Al-Maimam Publishing House, Saudi Arabia, P.O. 90020, Riyadh 11613.]
9. 'The fundamental studies of Hadeeth Studies' by Dr. Abu Ameenah Bilal Philips, pg. 68-- the class text for Hadeeth I, course offered in the BAIS (Bachelor's of Arts in Islamic Studies) at Preston University, Ajman. The Islamic Studies Department was established in the Fall of 2002.
10. "History of Islam" by Najebabadi/ Mubarakpuri, International Publishers, Darussalam, Riyadh.
11. Life of Muhammad (ﷺ) by Haykel. Translated from the original Arabic Hayat-e-Muhammad, by Ismail Raji al Faruki—reprinted in 2001, by 'New Crescent Publishing Company'

12. 'The Sealed Nectar,' the prize-winning biography by Abdur-Rahman at Mecca in 1399/1979)
13. Myth and Reality by Dr. Sheriff Abdu Azeem, 2001-- Saudi Arabia. / 'Indian Book on Divorce Laws, 2001'
14. *Raymond Wolfe*, 7-3-2021, <https://www.lifesitenews.com/news/5-things-to-know-about-the-anti-family-equality-act-that-could-pass-this-week>
15. Summary of Islamic jurisprudence, by Saleh al Fawza'n: Pg. 616
16. Ibn Taymia's Majmoo al Fatwa: 28 /344
17. The Four Imams by Muhammad Abu Zahra, pg. 142.
18. Ibn Taymia's Majmoo al Fatwa: 28 /344/ Most of the source is from the Summary of Islamic Jurisprudence.
19. **Sahi Hadith** [Narrated by Ibn Abbas (ral). Source 'Women's rights in Islam' by Muhammad Sharif]
20. Ebrahim, Abul Fadl Mohsin on 'Abortion and surrogate parenting', Published by American Trust Publications. (1989)
21. **Mogahed, Yasmin**, "Reclaim Your Heart", (2012): pg. 192, FB Publications, Clementine.
22. <https://censusindia.gov.in> › census_And_You › gender...
23. Sahi Bukhari, book 7: hadith no. 5165: What should a man say on having sexual intercourse with his wife? Source: 'The Jinn possession of Izzan', pg. 59, by Dr. Bilal Philips: (English 102- IOU)

